

(19) World Intellectual Property
Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
3 November 2005 (03.11.2005)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2005/103003 A2

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: **C07D 213/00**

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/IB2005/001029

(22) International Filing Date: 14 April 2005 (14.04.2005)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/565,705 26 April 2004 (26.04.2004) US
60/660,502 9 March 2005 (09.03.2005) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **PFIZER INC.** [US/US]; 235 East 42nd, New York, NY 10017 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **DRESS, Klaus, Ruprecht** [DE/US]; Agouron Pharmaceuticals, Inc., A Pfizer Company, 10777 Science Center Drive, San Diego, CA 92121 (US). **HU, Qiyue** [CN/US]; Agouron Pharmaceuticals, Inc., A Pfizer Company, 10777 Science Center Drive, San Diego, CA 92121 (US). **JOHNSON, Ted, William** [US/US]; Agouron Pharmaceuticals, Inc., A Pfizer Company, 10777 Science Center Drive, San Diego, CA 92121 (US). **PLEWE, Michael, Bruno** [DE/US]; Agouron Pharmaceuticals, Inc., A Pfizer Company, 10777 Science Center Drive, San Diego, CA 92121 (US). **TANIS, Steven, Paul** [US/US]; Agouron Pharmaceuticals, Inc., A Pfizer Company, 10777 Science Center Drive, San Diego, CA 92121 (US). **WANG, Hai** [CN/US]; Agouron Pharmaceuticals, Inc., A Pfizer Company, 10777 Science Center Drive, San Diego, CA 92121 (US). **YANG, Anle** [CN/US]; Agouron Pharmaceuticals, Inc., A Pfizer Company, 10777

Science Center Drive, San Diego, CA 92121 (US). **YIN, Chunfeng** [CN/US]; Agouron Pharmaceuticals, Inc., A Pfizer Company, 10777 Science Center Drive, San Diego, CA 92121 (US). **ZHANG, Junhu** [CA/US]; Agouron Pharmaceuticals, Inc., A Pfizer Company, 10777 Science Center Drive, San Diego, CA 92121 (US).

(74) Agents: **FULLER, Grover, F., Jr.** et al.; Pfizer Inc., 201 Tabor Road, Morris Plains, NJ 07950 (US).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

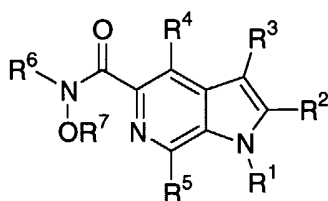
(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: INHIBITORS OF THE HIV INTEGRASE ENZYME



(I)

(57) Abstract: The present invention is directed to compounds of formula (I), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, their synthesis, and their use as modulators or inhibitors of the human immunodeficiency virus ("HIV") integrase enzyme.



WO 2005/103003 A2

- 1 -

INHIBITORS OF THE HIV INTEGRASE ENZYMEField

The present invention is directed to compounds, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof, their synthesis, and their use as modulators or inhibitors of the human immunodeficiency virus ("HIV") integrase enzyme. The compounds of the present invention are useful for modulating (e.g. inhibiting) an enzyme activity of HIV integrase enzyme and for treating diseases or conditions mediated by HIV, such as for example, acquired immunodeficiency syndrome ("AIDS"), and AIDS related complex ("ARC").

Background

The retrovirus designated "human immunodeficiency virus" or "HIV" is the etiological agent of a complex disease that progressively destroys the immune system. The disease is known as acquired immune deficiency syndrome or AIDS. AIDS and other HIV-caused diseases are difficult to treat due to the ability of HIV to rapidly replicate, mutate and acquire resistance to drugs. In order to slow the proliferation of the virus after infection, treatment of AIDS and other HIV-caused diseases has focused on inhibiting HIV replication.

Since HIV is a retrovirus, and thus, encodes a positive-sense RNA strand, its mechanism of replication is based on the conversion of viral RNA to viral DNA, and subsequent insertion of the viral DNA into the host cell genome. HIV replication relies on three constitutive HIV encoded enzymes: reverse transcriptase (RT), protease and integrase.

Upon infection with HIV, the retroviral core particles bind to specific cellular receptors and gain entry into the host cell cytoplasm. Once inside the cytoplasm, viral RT catalyzes the reverse transcription of viral ssRNA to form viral RNA-DNA hybrids. The RNA strand from the hybrid is then partially degraded and a second DNA strand is synthesized resulting in viral dsDNA. Integrase, aided by viral and cellular proteins, then transports the viral dsDNA into the host cell nucleus as a component of the pre-integration complex (PIC). In addition, integrase provides the permanent insertion, i.e., integration, of the viral dsDNA to the host cell genome, which, in turn, provides viral access to the host cellular machinery for gene expression. Following integration, transcription and translation produce viral precursor proteins.

A key step in HIV replication, insertion of the viral dsDNA into the host cell genome, is believed to be mediated by integrase in at least three, and possibly, four, steps: (1) assembly of proviral DNA; (2) 3'-end processing causing assembly of the PIC; (3) 3'-end joining or DNA strand transfer, i.e., integration; and (4) gap filling, a repair function. See, e.g., Goldgur, Y. et al., *PNAS* 96(23): 13040-13043 (Nov. 1999); Sayasith, K. et al., *Expert Opin. Ther. Targets* 5(4): 443-464 (2001); Young, S.D., *Curr. Opin. Drug Disc. & Devel.* 4(4): 402-410 (2001); Wai, J.S. et al., *J. Med. Chem.* 43(26): 4923-4926 (2000); Debyser, Z. et al., *Assays for the Evaluation of HIV-1 Integrase*

- 2 -

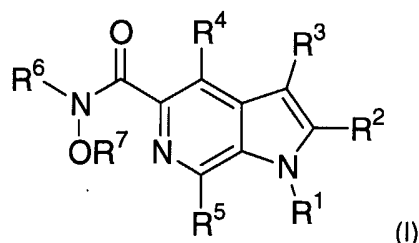
Inhibitors, from *Methods in Molecular Biology* 160: 139-155, Schein, C.H. (ed.), Humana Press Inc., Totowa, N.J. (2001); and Hazuda, D. et al., *Drug Design and Disc.* 13: 17-24 (1997).

Currently, AIDS and other HIV-caused disease are treated with an "HIV cocktail" containing multiple drugs including RT and protease inhibitors. However, numerous side effects and the rapid
 5 emergence of drug resistance limit the ability of the RT and protease inhibitors to safely and effectively treat AIDS and other HIV-caused diseases. In view of the shortcomings of RT and protease inhibitors, there is a need for another mechanism through which HIV replication can be inhibited. Integration, and thus integrase, a virally encoded enzyme with no mammalian counterpart, is a logical alternative. See, e.g., Wai, J.S. et al., *J. Med. Chem.* 43:4923-4926 (2000); Grobler, J. et
 10 al., *PNAS* 99: 6661-6666 (2002); Pais, G.C.G. et al., *J. Med. Chem.* 45: 3184-3194 (2002); Young, S.D., *Curr. Opin. Drug Disc. & Devel.* 4(4): 402-410 (2001); Godwin, C.G. et al., *J. Med. Chem.* 45: 3184-3194 (2002); Young, S.D. et al., "L-870, 810: Discovery of a Potent HIV Integrase Inhibitor with Potential Clinical Utility," Poster presented at the XIV International AIDS Conference, Barcelona (July 7-12, 2002); and WO 02/070491.

It has been suggested that for an integrase inhibitor to function, it should inhibit the strand transfer integrase function. See, e.g., Young, S.D., *Curr. Opin. Drug Disc. & Devel.* 4(4): 402-410 (2001). Thus, there is a need for HIV inhibitors, specifically, integrase inhibitors, and, more specifically, strand transfer inhibitors, to treat AIDS and other HIV-caused diseases. The inventive agents disclosed herein are novel, potent and selective HIV-integrase inhibitors, and, more
 20 specifically, strand transfer inhibitors, with high antiviral activity.

Summary

The present invention provides compounds of formula (I),



wherein:

25 R¹ is hydrogen, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl, wherein said C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl groups may be optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from:

halo, -OR^{12a}, -N(R^{12a}R^{12b}), -C(O)N(R^{12a})₂, -NR^{12a}C(O)N(R^{12a}R^{12b}), -NR^{12a}C(O)R^{12a},
 -NR^{12a}C(NR^{12a})N(R^{12a}R^{12b}), -SR^{12a}, -S(O)R^{12a}, -S(O)₂R^{12a}, -S(O)₂N(R^{12a}R^{12b})₂, C₁-C₈
 30 alkyl, C₆-C₁₄ aryl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, and C₂-C₉ heteroaryl, wherein said C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₆-C₁₄ aryl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, and C₂-C₉ heteroaryl groups are optionally substituted

- 3 -

with at least one substituent independently selected from halo, $-C(R^{12a}R^{12b}R^{12c})$, $-OH$, and C_1-C_8 alkoxy;

R^2 is hydrogen;

R^3 is $-(CR^8R^9)_tNR^{10}R^{11}$ or C_1-C_8 heteroalkyl, wherein said C_1-C_8 heteroalkyl is substituted with R^{24} ;

R^4 is hydrogen, halo, C_1-C_8 alkyl, $-OR^{12a}$, $-NR^{12a}R^{12b}$, C_1-C_8 heteroalkyl, C_2-C_8 alkenyl, or C_2-C_8 alkynyl, wherein said C_2-C_8 alkenyl or C_2-C_8 alkynyl are optionally substituted with at least one R^{26} ;

R^5 is hydrogen;

R^6 is hydrogen, C_1-C_8 alkyl, C_1-C_8 heteroalkyl, or C_2-C_8 alkenyl, wherein said C_2-C_8 alkenyl is optionally substituted with at least one $-OR^{12a}$ group;

R^7 is hydrogen, C_1-C_8 heteroalkyl, C_6-C_{14} aryl, C_2-C_8 alkenyl, or C_1-C_8 alkyl, wherein said C_1-C_8 alkyl is optionally substituted with at least one C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl or C_6-C_{14} aryl group;

each R^8 and R^9 , which may be the same or different, are independently selected from hydrogen and C_1-C_8 alkyl;

R^{10} and R^{11} , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C_2-C_9 cycloheteroalkyl group optionally substituted with at least one C_1-C_8 alkyl;

each R^{12a} , R^{12b} , and R^{12c} , which may be the same or different, is independently selected from hydrogen and C_1-C_8 alkyl;

R^{24} is C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_8 heteroalkyl, C_2-C_9 cycloheteroalkyl, or C_2-C_9 heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from C_1-C_8 alkyl, C_6-C_{14} aryl, C_2-C_9 heteroaryl, $-CF_3$, and $-OR^{12a}$;

each R^{26} is independently selected from $-OR^{12a}$, halo, C_6-C_{14} aryl, C_2-C_9 heteroaryl, C_1-C_8 heteroalkyl, C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, C_2-C_9 cycloheteroalkyl, and $-C(R^{12a}R^{12b}R^{12c})$;

t is an integer from 1 to 3; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

In another aspect are afforded compounds of formula (I), wherein:

R^1 is hydrogen, C_1-C_8 alkyl, C_2-C_8 alkenyl, or C_1-C_8 heteroalkyl, wherein said C_1-C_8 alkyl, C_2-C_8 alkenyl, or C_1-C_8 heteroalkyl groups may be optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from:

halo, $-OR^{12a}$, $-N(R^{12a}R^{12b})$, $-C(O)N(R^{12a})_2$, $-NR^{12a}C(O)N(R^{12a}R^{12b})$, $-NR^{12a}C(O)R^{12a}$, $-NR^{12a}C(NR^{12a})N(R^{12a}R^{12b})$, $-SR^{12a}$, $-S(O)R^{12a}$, $-S(O)_2R^{12a}$, $-S(O)_2N(R^{12a}R^{12b})_2$, C_1-C_8 alkyl, C_6-C_{14} aryl, C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, and C_2-C_9 heteroaryl, wherein said C_1-C_8 alkyl, C_6-C_{14} aryl, C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, and C_2-C_9 heteroaryl groups are optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from halo, $-C(R^{12a}R^{12b}R^{12c})$, $-OH$, and C_1-C_8 alkoxy;

- 4 -

R^2 is hydrogen;

R^3 is $-(CR^8R^9)_tNR^{10}R^{11}$;

R^4 is hydrogen, halo, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, $-OR^{12a}$, $-NR^{12a}R^{12b}$, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, or C_2 - C_8 alkynyl, wherein said C_2 - C_8 alkenyl or C_2 - C_8 alkynyl are optionally substituted with at least one R^{26} ;

R^5 is hydrogen;

R^6 is hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, or C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, wherein said C_2 - C_8 alkenyl is optionally substituted with at least one $-OR^{12a}$ group;

R^7 is hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, or C_1 - C_8 alkyl, wherein said C_1 - C_8 alkyl is optionally substituted with at least one C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl or C_6 - C_{14} aryl group;

each R^8 and R^9 , which may be the same or different, are independently selected from hydrogen and C_1 - C_8 alkyl;

R^{10} and R^{11} , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl group optionally substituted with at least one C_1 - C_8 alkyl;

each R^{12a} , R^{12b} , and R^{12c} , which may be the same or different, is independently selected from hydrogen and C_1 - C_8 alkyl;

each R^{26} is independently selected from $-OR^{12a}$, halo, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_2 - C_9 heteroaryl, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl, and $-C(R^{12a}R^{12b}R^{12c})$;

t is an integer from 1 to 3; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

In yet another aspect are compounds of formula (I), wherein:

R^1 is C_1 - C_8 alkyl substituted with C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, or C_2 - C_9 heteroaryl, wherein said C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, and C_2 - C_9 heteroaryl groups are optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from halo, $-C(R^{12a}R^{12b}R^{12c})$, $-OH$, and C_1 - C_8 alkoxy;

R^2 is hydrogen;

R^3 is $-(CR^8R^9)_tNR^{10}R^{11}$;

R^4 is hydrogen, halo, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, $-OR^{12a}$, $-NR^{12a}R^{12b}$, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, or C_2 - C_8 alkynyl, wherein said C_2 - C_8 alkenyl or C_2 - C_8 alkynyl are optionally substituted with at least one R^{26} ;

R^5 is hydrogen;

R^6 is hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, or C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, wherein said C_2 - C_8 alkenyl is optionally substituted with at least one $-OR^{12a}$ group;

R^7 is hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, or C_1 - C_8 alkyl, wherein said C_1 - C_8 alkyl is optionally substituted with at least one C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl or C_6 - C_{14} aryl group;

R^8 and R^9 are hydrogen;

- 5 -

R^{10} and R^{11} , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl group optionally substituted with at least one C_1 - C_8 alkyl;

each R^{12a} , R^{12b} , and R^{12c} , which may be the same or different, is independently selected from hydrogen and C_1 - C_8 alkyl;

5 each R^{26} is independently selected from $-OR^{12a}$, halo, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_2 - C_9 heteroaryl, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl, and $-C(R^{12a}R^{12b}R^{12c})$;

t is an integer from 1 to 3; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

Also provided are compounds of formula (I), wherein:

10 R^1 is C_1 - C_8 alkyl substituted with C_6 - C_{14} aryl, wherein said C_6 - C_{14} aryl is optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from halo, $-C(R^{12a}R^{12b}R^{12c})$, $-OH$, and C_1 - C_8 alkoxy;

R^2 is hydrogen;

R^3 is $-(CH_2)_tNR^{10}R^{11}$;

15 R^4 is hydrogen or C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, wherein said C_2 - C_8 alkenyl is optionally substituted with at least one R^{26} ;

R^5 is hydrogen;

R^6 is hydrogen or C_1 - C_8 alkyl;

20 R^7 is hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, or C_1 - C_8 alkyl, wherein said C_1 - C_8 alkyl is optionally substituted with at least one C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl or C_6 - C_{14} aryl group;

R^{10} and R^{11} , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl group optionally substituted with at least one C_1 - C_8 alkyl;

each R^{12a} , R^{12b} , and R^{12c} , which may be the same or different, is independently selected from hydrogen and C_1 - C_8 alkyl;

25 each R^{26} is independently selected from $-OR^{12a}$, halo, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_2 - C_9 heteroaryl, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl, and $-C(R^{12a}R^{12b}R^{12c})$;

t is an integer from 1 to 3; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

The present invention also provides compounds of formula (I), wherein:

30 R^1 is C_1 - C_8 alkyl substituted with C_6 - C_{14} aryl, wherein said C_6 - C_{14} aryl is optionally substituted with at least one halo;

R^2 is hydrogen;

R^3 is $-(CH_2)_tNR^{10}R^{11}$;

35 R^4 is hydrogen or C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, wherein said C_2 - C_8 alkenyl is optionally substituted with at least one R^{26} ;

R^5 is hydrogen;

- 6 -

R⁶ is hydrogen or -CH₃;

R⁷ is hydrogen, C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl, C₆-C₁₄ aryl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₁-C₈ alkyl, wherein said C₁-C₈ alkyl is optionally substituted with at least one C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl or C₆-C₁₄ aryl group;

R¹⁰ and R¹¹, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C₂-C₉ cycloheteroalkyl group optionally substituted with at least one C₁-C₈ alkyl;

t is an integer from 1 to 3; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

Also provided are compounds of formula (I), wherein:

R¹ is C₁-C₈ alkyl substituted with C₆-C₁₄ aryl, wherein said C₆-C₁₄ aryl is substituted with at least one fluorine;

R² is hydrogen;

R³ is -(CH₂)NR¹⁰R¹¹;

R⁴ is hydrogen;

R⁵ is hydrogen;

R⁶ is hydrogen or -CH₃;

R⁷ is hydrogen, -CH₃, phenyl, allyl, or benzyl;

R¹⁰ and R¹¹, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C₂-C₉ cycloheteroalkyl group optionally substituted with at least one C₁-C₈ alkyl; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

Additionally, the present invention affords compounds of formula (I), wherein:

R¹ is benzyl substituted with at least one fluorine;

R² is hydrogen;

R³ is -(CH₂)NR¹⁰R¹¹;

R⁴ is hydrogen;

R⁵ is hydrogen;

R⁶ is hydrogen or -CH₃;

R⁷ is hydrogen, -CH₃, phenyl, allyl, or benzyl;

R¹⁰ and R¹¹, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C₂-C₉ cycloheteroalkyl group optionally substituted with at least one C₁-C₈ alkyl; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

Further provided are compounds of formula (I), wherein:

R¹ is 2-fluorobenzyl, 3-fluorobenzyl, 4-fluorobenzyl, 2,3-difluorobenzyl, 2,4-difluorobenzyl, or 3,4-difluorobenzyl;

R² is hydrogen;

R³ is -(CH₂)NR¹⁰R¹¹;

R⁴ is hydrogen;

- 7 -

R⁵ is hydrogen;

R⁶ is hydrogen or -CH₃;

R⁷ is hydrogen, -CH₃, phenyl, allyl, or benzyl;

R¹⁰ and R¹¹, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C₂-C₉

5 cycloheteroalkyl group optionally substituted with at least one C₁-C₈ alkyl; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

Also afforded are compounds of formula (I), wherein:

R¹ is 2-fluorobenzyl, 3-fluorobenzyl, 4-fluorobenzyl, 2,3-difluorobenzyl, 2,4-difluorobenzyl, or
3,4-difluorobenzyl;

10 R² is hydrogen;

R³ is -(CH₂)NR¹⁰R¹¹;

R⁴ is hydrogen;

R⁵ is hydrogen;

R⁶ is hydrogen or -CH₃;

15 R⁷ is hydrogen, -CH₃, phenyl, allyl, or benzyl;

R¹⁰ and R¹¹, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C₂-C₉

cycloheteroalkyl group optionally substituted with at least one C₁-C₈ alkyl; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

Further afforded in the present invention are any of the above compounds of formula (I),

20 wherein R¹⁰ and R¹¹, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C₂-C₉ cycloheteroalkyl group comprising 4 carbon atoms and a nitrogen atom.

Also provided are any of the above compounds of formula (I), wherein R¹⁰ and R¹¹, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C₂-C₉ cycloheteroalkyl group comprising 4 carbon atoms and 2 nitrogen atoms.

25 Also provided are any of the above compounds of formula (I), wherein R¹⁰ and R¹¹, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C₂-C₉ cycloheteroalkyl group comprising 4 carbon atoms, a nitrogen atom, and an oxygen atom, provided that said nitrogen atom and said oxygen atom are not bonded to each other.

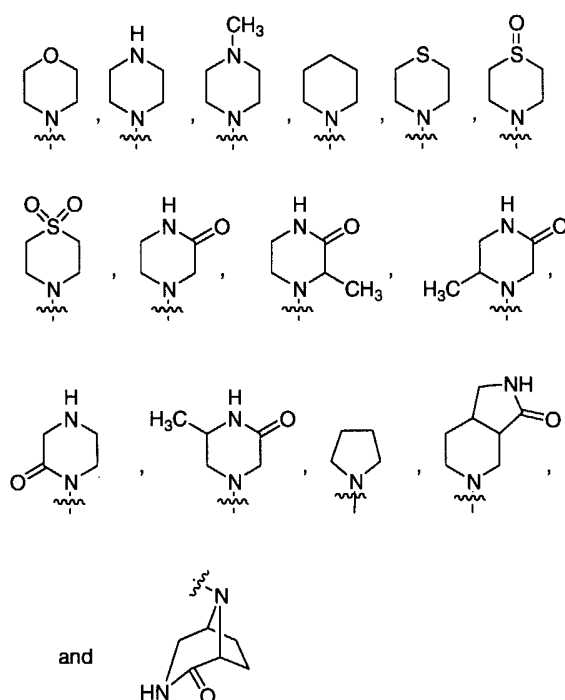
Further provided are any of the above compounds of formula (I), wherein R¹⁰ and R¹¹,
30 together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C₂-C₉ cycloheteroalkyl group comprising 4 carbon atoms, a nitrogen atom, and a sulfur atom.

In yet another aspect of the present invention are any of the above compounds of formula (I), wherein R¹⁰ and R¹¹, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C₂-C₉ cycloheteroalkyl group comprising 4 carbon atoms, a nitrogen atom, and an oxidized sulfur atom.

35

Another aspect is any of the above compounds of formula (I), wherein R¹⁰ and R¹¹, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C₂-C₉ cycloheteroalkyl group comprising three carbon atoms and three nitrogen atoms.

Also provided are any of the above compounds of formula (I), wherein R¹⁰ and R¹¹, together
5 with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C₂-C₉ cycloheteroalkyl group selected
from:



In a further aspect are any of the above compounds of formula (I), wherein R⁶ is hydrogen; or wherein R⁶ is -CH₃; or wherein R⁷ is hydrogen; or wherein R⁷ is -CH₃, phenyl, allyl, or benzyl; or
10 wherein R⁶ and R⁷ are hydrogen; or wherein R⁶ is hydrogen and R⁷ is -CH₃, phenyl, allyl, or benzyl; or wherein R⁶ is -CH₃ and R⁷ is hydrogen.

Also provided are compounds selected from 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-(morpholin-4-ylmethyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-(piperidin-1-ylmethyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-3-(morpholin-4-ylmethyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(1,1-dioxidothiomorpholin-4-yl)methyl]-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-3-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-3-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-

N-methyl-3-[(2-methyl-3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-3-[[[(1R,5S)-2-oxo-3,8-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-8-yl]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; rac 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[[[(3aR*,7aS*)-3-oxooctahydro-5H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridin-5-yl]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-methoxy-3-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; rac 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-methoxy-3-[[[(3aR*,7aS*)-3-oxooctahydro-5H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridin-5-yl]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; rac 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-3-[[[(3aR*,7aS*)-3-oxooctahydro-5H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridin-5-yl]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; N-(benzyloxy)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-[(3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; N-(allyloxy)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-[(3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; and 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-[(3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)methyl]-N-phenoxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(2-methylpyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[[[(3aR*,7aS*)-1-oxooctahydro-5H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridin-5-yl]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-methoxy-3-[[[(3aR*,7aS*)-1-oxooctahydro-5H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridin-5-yl]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-3-[[[(3aR*,7aS*)-1-oxooctahydro-5H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridin-5-yl]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-3-[[[(3aR*,7aS*)-1-oxooctahydro-5H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridin-5-yl]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-3-[[[(3aR*,7aR*)-1-oxooctahydro-5H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridin-5-yl]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; and 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-3-[(3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates thereof.

In yet another aspect of the present invention are compounds of formula (I), wherein:

R¹ is hydrogen, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl, wherein said C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl groups may be optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from:

halo, -OR^{12a}, -N(R^{12a}R^{12b}), -C(O)N(R^{12a})₂, -NR^{12a}C(O)N(R^{12a}R^{12b}), -NR^{12a}C(O)R^{12a}, -NR^{12a}C(NR^{12a})N(R^{12a}R^{12b}), -SR^{12a}, -S(O)R^{12a}, -S(O)₂R^{12a}, -S(O)₂N(R^{12a}R^{12b})₂, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₆-C₁₄ aryl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, and C₂-C₉ heteroaryl, wherein said C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₆-C₁₄ aryl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, and C₂-C₉ heteroaryl groups are optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from halo, -C(R^{12a}R^{12b}R^{12c}), -OH, and C₁-C₈ alkoxy;

R² is hydrogen;

R³ is C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl substituted with R²⁴;

- 10 -

R^4 is hydrogen, halo, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, $-OR^{12a}$, $-NR^{12a}R^{12b}$, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, or C_2 - C_8 alkynyl, wherein said C_2 - C_8 alkenyl or C_2 - C_8 alkynyl are optionally substituted with at least one R^{26} ;

R^5 is hydrogen;

R^6 is hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, or C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, wherein said C_2 - C_8 alkenyl is optionally substituted with at least one $-OR^{12a}$ group;

R^7 is hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, or C_1 - C_8 alkyl, wherein said C_1 - C_8 alkyl is optionally substituted with at least one C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl or C_6 - C_{14} aryl group;

each R^{12a} , R^{12b} , and R^{12c} , which may be the same or different, is independently selected from hydrogen and C_1 - C_8 alkyl;

R^{24} is C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl, or C_2 - C_9 heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_2 - C_9 heteroaryl, $-CF_3$, and $-OR^{12a}$;

each R^{26} is independently selected from $-OR^{12a}$, halo, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_2 - C_9 heteroaryl, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl, and $-C(R^{12a}R^{12b}R^{12c})$; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

Further provided are compounds of formula (I), wherein:

R^1 is C_1 - C_8 alkyl optionally substituted with at least one C_6 - C_{14} aryl, and wherein said

C_6 - C_{14} is optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected

from halo, $-C(R^{12a}R^{12b}R^{12c})$, $-OH$, and C_1 - C_8 alkoxy;

R^2 is hydrogen;

R^3 is C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl substituted with R^{24} ;

R^4 is hydrogen, halo, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, $-OR^{12a}$, $-NR^{12a}R^{12b}$, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, or C_2 - C_8 alkynyl, wherein said C_2 - C_8 alkenyl or C_2 - C_8 alkynyl are optionally substituted with at least one R^{26} ;

R^5 is hydrogen;

R^6 is hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, or C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, wherein said C_2 - C_8 alkenyl is optionally substituted with at least one $-OR^{12a}$ group;

R^7 is hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, or C_1 - C_8 alkyl, wherein said C_1 - C_8 alkyl is optionally substituted with at least one C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl or C_6 - C_{14} aryl group;

each R^{12a} , R^{12b} , and R^{12c} , which may be the same or different, is independently selected from hydrogen and C_1 - C_8 alkyl;

R^{24} is C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl, or C_2 - C_9 heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_2 - C_9 heteroaryl, $-CF_3$, and $-OR^{12a}$;

- 11 -

each R^{26} is independently selected from $-OR^{12a}$, halo, C_6-C_{14} aryl, C_2-C_9 heteroaryl, C_1-C_8 heteroalkyl, C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, C_2-C_9 cycloheteroalkyl, and $-C(R^{12a}R^{12b}R^{12c})$; and
pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

Another aspect of the present invention provides compounds of formula (I), wherein:

- 5 R^1 is C_1-C_8 alkyl substituted with C_6-C_{14} aryl, wherein said C_6-C_{14} aryl is optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from halo, $-C(R^{12a}R^{12b}R^{12c})$, $-OH$, and C_1-C_8 alkoxy;
- R^2 is hydrogen;
- R^3 is C_1-C_8 heteroalkyl substituted with R^{24} ;
- 10 R^4 is hydrogen, halo, C_1-C_8 alkyl, $-OR^{12a}$, $-NR^{12a}R^{12b}$, C_1-C_8 heteroalkyl, C_2-C_8 alkenyl, or C_2-C_8 alkynyl, wherein said C_2-C_8 alkenyl or C_2-C_8 alkynyl are optionally substituted with at least one R^{26} ;
- R^5 is hydrogen;
- R^6 is hydrogen, C_1-C_8 alkyl, or C_1-C_8 heteroalkyl;
- 15 R^7 is hydrogen, C_1-C_8 heteroalkyl, C_6-C_{14} aryl, C_2-C_8 alkenyl, or C_1-C_8 alkyl, wherein said C_1-C_8 alkyl is optionally substituted with at least one C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl or C_6-C_{14} aryl group;
- each R^{12a} , R^{12b} , and R^{12c} , which may be the same or different, is independently selected from hydrogen and C_1-C_8 alkyl;
- R^{24} is C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_8 heteroalkyl, C_2-C_9 cycloheteroalkyl, or C_2-C_9 heteroaryl, each
- 20 of which is optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently chosen from C_1-C_8 alkyl, C_6-C_{14} aryl, C_2-C_9 heteroaryl, $-CF_3$, and $-OR^{12a}$;
- each R^{26} is independently selected from $-OR^{12a}$, halo, C_6-C_{14} aryl, C_2-C_9 heteroaryl, C_1-C_8 heteroalkyl, C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, C_2-C_9 cycloheteroalkyl, and $-C(R^{12a}R^{12b}R^{12c})$; and
pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.
- 25 In yet another aspect are afforded compounds of formula (I), wherein:
- R^1 is C_1-C_8 alkyl substituted with C_6-C_{14} aryl, wherein said C_6-C_{14} aryl is optionally substituted with at least one halo;
- R^2 is hydrogen;
- R^3 is C_1-C_8 heteroalkyl substituted with R^{24} ;
- 30 R^4 is hydrogen, halo, C_1-C_8 alkyl, $-OR^{12a}$, $-NR^{12a}R^{12b}$, C_1-C_8 heteroalkyl, C_2-C_8 alkenyl, or C_2-C_8 alkynyl, wherein said C_2-C_8 alkenyl or C_2-C_8 alkynyl are optionally substituted with at least one R^{26} ;
- R^5 is hydrogen;
- R^6 is hydrogen, C_1-C_8 alkyl, or C_1-C_8 heteroalkyl;
- 35 R^7 is hydrogen, C_1-C_8 heteroalkyl, C_6-C_{14} aryl, C_2-C_8 alkenyl, or C_1-C_8 alkyl, wherein said C_1-C_8 alkyl is optionally substituted with at least one C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl or C_6-C_{14} aryl group;

- 12 -

each R^{12a} , R^{12b} , and R^{12c} , which may be the same or different, is independently selected from hydrogen and C₁-C₈ alkyl;

R^{24} is C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl, C₂-C₉ cycloheteroalkyl, or C₂-C₉ heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₆-C₁₄ aryl, C₂-C₉ heteroaryl, -CF₃, and -OR^{12a};

each R^{26} is independently selected from -OR^{12a}, halo, C₆-C₁₄ aryl, C₂-C₉ heteroaryl, C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, C₂-C₉ cycloheteroalkyl, and -C(R^{12a} R^{12b} R^{12c}); and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

In still another aspect of the present invention are provided compounds of formula (I), wherein:

R^1 is C₁-C₈ alkyl substituted with C₆-C₁₄ aryl, wherein said C₆-C₁₄ aryl is optionally substituted with at least one halo;

R^2 is hydrogen;

R^3 is C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl substituted with R^{24} ;

R^4 is hydrogen or C₂-C₈ alkenyl, wherein said C₂-C₈ alkenyl is optionally substituted with at least one R^{26} ;

R^5 is hydrogen;

R^6 is hydrogen or -CH₃;

R^7 is hydrogen, C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl, C₆-C₁₄ aryl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₁-C₈ alkyl, wherein said C₁-C₈ alkyl is optionally substituted with at least one C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl or C₆-C₁₄ aryl group;

each R^{12a} , R^{12b} , and R^{12c} , which may be the same or different, is independently selected from hydrogen and C₁-C₈ alkyl;

R^{24} is C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl, C₂-C₉ cycloheteroalkyl, or C₂-C₉ heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₆-C₁₄ aryl, C₂-C₉ heteroaryl, -CF₃, and -OR^{12a};

each R^{26} is independently selected from -OR^{12a}, halo, C₆-C₁₄ aryl, C₂-C₉ heteroaryl, C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, C₂-C₉ cycloheteroalkyl, and -C(R^{12a} R^{12b} R^{12c}); and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

Further provided are compounds of formula (I), wherein:

R^1 is C₁-C₈ alkyl substituted with C₆-C₁₄ aryl, wherein said C₆-C₁₄ aryl is optionally substituted with at least one halo;

R^2 is hydrogen;

R^3 is C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl substituted with R^{24} ;

R^4 is hydrogen;

R^5 is hydrogen;

- 13 -

R⁶ is hydrogen, C₁-C₈ alkyl, or C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl;

R⁷ is hydrogen, -CH₃, phenyl, allyl, or benzyl;

each R^{12a} is independently selected from hydrogen and C₁-C₈ alkyl;

R²⁴ is C₂-C₉ heteroaryl, which is optionally substituted with at least one substituent

5 independently chosen from C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₆-C₁₄ aryl, C₂-C₉ heteroaryl, -CF₃, and -OR^{12a}; and
pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

The present invention also affords compounds of formula (I), wherein:

R¹ is C₁-C₈ alkyl substituted with C₆-C₁₄ aryl, wherein said C₆-C₁₄ aryl is optionally
substituted with at least one fluorine;

10 R² is hydrogen;

R³ is C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl substituted with R²⁴;

R⁴ is hydrogen;

R⁵ is hydrogen;

R⁶ is hydrogen, C₁-C₈ alkyl, or C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl;

15 R⁷ is hydrogen, -CH₃, phenyl, allyl, or benzyl;

each R^{12a} is independently selected from hydrogen and C₁-C₈ alkyl;

R²⁴ is C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, C₂-C₉ cycloheteroalkyl or C₂-C₉ heteroaryl, each of which is
optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently chosen from C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₆-C₁₄
aryl, C₂-C₉ heteroaryl, -CF₃, and -OR^{12a}; and

20 pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

Also provided are compounds of formula (I), wherein:

R¹ is benzyl substituted with at least one fluorine;

R² is hydrogen;

R³ is C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl substituted with R²⁴;

25 R⁴ is hydrogen;

R⁵ is hydrogen;

R⁶ is hydrogen, C₁-C₈ alkyl, or C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl;

R⁷ is hydrogen, -CH₃, phenyl, allyl, or benzyl;

each R^{12a} is independently selected from hydrogen and C₁-C₈ alkyl;

30 R²⁴ is C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, C₂-C₉ cycloheteroalkyl or C₂-C₉ heteroaryl, each of which is
optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently chosen from C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₆-C₁₄
aryl, C₂-C₉ heteroaryl, -CF₃, and -OR^{12a}; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

The present invention further provides compounds of formula (I), wherein:

35 R¹ is 2-fluorobenzyl, 3-fluorobenzyl, 4-fluorobenzyl, 2,3-difluorobenzyl, 2,4-difluorobenzyl, or
3,4-difluorobenzyl;

- 14 -

R² is hydrogen;

R³ is C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl substituted with R²⁴;

R⁴ is hydrogen;

R⁵ is hydrogen;

5 R⁶ is hydrogen, C₁-C₈ alkyl, or C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl;

R⁷ is hydrogen, -CH₃, phenyl, allyl, or benzyl;

each R^{12a} is independently selected from hydrogen and C₁-C₈ alkyl;

10 R²⁴ is C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, C₂-C₉ cycloheteroalkyl or C₂-C₉ heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently chosen from C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₆-C₁₄ aryl, C₂-C₉ heteroaryl, -CF₃, and -OR^{12a}; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

The present invention further provides compounds of formula (I), wherein:

15 R¹ is hydrogen, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl, wherein said C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl groups may be optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from:

20 halo, -OR^{12a}, -N(R^{12a}R^{12b}), -C(O)N(R^{12a})₂, -NR^{12a}C(O)N(R^{12a}R^{12b}), -NR^{12a}C(O)R^{12a}, -NR^{12a}C(NR^{12a})N(R^{12a}R^{12b}), -SR^{12a}, -S(O)R^{12a}, -S(O)₂R^{12a}, -S(O)₂N(R^{12a}R^{12b})₂, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₆-C₁₄ aryl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, and C₂-C₉ heteroaryl, wherein said C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₆-C₁₄ aryl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, and C₂-C₉ heteroaryl groups are optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from halo, -C(R^{12a}R^{12b}R^{12c}), -OH, and C₁-C₈ alkoxy;;

R² is hydrogen;

R³ is C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl substituted with R²⁴;

R⁴ is hydrogen;

25 R⁵ is hydrogen;

R⁶ is hydrogen;

R⁷ is hydrogen, -CH₃, phenyl, allyl, or benzyl;

each R^{12a} is independently selected from hydrogen and C₁-C₈ alkyl;

30 R²⁴ is C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently chosen from C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₆-C₁₄ aryl, C₂-C₉ heteroaryl, -CF₃, and -OR^{12a}; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

The present invention further provides compounds of formula (I), wherein:

35 R¹ is hydrogen, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl, wherein said C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl groups may be optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from:

- 15 -

halo, $-OR^{12a}$, $-N(R^{12a}R^{12b})$, $-C(O)N(R^{12a})_2$, $-NR^{12a}C(O)N(R^{12a}R^{12b})$, $-NR^{12a}C(O)R^{12a}$, $-NR^{12a}C(NR^{12a})N(R^{12a}R^{12b})$, $-SR^{12a}$, $-S(O)R^{12a}$, $-S(O)_2R^{12a}$, $-S(O)_2N(R^{12a}R^{12b})_2$, C_1-C_8 alkyl, C_6-C_{14} aryl, C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, and C_2-C_9 heteroaryl, wherein said C_1-C_8 alkyl, C_6-C_{14} aryl, C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, and C_2-C_9 heteroaryl groups are optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from halo, $-C(R^{12a}R^{12b}R^{12c})$, $-OH$, and C_1-C_8 alkoxy;;

R^2 is hydrogen;

R^3 is C_1-C_8 heteroalkyl substituted with R^{24} ;

R^4 is hydrogen;

R^5 is hydrogen;

R^6 is hydrogen;

R^7 is hydrogen, $-CH_3$, phenyl, allyl, or benzyl;

each R^{12a} is independently selected from hydrogen and C_1-C_8 alkyl;

R^{24} is C_2-C_9 cycloheteroalkyl optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently chosen from C_1-C_8 alkyl, C_6-C_{14} aryl, C_2-C_9 heteroaryl, $-CF_3$, and $-OR^{12a}$; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

The present invention further provides compounds of formula (I), wherein:

R^1 is hydrogen, C_1-C_8 alkyl, C_2-C_8 alkenyl, or C_1-C_8 heteroalkyl, wherein said C_1-C_8 alkyl, C_2-C_8 alkenyl, or C_1-C_8 heteroalkyl groups may be optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from:

halo, $-OR^{12a}$, $-N(R^{12a}R^{12b})$, $-C(O)N(R^{12a})_2$, $-NR^{12a}C(O)N(R^{12a}R^{12b})$, $-NR^{12a}C(O)R^{12a}$, $-NR^{12a}C(NR^{12a})N(R^{12a}R^{12b})$, $-SR^{12a}$, $-S(O)R^{12a}$, $-S(O)_2R^{12a}$, $-S(O)_2N(R^{12a}R^{12b})_2$, C_1-C_8 alkyl, C_6-C_{14} aryl, C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, and C_2-C_9 heteroaryl, wherein said C_1-C_8 alkyl, C_6-C_{14} aryl, C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, and C_2-C_9 heteroaryl groups are optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from halo, $-C(R^{12a}R^{12b}R^{12c})$, $-OH$, and C_1-C_8 alkoxy;;

R^2 is hydrogen;

R^3 is C_1-C_8 heteroalkyl substituted with R^{24} ;

R^4 is hydrogen;

R^5 is hydrogen;

R^6 is hydrogen;

R^7 is hydrogen, $-CH_3$, phenyl, allyl, or benzyl;

each R^{12a} is independently selected from hydrogen and C_1-C_8 alkyl;

R^{24} is C_2-C_9 heteroaryl optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently chosen from C_1-C_8 alkyl, C_6-C_{14} aryl, C_2-C_9 heteroaryl, $-CF_3$, and $-OR^{12a}$; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

- 16 -

The present invention further provides compounds of formula (I), wherein:

R¹ is C₁-C₈ alkyl substituted with C₆-C₁₄ aryl, wherein said C₆-C₁₄ aryl is optionally substituted with at least one halo;

R² is hydrogen;

5 R³ is C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl substituted with R²⁴;

R⁴ is hydrogen;

R⁵ is hydrogen;

R⁶ is hydrogen;

R⁷ is hydrogen, -CH₃, phenyl, allyl, or benzyl;

10 each R^{12a} is independently selected from hydrogen and C₁-C₈ alkyl;

R²⁴ is C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently chosen from C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₆-C₁₄ aryl, C₂-C₉ heteroaryl, -CF₃, and -OR^{12a}; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

The present invention further provides compounds of formula (I), wherein:

15 R¹ is C₁-C₈ alkyl substituted with C₆-C₁₄ aryl, wherein said C₆-C₁₄ aryl is optionally substituted with at least one halo;

R² is hydrogen;

R³ is C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl substituted with R²⁴;

R⁴ is hydrogen;

20 R⁵ is hydrogen;

R⁶ is hydrogen;

R⁷ is hydrogen, -CH₃, phenyl, allyl, or benzyl;

each R^{12a} is independently selected from hydrogen and C₁-C₈ alkyl;

25 R²⁴ is C₂-C₉ cycloheteroalkyl optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently chosen from C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₆-C₁₄ aryl, C₂-C₉ heteroaryl, -CF₃, and -OR^{12a}; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

The present invention further provides compounds of formula (I), wherein:

R¹ is C₁-C₈ alkyl substituted with C₆-C₁₄ aryl, wherein said C₆-C₁₄ aryl is optionally substituted with at least one halo;

30 R² is hydrogen;

R³ is C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl substituted with R²⁴;

R⁴ is hydrogen;

R⁵ is hydrogen;

R⁶ is hydrogen;

35 R⁷ is hydrogen, -CH₃, phenyl, allyl, or benzyl;

each R^{12a} is independently selected from hydrogen and C₁-C₈ alkyl;

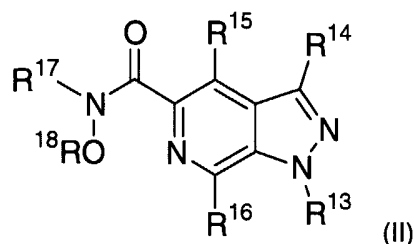
R²⁴ is C₂-C₉ heteroaryl optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently chosen from C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₆-C₁₄ aryl, C₂-C₉ heteroaryl, -CF₃, and -OR^{12a}; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

In still a further aspect of the present invention are compounds selected from 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[[methyl(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)amino]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(pyridin-3-ylamino)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(2-pyridin-2-ylethyl)amino]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[[methyl(2-pyridin-2-ylethyl)amino]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[[[(5-methylpyrazin-2-yl)methyl]amino]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[[{(2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl)amino]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[[[(1S)-2-hydroxy-1-(1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)ethyl]amino]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[[[(6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl]amino]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[[{(2-methoxypyridin-3-yl)amino]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[[{methyl[(1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)methyl]amino]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[[{(2-(5-methyl-4H-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl)ethyl)amino]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-[[{(1,1-dioxidotetrahydrothien-3-yl)amino]methyl]-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 3-[[{(cyclopropylmethyl)(propyl)amino]methyl]-1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 3-[[{(1R,2R,4S)-bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-ylamino]methyl]-1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; rac 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[[[(1S*,2R*)-2-phenylcyclopropyl]amino]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 3-[[[(1R)-1-cyclohexylethyl]amino]methyl]-1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 3-[[{(1-cyclopropyl-3-(cyclopropylamino)-3-oxopropyl)amino]methyl]-1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[[{(2-(1-methylpyrrolidin-2-yl)ethyl)amino]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[[{(3-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)propyl)amino]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[[{(2-morpholin-4-ylethyl)amino]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[[{(2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethyl)amino]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[[[(tetrahydrofuran-2-ylmethyl)amino]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-[[[(1-ethylpyrrolidin-2-yl)methyl]amino]methyl]-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[[{(3-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)propyl)amino]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[[{(1-methylpiperidin-4-

- 18 -

yl)amino)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-
 [(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-ylamino)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-
 difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolizin-7a(5H)-ylmethyl)amino)methyl]-1H-
 pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-[[4-
 (difluoromethoxy)benzyl]amino)methyl]-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-
 difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[[2-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)ethyl]amino)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-
 c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[[6-methyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-
 yl]amino)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-
 {[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydrocyclopenta[c]pyrazol-3-ylmethyl)amino)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-
 carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-[[1-ethylpyrrolidin-2-yl)methyl]amino)methyl]-N-methoxy-1H-
 pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N,4-dihydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-
 carboxamide; 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-hydroxy-N-methoxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-
 (4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-4-methoxy-N-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-
 fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-propyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-
 hydroxy-3-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-
 Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[[2-(2-methoxyethoxy)ethoxy)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-
 carboxamide; 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-3-[[[(4R)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl]methoxy)methyl]-N-
 hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-4-(3-
 hydroxypropyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 4-Ethyl-1-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-
 c]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid hydroxyamide; 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[[pyridin-2-
 ylmethyl]amino)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-
 3-[[[(1S,2R)-2-phenylcyclopropyl]amino)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; and 3-
 {[(4S)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl]methoxy)methyl}-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-
 c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates thereof.

In still a further aspect of the present invention are compounds of formula (II),



wherein:

R^{13} is hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, or C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, wherein said C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, or C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl groups may be optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from:

- 19 -

halo, $-OR^{23a}$, $-N(R^{23a}R^{23b})$, $-C(O)N(R^{23a}R^{23b})$, $-NR^{23a}C(O)N(R^{23a}R^{23b})$,
 $-NR^{23a}C(O)R^{23a}$, $-NR^{23a}C(NR^{23a})N(R^{23a}R^{23b})$, $-SR^{23a}$, $-S(O)R^{23a}$, $-S(O)_2R^{23a}$,
 $-S(O)_2N(R^{23a}R^{23b})$, C_1-C_8 alkyl, C_6-C_{14} aryl, C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, and C_2-C_9 heteroaryl,
 wherein said C_1-C_8 alkyl, C_6-C_{14} aryl, C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, and C_2-C_9 heteroaryl groups
 are optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from
 halo, $-C(R^{23a}R^{23b}R^{23c})$, $-OH$, and C_1-C_8 alkoxy;

R^{14} is hydrogen, $-(CR^{19}R^{20})_tNR^{21}R^{22}$, or C_1-C_8 heteroalkyl, wherein said C_1-C_8 heteroalkyl is substituted with R^{25} ;

R^{15} is hydrogen, halo, C_1-C_8 alkyl, $-OR^{23a}$, $-NR^{23a}R^{23b}$, C_1-C_8 heteroalkyl, C_2-C_8 alkenyl, or C_2-C_8 alkynyl, wherein said C_2-C_8 alkenyl or C_2-C_8 alkynyl are optionally substituted with at least one R^{27} ;

R^{16} is hydrogen;

R^{17} is hydrogen, C_1-C_8 alkyl, C_1-C_8 heteroalkyl, or C_2-C_8 alkenyl, wherein said C_2-C_8 alkenyl is optionally substituted with at least one $-OR^{23a}$ group;

R^{18} is hydrogen, C_1-C_8 heteroalkyl, C_6-C_{14} aryl, C_2-C_8 alkenyl, or C_1-C_8 alkyl, wherein said C_1-C_8 alkyl is optionally substituted with at least one C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl or C_6-C_{14} aryl group;

each R^{19} and R^{20} , which may be the same or different, are independently selected from hydrogen and C_1-C_8 alkyl;

R^{21} and R^{22} , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C_2-C_9 cycloheteroalkyl group optionally substituted with at least one C_1-C_8 alkyl;

each R^{23a} , R^{23b} , and R^{23c} , which may be the same or different, is independently selected from hydrogen and C_1-C_8 alkyl;

R^{25} is C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, C_2-C_9 cycloheteroalkyl, or C_2-C_9 heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from C_1-C_8 alkyl, C_6-C_{14} aryl, C_2-C_9 heteroaryl, $-CF_3$, and $-OR^{23a}$;

each R^{27} is independently selected from $-OR^{23a}$, halo, C_6-C_{14} aryl, C_2-C_9 heteroaryl, C_1-C_8 heteroalkyl, C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, C_2-C_9 cycloheteroalkyl, and $-C(R^{23a}R^{23b}R^{23c})$;

t is an integer from 1 to 3; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

Also provided are compounds of formula (II), wherein:

R^{13} is hydrogen, C_1-C_8 alkyl, C_2-C_8 alkenyl, or C_1-C_8 heteroalkyl, wherein said C_1-C_8 alkyl, C_2-C_8 alkenyl, or C_1-C_8 heteroalkyl groups may be optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from:

halo, $-OR^{23a}$, $-N(R^{23a}R^{23b})$, $-C(O)N(R^{23a}R^{23b})$, $-NR^{23a}C(O)N(R^{23a}R^{23b})$,
 $-NR^{23a}C(O)R^{23a}$, $-NR^{23a}C(NR^{23a})N(R^{23a}R^{23b})$, $-SR^{23a}$, $-S(O)R^{23a}$, $-S(O)_2R^{23a}$,
 $-S(O)_2N(R^{23a}R^{23b})$, C_1-C_8 alkyl, C_6-C_{14} aryl, C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, and C_2-C_9 heteroaryl,

- 20 -

wherein said C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₆--C₁₄ aryl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, and C₂-C₉ heteroaryl groups are optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from halo, -C(R^{23a}R^{23b}R^{23c}), -OH, and C₁-C₈ alkoxy;

R¹⁴ is hydrogen;

5 R¹⁵ is hydrogen, halo, C₁-C₈ alkyl, -OR^{23a}, -NR^{23a}R^{23b}, C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₂-C₈ alkynyl, wherein said C₂-C₈ alkenyl or C₂-C₈ alkynyl are optionally substituted with at least one R²⁷;

R¹⁶ is hydrogen;

10 R¹⁷ is hydrogen, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl, or C₂-C₈ alkenyl, wherein said C₂-C₈ alkenyl is optionally substituted with at least one -OR^{23a} group;

R¹⁸ is hydrogen, C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl, C₆-C₁₄ aryl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₁-C₈ alkyl, wherein said C₁-C₈ alkyl is optionally substituted with at least one C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl or C₆-C₁₄ aryl group;

each R^{23a}, R^{23b}, and R^{23c}, which may be the same or different, is independently selected from hydrogen and C₁-C₈ alkyl;

15 each R²⁷ is independently selected from -OR^{23a}, halo, C₆-C₁₄ aryl, C₂-C₉ heteroaryl, C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, C₂-C₉ cycloheteroalkyl, and -C(R^{23a}R^{23b}R^{23c}); and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

Also provided are compounds of formula (II), wherein:

20 R¹³ is hydrogen, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl, wherein said C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl groups may be optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from:

halo, -OR^{23a}, -N(R^{23a}R^{23b}), -C(O)N(R^{23a}R^{23b}), -NR^{23a}C(O)N(R^{23a}R^{23b}), -NR^{23a}C(O)R^{23a}, -NR^{23a}C(NR^{23a})N(R^{23a}R^{23b}), -SR^{23a}, -S(O)R^{23a}, -S(O)₂R^{23a}, -S(O)₂N(R^{23a}R^{23b}), C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₆-C₁₄ aryl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, and C₂-C₉ heteroaryl, wherein said C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₆--C₁₄ aryl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, and C₂-C₉ heteroaryl groups are optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from halo, -C(R^{23a}R^{23b}R^{23c}), -OH, and C₁-C₈ alkoxy;

R¹⁴ is -(CR¹⁹R²⁰)_nNR²¹R²²;

30 R¹⁵ is hydrogen, halo, C₁-C₈ alkyl, -OR^{23a}, -NR^{23a}R^{23b}, C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₂-C₈ alkynyl, wherein said C₂-C₈ alkenyl or C₂-C₈ alkynyl are optionally substituted with at least one R²⁷;

R¹⁶ is hydrogen;

R¹⁷ is hydrogen, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl, or C₂-C₈ alkenyl, wherein said C₂-C₈ alkenyl is optionally substituted with at least one -OR^{23a} group;

35 R¹⁸ is hydrogen, C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl, C₆-C₁₄ aryl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₁-C₈ alkyl; wherein said C₁-C₈ alkyl is optionally substituted with at least one C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl or C₆-C₁₄ aryl group;

- 21 -

each R^{19} and R^{20} , which may be the same or different, are independently selected from hydrogen and C_1 - C_8 alkyl;

R^{21} and R^{22} , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl group optionally substituted with at least one C_1 - C_8 alkyl;

5 each R^{23a} , R^{23b} , and R^{23c} , which may be the same or different, is independently selected from hydrogen and C_1 - C_8 alkyl;

each R^{27} is independently selected from $-OR^{23a}$, halo, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_2 - C_9 heteroaryl, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl, and $-C(R^{23a}R^{23b}R^{23c})$;

t is an integer from 1 to 3; and

10 pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

Also provided are compounds of formula (II), wherein:

R^{13} is hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, or C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, wherein said C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, or C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl groups may be optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from:

15 halo, $-OR^{23a}$, $-N(R^{23a}R^{23b})$, $-C(O)N(R^{23a}R^{23b})$, $-NR^{23a}C(O)N(R^{23a}R^{23b})$, $-NR^{23a}C(O)R^{23a}$, $-NR^{23a}C(NR^{23a})N(R^{23a}R^{23b})$, $-SR^{23a}$, $-S(O)R^{23a}$, $-S(O)_2R^{23a}$, $-S(O)_2N(R^{23a}R^{23b})$, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, and C_2 - C_9 heteroaryl, wherein said C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, and C_2 - C_9 heteroaryl groups are optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from

20 halo, $-C(R^{23a}R^{23b}R^{23c})$, $-OH$, and C_1 - C_8 alkoxy;

R^{14} is C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl substituted with R^{25} ;

R^{15} is hydrogen, halo, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, $-OR^{23a}$, $-NR^{23a}R^{23b}$, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, or C_2 - C_8 alkynyl, wherein said C_2 - C_8 alkenyl or C_2 - C_8 alkynyl are optionally substituted with at least one R^{27} ;

25 R^{16} is hydrogen;

R^{17} is hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, or C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, wherein said C_2 - C_8 alkenyl is optionally substituted with at least one $-OR^{23a}$ group;

R^{18} is hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, or C_1 - C_8 alkyl, wherein said C_1 - C_8 alkyl is optionally substituted with at least one C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl or C_6 - C_{14} aryl group;

30 each R^{23a} , R^{23b} , and R^{23c} , which may be the same or different, is independently selected from hydrogen and C_1 - C_8 alkyl;

R^{25} is C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl, or C_2 - C_9 heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_2 - C_9 heteroaryl, $-CF_3$, and $-OR^{23a}$;

35 each R^{27} is independently selected from $-OR^{23a}$, halo, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_2 - C_9 heteroaryl, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl, and $-C(R^{23a}R^{23b}R^{23c})$; and

- 22 -

pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

Also provided are compounds of formula (II), wherein:

R^{13} is C_1 - C_8 alkyl substituted with C_6 - C_{14} aryl, and wherein said C_6 - C_{14} aryl is optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from halo, $-C(R^{23a}R^{23b}R^{23c})$, $-OH$,
5 and C_1 - C_8 alkoxy;

R^{14} is hydrogen, $-(CR^{19}R^{20})_tNR^{21}R^{22}$, or C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, wherein said C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl is substituted with R^{25} ;

R^{15} is hydrogen, halo, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, $-OR^{23a}$, $-NR^{23a}R^{23b}$, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, or C_2 - C_8 alkynyl, wherein said C_2 - C_8 alkenyl or C_2 - C_8 alkynyl are optionally substituted with at least one
10 R^{27} ;

R^{16} is hydrogen;

R^{17} is hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, or C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, wherein said C_2 - C_8 alkenyl is optionally substituted with at least one $-OR^{23a}$ group;

R^{18} is hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, or C_1 - C_8 alkyl, wherein said
15 C_1 - C_8 alkyl is optionally substituted with at least one C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl or C_6 - C_{14} aryl group;

each R^{19} and R^{20} , which may be the same or different, are independently selected from hydrogen and C_1 - C_8 alkyl;

R^{21} and R^{22} , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl group optionally substituted with at least one C_1 - C_8 alkyl;

20 each R^{23a} , R^{23b} , and R^{23c} , which may be the same or different, is independently selected from hydrogen and C_1 - C_8 alkyl;

R^{25} is C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl, or C_2 - C_9 heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_2 - C_9 heteroaryl, $-CF_3$, and $-OR^{23a}$;

25 each R^{27} is independently selected from $-OR^{23a}$, halo, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_2 - C_9 heteroaryl, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl, and $-C(R^{23a}R^{23b}R^{23c})$;

t is an integer from 1 to 3; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

30 Also provided are compounds of formula (II), wherein:

R^{13} is C_1 - C_8 alkyl substituted with C_6 - C_{14} aryl, and wherein said C_6 - C_{14} aryl is optionally substituted with at least one halo;

R^{14} is hydrogen, $-(CR^{19}R^{20})_tNR^{21}R^{22}$, or C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, wherein said C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl is substituted with R^{25} ;

- 23 -

R^{15} is hydrogen, halo, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, $-OR^{23a}$, $-NR^{23a}R^{23b}$, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, or C_2 - C_8 alkynyl, wherein said C_2 - C_8 alkenyl or C_2 - C_8 alkynyl are optionally substituted with at least one R^{27} ;

R^{16} is hydrogen;

5 R^{17} is hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, or C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, wherein said C_2 - C_8 alkenyl is optionally substituted with at least one $-OR^{23a}$ group;

R^{18} is hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, or C_1 - C_8 alkyl, wherein said C_1 - C_8 alkyl is optionally substituted with at least one C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl or C_6 - C_{14} aryl group;

10 each R^{19} and R^{20} , which may be the same or different, are independently selected from hydrogen and C_1 - C_8 alkyl;

R^{21} and R^{22} , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl group optionally substituted with at least one C_1 - C_8 alkyl;

each R^{23a} , R^{23b} , and R^{23c} , which may be the same or different, is independently selected from hydrogen and C_1 - C_8 alkyl;

15 R^{25} is C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl, or C_2 - C_9 heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_2 - C_9 heteroaryl, $-CF_3$, and $-OR^{23a}$;

each R^{27} is independently selected from $-OR^{23a}$, halo, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_2 - C_9 heteroaryl, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl, and $-C(R^{23a}R^{23b}R^{23c})$;

20 t is an integer from 1 to 3; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

Also provided are compounds of formula (II), wherein:

R^{13} is C_1 - C_8 alkyl substituted with C_6 - C_{14} aryl, and wherein said C_6 - C_{14} aryl is optionally substituted with at least one fluorine;

25 R^{14} is hydrogen, $-(CR^{19}R^{20})_tNR^{21}R^{22}$, or C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, wherein said C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl is substituted with R^{25} ;

R^{15} is hydrogen, halo, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, $-OR^{23a}$, $-NR^{23a}R^{23b}$, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, or C_2 - C_8 alkynyl, wherein said C_2 - C_8 alkenyl or C_2 - C_8 alkynyl are optionally substituted with at least one R^{27} ;

30 R^{16} is hydrogen;

R^{17} is hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, or C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, wherein said C_2 - C_8 alkenyl is optionally substituted with at least one $-OR^{23a}$ group;

R^{18} is hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, or C_1 - C_8 alkyl, wherein said C_1 - C_8 alkyl is optionally substituted with at least one C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl or C_6 - C_{14} aryl group;

35 each R^{19} and R^{20} , which may be the same or different, are independently selected from hydrogen and C_1 - C_8 alkyl;

- 24 -

R^{21} and R^{22} , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl group optionally substituted with at least one C_1 - C_8 alkyl;

each R^{23a} , R^{23b} , and R^{23c} , which may be the same or different, is independently selected from hydrogen and C_1 - C_8 alkyl;

5 R^{25} is C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl, or C_2 - C_9 heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_2 - C_9 heteroaryl, $-CF_3$, and $-OR^{23a}$;

each R^{27} is independently selected from $-OR^{23a}$, halo, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_2 - C_9 heteroaryl, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl, and $-C(R^{23a}R^{23b}R^{23c})$;

10 t is an integer from 1 to 3; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

Also provided are compounds of formula (II), wherein:

R^{13} is C_1 - C_8 alkyl substituted with C_6 - C_{14} aryl, and wherein said C_6 - C_{14} aryl is optionally substituted with at least one fluorine;

15 R^{14} is hydrogen;

R^{15} is hydrogen, halo, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, $-OR^{23a}$, $-NR^{23a}R^{23b}$, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, or C_2 - C_8 alkynyl, wherein said C_2 - C_8 alkenyl or C_2 - C_8 alkynyl are optionally substituted with at least one R^{27} ;

R^{16} is hydrogen;

20 R^{17} is hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, or C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, wherein said C_2 - C_8 alkenyl is optionally substituted with at least one $-OR^{23a}$ group;

R^{18} is hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, or C_1 - C_8 alkyl, wherein said C_1 - C_8 alkyl is optionally substituted with at least one C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl or C_6 - C_{14} aryl group;

25 each R^{23a} , R^{23b} , and R^{23c} , which may be the same or different, is independently selected from hydrogen and C_1 - C_8 alkyl;

each R^{27} is independently selected from $-OR^{23a}$, halo, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_2 - C_9 heteroaryl, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl, and $-C(R^{23a}R^{23b}R^{23c})$; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

Also provided are compounds of formula (II), wherein:

30 R^{13} is C_1 - C_8 alkyl substituted with C_6 - C_{14} aryl, and wherein said C_6 - C_{14} aryl is optionally substituted with at least one fluorine;

R^{14} is $-(CR^{19}R^{20})_tNR^{21}R^{22}$;

35 R^{15} is hydrogen, halo, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, $-OR^{23a}$, $-NR^{23a}R^{23b}$, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, or C_2 - C_8 alkynyl, wherein said C_2 - C_8 alkenyl or C_2 - C_8 alkynyl are optionally substituted with at least one R^{27} ;

R^{16} is hydrogen;

- 25 -

R¹⁷ is hydrogen, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl, or C₂-C₈ alkenyl, wherein said C₂-C₈ alkenyl is optionally substituted with at least one -OR^{23a} group;

R¹⁸ is hydrogen, C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl, C₆-C₁₄ aryl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₁-C₈ alkyl, wherein said C₁-C₈ alkyl is optionally substituted with at least one C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl or C₆-C₁₄ aryl group;

5 each R¹⁹ and R²⁰, which may be the same or different, are independently selected from hydrogen and C₁-C₈ alkyl;

R²¹ and R²², together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C₂-C₉ cycloheteroalkyl group optionally substituted with at least one C₁-C₈ alkyl;

10 each R^{23a}, R^{23b}, and R^{23c}, which may be the same or different, is independently selected from hydrogen and C₁-C₈ alkyl;

each R²⁷ is independently selected from -OR^{23a}, halo, C₆-C₁₄ aryl, C₂-C₉ heteroaryl, C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, C₂-C₉ cycloheteroalkyl, and -C(R^{23a}R^{23b}R^{23c});

t is an integer from 1 to 3; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

15 Also provided are compounds of formula (II), wherein:

R¹³ is C₁-C₈ alkyl substituted with C₆-C₁₄ aryl, and wherein said C₆-C₁₄ aryl is optionally substituted with at least one fluorine;

R¹⁴ is C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl, wherein said C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl is substituted with R²⁵;

20 R¹⁵ is hydrogen, halo, C₁-C₈ alkyl, -OR^{23a}, -NR^{23a}R^{23b}, C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₂-C₈ alkynyl, wherein said C₂-C₈ alkenyl or C₂-C₈ alkynyl are optionally substituted with at least one R²⁷;

R¹⁶ is hydrogen;

R¹⁷ is hydrogen, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl, or C₂-C₈ alkenyl, wherein said C₂-C₈ alkenyl is optionally substituted with at least one -OR^{23a} group;

25 R¹⁸ is hydrogen, C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl, C₆-C₁₄ aryl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or C₁-C₈ alkyl, wherein said C₁-C₈ alkyl is optionally substituted with at least one C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl or C₆-C₁₄ aryl group;

each R^{23a}, R^{23b}, and R^{23c}, which may be the same or different, is independently selected from hydrogen and C₁-C₈ alkyl;

30 R²⁵ is C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, C₂-C₉ cycloheteroalkyl, or C₂-C₉ heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₆-C₁₄ aryl, C₂-C₉ heteroaryl, -CF₃, and -OR^{23a};

each R²⁷ is independently selected from -OR^{23a}, halo, C₆-C₁₄ aryl, C₂-C₉ heteroaryl, C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, C₂-C₉ cycloheteroalkyl, and -C(R^{23a}R^{23b}R^{23c}); and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

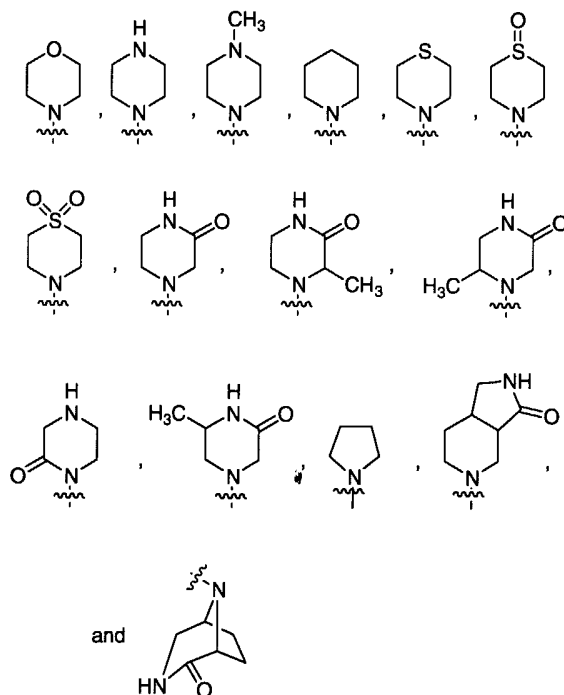
35

- 26 -

In a further aspect are provided any of the above compounds of formula (II), wherein R^{18} is hydrogen, $-CH_3$, phenyl, allyl, or benzyl.

In a further aspect are provided any of the above compounds of formula (II), wherein R^{17} is hydrogen, or R^{17} is C_1 - C_8 alkyl, or R^{17} is C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, or R^{17} and R^{18} are hydrogen; or wherein R^{17} is hydrogen and R^{18} is C_1 - C_8 alkyl; or wherein R^{17} is C_1 - C_8 alkyl and R^{18} is hydrogen.

In yet another aspect of the present invention are afforded any of the above compounds of formula (II), wherein R^{21} and R^{22} , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl group comprising 4 carbon atoms and a nitrogen atom; or wherein R^{21} and R^{22} , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl group comprising 4 carbon atoms and 2 nitrogen atoms; or wherein R^{21} and R^{22} , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl group comprising 4 carbon atoms, a nitrogen atom, and an oxygen atom, provided that said nitrogen atom and said oxygen atom are not bonded to each other; or wherein R^{21} and R^{22} , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl group comprising 4 carbon atoms, a nitrogen atom, and a sulfur atom; or wherein R^{21} and R^{22} , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl group comprising 4 carbon atoms, a nitrogen atom, and an oxidized sulfur atom; or wherein R^{21} and R^{22} , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl group comprising three carbon atoms and three nitrogen atoms; or wherein R^{21} and R^{22} , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl group selected from:



- 27 -

In a further aspect of the present invention are compounds of formula (II) selected from 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

5 An additional aspect of the present invention affords compounds selected from 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-((2-hydroxyethyl)amino)methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-((3-(dimethylamino)propyl)amino)methyl-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 3-((2-amino-2-oxoethyl)amino)methyl-1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-methoxy-4-(methoxymethyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 3-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-6-carboxamide; 3-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-6-carboxamide; 3-(2,3-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-6-carboxamide; 3-(2-cyclohexylethyl)-N-hydroxy-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-6-carboxamide; 1-(2-cyclohexylethyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-isopropyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-isobutyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-(3-hydroxypropyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-((4-fluorophenyl)(hydroxy)methyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine-6-carboxamide; 1,3-bis(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine-6-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-((2-hydroxy-1-methylethyl)amino)methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-((2-(2-hydroxyethoxy)ethyl)amino)methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-(((1R)-2-hydroxy-1-phenylethyl)amino)methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-((3-(dimethylamino)-2,2-dimethylpropyl)amino)methyl-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-((2-hydroxypropyl)amino)methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-((ethyl(2-hydroxyethyl)amino)methyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-((4-fluorobenzyl)amino)methyl-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-((1-phenylethyl)amino)methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-((2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)amino)methyl-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-((1-(hydroxymethyl)-2-methylpropyl)amino)methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-((3-methylbenzyl)amino)methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-((1-ethylpropyl)amino)methyl-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-((3-isopropoxypropyl)amino)methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-((2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)amino)methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-

- 28 -

(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-({[2-(4-fluorophenyl)ethyl]amino}methyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-([(2-hydroxy-1-methyl-2-phenylethyl)amino]methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-([(1S)-1-(hydroxymethyl)-2,2-dimethylpropyl]amino}methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-({methyl[2-(methylsulfonyl)ethyl]amino}methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(phenylthio)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 3-[(benzylthio)methyl]-1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(phenylsulfonyl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(phenylsulfinyl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1,3-Bis(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine-6-carboxamide; 4-[(*E*)-2-Ethoxyvinyl]-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-4-vinyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 3-([(1S)-1-Benzyl-2-hydroxyethyl]amino}methyl)-1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; Ethyl (1*R*,5*S*)-3-[(1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-5-[(hydroxyamino)carbonyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridin-3-yl)methyl]amino]-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octane-8-carboxylate; 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-methoxyl-4-(methoxymethyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-3-([(2*R*)-2,3-dihydroxypropyl]oxy)methyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-3-([(2*S*)-2,3-dihydroxypropyl]oxy)methyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methyl]-N-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-N-methoxy-3-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 3-([(4*R*)-2,2-Dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl]methoxy)methyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; N-ethoxy-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-[(2-hydroxyethyl)(propyl)amino]methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 3-[(3-(Dimethylamino)propyl)(methyl)amino]methyl)-N-ethoxy-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-3-[[2-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)ethoxy]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-3-[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yloxy)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-3-[(1*R*)-1-phenylethoxy]methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 3-[(2-ethoxyethoxy)methyl]-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 3-[(2-Ethoxyethoxy)methyl]-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-methoxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-(methoxymethyl)-N-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; and 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methyl]-N-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates thereof.

- 29 -

In a further aspect are provided pharmaceutical compositions, comprising a therapeutically effective amount of at least one of any of the compounds herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent.

Further provided are methods of inhibiting HIV replication in a mammal, comprising
5 administering to said mammal an HIV-inhibiting amount of at least one of any of the compounds herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

Also afforded herein are methods of inhibiting HIV replication in a cell, comprising contacting said cell with an HIV-inhibiting amount of at least one of any of the compounds herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

10 Still further are provided methods of inhibiting HIV integrase enzyme activity, comprising contacting said integrase enzyme with a HIV integrase-inhibiting amount of at least one of any of the compounds herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

In yet another aspect of the present invention are afforded methods of treating acquired immune deficiency syndrome in a mammal, comprising administering to said mammal a
15 therapeutically effective amount of at least one of any of the compounds herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

Further provided are methods of inhibiting HIV replication in a mammal, wherein said HIV is resistant to at least one HIV protease inhibitor, said method comprising administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of at least one of any of the compounds herein, or a
20 pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

Also afforded herein are methods of inhibiting HIV replication in a mammal, wherein said HIV is resistant to at least one HIV reverse transcriptase inhibitor, said methods comprising administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of at least one of any of the compounds herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

25 Further provided herein are methods of inhibiting HIV replication in mammal, comprising administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of at least one of any of the compounds herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, and at least one other anti-HIV agent.

Also provided herein are methods of reducing HIV viral load in a mammal infected with HIV,
30 comprising administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of at least one of any of the compounds herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

Further provided are uses of compounds herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS) or AIDS-related complex in an HIV-infected mammal, such as a human.

35 As used herein, the terms "comprising" and "including" are used in their open, non-limiting sense.

- 30 -

As used herein, the term "HIV" means Human Immunodeficiency Virus. The term "HIV integrase," as used herein, means the Human Immunodeficiency Virus integrase enzyme.

The term "C₁-C₈ alkyl," as used herein, means saturated monovalent hydrocarbon radicals having straight or branched moieties and containing from 1 to 8 carbon atoms. Examples of such groups include, but are not limited to, methyl, ethyl, propyl, iso-propyl, n-butyl, iso-butyl, and tert-butyl.

The term "C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl" refers to a straight- or branched-chain alkyl group having a total of from 2 to 12 atoms in the chain, including from 1 to 8 carbon atoms, and one or more atoms of which is a heteroatom selected from S, O, and N, with the proviso that said chain may not contain two adjacent O atoms or two adjacent S atoms, and with the proviso that no heteroatom may be attached directly to the five-membered ring at the R³ position in the compounds of formula (I), directly to the five-membered ring at the R¹⁴ position in the compounds of formula (II), or directly to the five-membered ring in any other compounds of the present invention. The S atoms in said chains may be optionally oxidized with one or two oxygen atoms, to afford sulfoxides and sulfones, respectively. Furthermore, the C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl groups in the compounds of the present invention can contain an oxo group at any carbon or heteroatom that will result in a stable compound, with the proviso that no carbonyl (C=O) group may be attached directly to the 1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine core at the R³ position in the compounds of formula (I), directly to the 1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine core at the R¹⁴ position in the compounds of formula (II), or directly to the five-membered ring of the core in any other compound of the present invention. Exemplary C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl groups include, but are not limited to, alcohols, alkyl ethers, primary, secondary, and tertiary alkyl amines, amides, ketones, esters, alkyl sulfides, and alkyl sulfones.

The term "C₂-C₈ alkenyl", as used herein, means an alkyl moiety comprising 2 to 8 carbons having at least one carbon-carbon double bond. The carbon-carbon double bond in such a group may be anywhere along the 2 to 8 carbon chain that will result in a stable compound. Such groups include both the E and Z isomers of said alkenyl moiety. Examples of such groups include, but are not limited to, ethenyl, propenyl, butenyl, allyl, and pentenyl. The term "allyl," as used herein, means a -CH₂CH=CH₂ group.

As used herein, the term "C₂-C₈ alkynyl" means an alkyl moiety comprising from 2 to 8 carbon atoms and having at least one carbon-carbon triple bond. The carbon-carbon triple bond in such a group may be anywhere along the 2 to 8 carbon chain that will result in a stable compound. Examples of such groups include, but are not limited to, ethyne, propyne, 1-butyne, 2-butyne, 1-pentyne, 2-pentyne, 1-hexyne, 2-hexyne, and 3-hexyne.

The term "C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl group" means a saturated, monocyclic, fused, or spiro, polycyclic ring structure having a total of from 3 to 8 carbon ring atoms. Examples of such groups include, but are not limited to, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, and adamantyl.

The term "C₆-C₁₄ aryl", as used herein, means a group derived from an aromatic hydrocarbon containing from 6 to 14 carbon atoms. Examples of such groups include, but are not limited to, phenyl or naphthyl. The terms "Ph" and "phenyl," as used herein, mean a -C₆H₅ group. The term "benzyl," as used herein, means a -CH₂C₆H₅ group.

5 The term "C₂-C₉ heteroaryl," as used herein, means an aromatic heterocyclic group having a total of from 5 to 10 atoms in its ring, and containing from 2 to 9 carbon atoms and from one to four heteroatoms each independently selected from O, S and N, and with the proviso that the ring of said group does not contain two adjacent O atoms or two adjacent S atoms. The heterocyclic groups include benzo-fused ring systems. Examples of aromatic heterocyclic groups are pyridinyl, imidazolyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazolyl, triazolyl, pyrazinyl, tetrazolyl, furyl, thienyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, 10 oxazolyl, isothiazolyl, pyrrolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, indolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, cinnolinyl, indazolyl, indolizynyl, phthalazinyl, pyridazinyl, triazinyl, isoindolyl, pteridinyl, purinyl, oxadiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, furazanyl, benzofurazanyl, benzothienophenyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, quinazolinyl, quinoxalinyl, naphthyridinyl, and furopyridinyl. The C₂-C₉ heteroaryl groups may be C-attached or N-attached where such is possible. For instance, a group derived from pyrrole may be 15 pyrrol-1-yl (N-attached) or pyrrol-3-yl (C-attached). Further, a group derived from imidazole may be imidazol-1-yl (N-attached) or imidazol-3-yl (C-attached).

The term "C₂-C₉ cycloheteroalkyl," as used herein, means a non-aromatic, monocyclic, bicyclic, tricyclic, or tetracyclic group having a total of from 4 to 10 atoms in its ring system, and 20 containing from 2 to 9 carbon atoms and from one to four heteroatoms each independently selected from O, S and N, and with the proviso that the ring of said group does not contain two adjacent O atoms or two adjacent S atoms. Furthermore, such C₂-C₉ cycloheteroalkyl groups may contain an oxo substituent at any available atom that will result in a stable compound. For example, such a group may contain an oxo atom at an available carbon or nitrogen atom. Such a group may contain more than one 25 oxo substituent if chemically feasible. In addition, it is to be understood that when such a C₂-C₉ cycloheteroalkyl group contains a sulfur atom, said sulfur atom may be oxidized with one or two oxygen atoms to afford either a sulfoxide or sulfone. An example of a 4 membered heterocyclic group is azetidynyl (derived from azetidine). An example of a 5 membered heterocyclic group is thiazolyl and an example of a 10 membered heterocyclic group is quinolinyl. Further examples of such C₂-C₉ 30 cycloheteroalkyl groups include, but are not limited to, pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, dihydrofuranyl, tetrahydrothienyl, tetrahydropyranyl, dihydropyranyl, tetrahydrothiopyranyl, piperidino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, thioxanyl, piperazinyl, azetidynyl, oxetanyl, thietanyl, homopiperidinyl, oxepanyl, thiepanyl, oxazepinyl, diazepinyl, thiazepinyl, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridinyl, 2-pyrrolinyl, 3-pyrrolinyl, indolinyl, 2H-pyranyl, 4H-pyranyl, dioxanyl, 1,3-dioxolanyl, pyrazolinyl, dithianyl, dithiolanyl, 35 dihydropyranyl, dihydrothienyl, dihydrofuranyl, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolinyl, imidazolidinyl, 3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexanyl, 3-azabicyclo[4.1.0]heptanyl, 3H-indolyl and quinolizynyl.

- 32 -

The term "C₁-C₈ alkoxy", as used herein, means an O-alkyl group wherein said alkyl group contains from 1 to 8 carbon atoms and is straight, branched, or cyclic. Examples of such groups include, but are not limited to, methoxy, ethoxy, n-propyloxy, iso-propyloxy, n-butoxy, iso-butoxy, tert-butoxy, cyclopentyloxy, and cyclohexyloxy.

5 The terms "halogen" and "halo," as used herein, mean fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine.

 The term "substituted," means that the specified group or moiety bears one or more substituents. The term "unsubstituted," means that the specified group bears no substituents. The term "optionally substituted" means that the specified group is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more substituents. It is to be understood that in the compounds of the present invention when a group is said to be "unsubstituted," or is "substituted" with fewer groups than would fill the valencies of all the atoms in the compound, the remaining valencies on such a group are filled by hydrogen. For example, if a C₆ aryl group, also called "phenyl" herein, is substituted with one additional substituent, one of ordinary skill in the art would understand that such a group has 4 open positions left on carbon atoms of the C₆ aryl ring (6 initial positions, minus one to which the remainder of the compound of the present invention is bonded, minus an additional substituent, to leave 4). In such cases, the remaining 4 carbon atoms are each bound to one hydrogen atom to fill their valencies. Similarly, if a C₆ aryl group in the present compounds is said to be "disubstituted," one of ordinary skill in the art would understand it to mean that the C₆ aryl has 3 carbon atoms remaining that are unsubstituted. Those three unsubstituted carbon atoms are each bound to one hydrogen atom to fill their valencies.

10
15
20

 The term "solvate," as used herein, means a pharmaceutically acceptable solvate form of a compound of the present invention that retains the biological effectiveness of such compound. Examples of solvates include, but are not limited to, compounds of the invention in combination with water, isopropanol, ethanol, methanol, dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO), ethyl acetate, acetic acid, ethanolamine, or mixtures thereof. It is specifically contemplated that in the present invention one solvent molecule can be associated with one molecule of the compounds of the present invention, such as a hydrate. Furthermore, it is specifically contemplated that in the present invention, more than one solvent molecule may be associated with one molecule of the compounds of the present invention, such as a dihydrate. Additionally, it is specifically contemplated that in the present invention less than one solvent molecule may be associated with one molecule of the compounds of the present invention, such as a hemihydrate. Furthermore, solvates of the present invention are contemplated as solvates of compounds of the present invention that retain the biological effectiveness of the non-hydrate form of the compounds.

25
30

 The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salt," as used herein, means a salt of a compound of the present invention that retains the biological effectiveness of the free acids and bases of the specified derivative and that is not biologically or otherwise undesirable.

35

- 33 -

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable formulation," as used herein, means a combination of a compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, and a carrier, diluent, and/or excipients that are compatible with a compound of the present invention, and is not deleterious to the recipient thereof. Pharmaceutical formulations can be prepared by procedures known to those of ordinary skill in the art. For example, the compounds of the present invention can be formulated with common excipients, diluents, or carriers, and formed into tablets, capsules, and the like. Examples of excipients, diluents, and carriers that are suitable for such formulations include the following: fillers and extenders such as starch, sugars, mannitol, and silicic derivatives; binding agents such as carboxymethyl cellulose and other cellulose derivatives, alginates, gelatin, and polyvinyl pyrrolidone; moisturizing agents such as glycerol; disintegrating agents such as povidone, sodium starch glycolate, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, agar agar, calcium carbonate, and sodium bicarbonate; agents for retarding dissolution such as paraffin; resorption accelerators such as quaternary ammonium compounds; surfactant agents such as cetyl alcohol, glycerol monostearate; adsorptive carriers such as kaolin and bentonite; and lubricants such as talc, calcium and magnesium stearate and solid polyethylene glycols. Final pharmaceutical forms may be pills, tablets, powders, lozenges, sachets, cachets, or sterile packaged powders, and the like, depending on the type of excipient used. Additionally, it is specifically contemplated that pharmaceutically acceptable formulations of the present invention can contain more than one active ingredient. For example, such formulations may contain more than one compound according to the present invention. Alternatively, such formulations may contain one or more compounds of the present invention and one or more additional anti-HIV agents.

The term "inhibiting HIV replication" means inhibiting human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) replication in a cell. Such a cell may be present *in vitro*, or it may be present *in vivo*, such as in a mammal, such as a human. Such inhibition may be accomplished by administering a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, to the cell, such as in a mammal, in an HIV-inhibiting amount. The quantification of inhibition of HIV replication in a cell, such as in a mammal, can be measured using methods known to those of ordinary skill in the art. For example, an amount of a compound of the invention may be administered to a mammal, either alone or as part of a pharmaceutically acceptable formulation. Blood samples may then be withdrawn from the mammal and the amount of HIV virus in the sample may be quantified using methods known to those of ordinary skill in the art. A reduction in the amount of HIV virus in the sample compared to the amount found in the blood before administration of a compound of the invention would represent inhibition of the replication of HIV virus in the mammal. The administration of a compound of the invention to the cell, such as in a mammal, may be in the form of single dose or a series of doses. In the case of more than one dose, the doses may be administered in one day or they may be administered over more than one day.

An "HIV-inhibiting agent" means a compound of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

The term "anti-HIV agent," as used herein, means a compound or combination of compounds capable of inhibiting the replication of HIV in a cell, such as a cell in a mammal. Such compounds may inhibit the replication of HIV through any mechanism known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

The terms "human immunodeficiency virus-inhibiting amount" and "HIV-inhibiting amount," as used herein, refer to the amount of a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, required to inhibit replication of the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) *in vivo*, such as in a mammal, or *in vitro*. The amount of such compounds required to cause such inhibition can be determined without undue experimentation using methods described herein and those known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

The term "inhibiting HIV integrase enzyme activity," as used herein, means decreasing the activity or functioning of the HIV integrase enzyme either *in vitro* or *in vivo*, such as in a mammal, such as a human, by contacting the enzyme with a compound of the present invention.

The term, "HIV integrase enzyme-inhibiting amount," as used herein, refers to the amount of a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, required to decrease the activity of the HIV integrase enzyme either *in vivo*, such as in a mammal, or *in vitro*. Such inhibition may take place by the compound of the present invention binding directly to the HIV integrase enzyme. In addition, the activity of the HIV integrase enzyme may be decreased in the presence of a compound of the present invention when such direct binding between the enzyme and the compound does not take place. Furthermore, such inhibition may be competitive, non-competitive, or uncompetitive. Such inhibition may be determined using *in vitro* or *in vivo* systems, or a combination of both, using methods known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

The term "therapeutically effective amount," as used herein, means an amount of a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, that, when administered to a mammal in need of such treatment, is sufficient to effect treatment, as defined herein. Thus, a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, is a quantity sufficient to modulate or inhibit the activity of the HIV integrase enzyme such that a disease condition that is mediated by activity of the HIV integrase enzyme is reduced or alleviated.

The terms "treat", "treating", and "treatment" refer to any treatment of an HIV integrase mediated disease or condition in a mammal, particularly a human, and include: (i) preventing the disease or condition from occurring in a subject which may be predisposed to the condition, such that the treatment constitutes prophylactic treatment for the pathologic condition; (ii) modulating or inhibiting the disease or condition, i.e., arresting its development; (iii) relieving the disease or

- 35 -

condition, i.e., causing regression of the disease or condition; or (iv) relieving and/or alleviating the disease or condition or the symptoms resulting from the disease or condition, e.g., relieving an inflammatory response without addressing the underlying disease or condition.

The terms "resistant," "resistance," and "resistant HIV," as used herein, refer to HIV virus demonstrating a reduction in sensitivity to a particular drug. A mammal infected with HIV that is resistant to a particular anti-HIV agent or combination of agents usually manifests an increase in HIV viral load despite continued administration of the agent or agents. Resistance may be either genotypic, meaning that a mutation in the HIV genetic make-up has occurred, or phenotypic, meaning that resistance is discovered by successfully growing laboratory cultures of HIV virus in the presence of an anti-HIV agent or a combination of such agents.

The terms "protease inhibitor" and "HIV protease inhibitor," as used herein, refer to compounds or combinations of compounds that interfere with the proper functioning of the HIV protease enzyme that is responsible for cleaving long strands of viral protein into the separate proteins making up the viral core.

The terms "reverse transcriptase inhibitor" and "HIV reverse transcriptase inhibitor," as used herein, refer to compounds or combinations of compounds that interfere with the proper functioning of the HIV reverse transcriptase enzyme that is responsible for converting single-stranded HIV viral RNA into HIV viral DNA.

The terms "fusion inhibitor" and "HIV fusion inhibitor," as used herein, refer to compounds or combinations of compounds that bind to the gp41 envelope protein on the surface of CD4 cells and thereby block the structural changes necessary for the virus to fuse with the cell.

The terms "integrase inhibitor" and "HIV integrase inhibitor," as used herein, refer to a compound or combination of compounds that interfere with the proper functioning of the HIV integrase enzyme that is responsible for inserting the genes of HIV into the DNA of a host cell.

The term "CCR5 antagonist," as used herein, refer to compounds or combinations of compounds that block the infection of certain cell types by HIV through the perturbation of CCR5 co-receptor activity.

The terms "viral load" and "HIV viral load," as used herein, mean the amount of HIV in the circulating blood of a mammal, such as a human. The amount of HIV virus in the blood of mammal can be determined by measuring the quantity of HIV RNA in the blood using methods known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

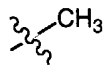
The term, "compound of the present invention" refers to any of the above-mentioned compounds, as well as those in the Examples that follow, and include those generically described or those described as species. The term also refers to pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of these compounds.

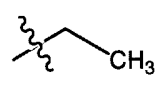
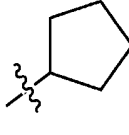
Detailed Description

- 36 -

The compounds of the present invention are useful for modulating or inhibiting HIV integrase enzyme. More particularly, the compounds of the present invention are useful as modulators or inhibitors of HIV integrase activity, and thus are useful for the prevention and/or treatment of HIV mediated diseases or conditions (e.g., AIDS, and ARC), alone or in combination with other known antiviral agents.

In accordance with a convention used in the art, the symbol  is used in structural formulas herein to depict the bond that is the point of attachment of the moiety or substituent to the core or backbone structure. In accordance with another convention, in some structural formulae herein the

carbon atoms and their bound hydrogen atoms are not explicitly depicted, e.g.,  represents

a methyl group,  represents an ethyl group,  represents a cyclopentyl group, etc.

The term "stereoisomers" refers to compounds that have identical chemical constitution, but differ with regard to the arrangement of their atoms or groups in space. In particular, the term "enantiomers" refers to two stereoisomers of a compound that are non-superimposable mirror images of one another. The terms "racemic" or "racemic mixture," as used herein, refer to a 1:1 mixture of enantiomers of a particular compound. The term "diastereomers", on the other hand, refers to the relationship between a pair of stereoisomers that comprise two or more asymmetric centers and are not mirror images of one another.

The compounds of the present invention may have asymmetric carbon atoms. The carbon-carbon bonds of the compounds of the present invention may be depicted herein using a solid line (—), a solid wedge (), or a dotted wedge (). The use of a solid line to depict bonds from asymmetric carbon atoms is meant to indicate that all possible stereoisomers at that carbon atom are included. The use of either a solid or dotted wedge to depict bonds from asymmetric carbon atoms is meant to indicate that only the stereoisomer shown is meant to be included. It is possible that compounds of the invention may contain more than one asymmetric carbon atom. In those compounds, the use of a solid line to depict bonds from asymmetric carbon atoms is meant to indicate that all possible stereoisomers are meant to be included. The use of a solid line to depict bonds from one or more asymmetric carbon atoms in a compound of the invention and the use of a solid or dotted wedge to depict bonds from other asymmetric carbon atoms in the same compound is meant to indicate that a mixture of diastereomers is present.

If a derivative used in the method of the invention is a base, a desired salt may be prepared by any suitable method known to the art, including treatment of the free base with an inorganic acid,

- 37 -

such as hydrochloric acid; hydrobromic acid; sulfuric acid; nitric acid; phosphoric acid; and the like, or with an organic acid, such as acetic acid; maleic acid; succinic acid; mandelic acid; fumaric acid; malonic acid; pyruvic acid; oxalic acid; glycolic acid; salicylic acid; pyranosidyl acid, such as glucuronic acid or galacturonic acid; alpha-hydroxy acid, such as citric acid or tartaric acid; amino acid, such as aspartic acid or glutamic acid; aromatic acid, such as benzoic acid or cinnamic acid; sulfonic acid, such as p-toluenesulfonic acid or ethanesulfonic acid; and the like.

If a derivative used in the method of the invention is an acid, a desired salt may be prepared by any suitable method known to the art, including treatment of the free acid with an inorganic or organic base, such as an amine (primary, secondary, or tertiary); an alkali metal or alkaline earth metal hydroxide; or the like. Examples of suitable salts include organic salts derived from amino acids such as glycine and arginine; ammonia; primary, secondary, and tertiary amines; and cyclic amines, such as piperidine, morpholine, and piperazine; as well as inorganic salts derived from sodium, calcium, potassium, magnesium, manganese, iron, copper, zinc, aluminum, and lithium.

A "solvate" is intended to mean a pharmaceutically acceptable solvate form of a specified compound that retains the biological effectiveness of such compound. Examples of solvates include, but are not limited to, compounds of the invention in combination with water, isopropanol, ethanol, methanol, dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO), ethyl acetate, acetic acid, ethanolamine, or mixtures thereof.

A "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" is intended to mean a salt that retains the biological effectiveness of the free acids and bases of the specified derivative, containing pharmacologically acceptable anions, and is not biologically or otherwise undesirable. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, but are not limited to, acetate, acrylate, benzenesulfonate, benzoate (such as chlorobenzoate, methylbenzoate, dinitrobenzoate, hydroxybenzoate, and methoxybenzoate), bicarbonate, bisulfate, bisulfite, bitartrate, borate, bromide, butyne-1,4-dioate, calcium edetate, camsylate, carbonate, chloride, caproate, caprylate, clavulanate, citrate, decanoate, dihydrochloride, dihydrogenphosphate, edetate, edislyate, estolate, esylate, ethylsuccinate, formate, fumarate, gluceptate, gluconate, glutamate, glycollate, glycolylarsanilate, heptanoate, hexyne-1,6-dioate, hexylresorcinate, hydrabamine, hydrobromide, hydrochloride, γ -hydroxybutyrate, iodide, isobutyrate, isothionate, lactate, lactobionate, laurate, malate, maleate, malonate, mandelate, mesylate, metaphosphate, methane-sulfonate, methylsulfate, monohydrogenphosphate, mucate, napsylate, naphthalene-1-sulfonate, naphthalene-2-sulfonate, nitrate, oleate, oxalate, pamoate (embonate), palmitate, pantothenate, phenylacetates, phenylbutyrate, phenylpropionate, phthalate, phosphate/diphosphate, polygalacturonate, propanesulfonate, propionate, propiolate, pyrophosphate, pyrosulfate, salicylate, stearate, subacetate, suberate, succinate, sulfate, sulfonate, sulfite, tannate, tartrate, teoclate, tosylate, triethiodode, and valerate salts.

The compounds of the present invention that are basic in nature are capable of forming a wide variety of different salts with various inorganic and organic acids. Although such salts must be

- 38 -

pharmaceutically acceptable for administration to animals, it is often desirable in practice to initially isolate the compound of the present invention from the reaction mixture as a pharmaceutically unacceptable salt and then simply convert the latter back to the free base compound by treatment with an alkaline reagent and subsequently convert the latter free base to a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt. The acid addition salts of the base compounds of this invention can be prepared by treating the base compound with a substantially equivalent amount of the selected mineral or organic acid in an aqueous solvent medium or in a suitable organic solvent, such as methanol or ethanol. Upon evaporation of the solvent, the desired solid salt is obtained. The desired acid salt can also be precipitated from a solution of the free base in an organic solvent by adding an appropriate mineral or organic acid to the solution.

Those compounds of the present invention that are acidic in nature are capable of forming base salts with various pharmacologically acceptable cations. Examples of such salts include the alkali metal or alkaline-earth metal salts and particularly, the sodium and potassium salts. These salts are all prepared by conventional techniques. The chemical bases which are used as reagents to prepare the pharmaceutically acceptable base salts of this invention are those which form non-toxic base salts with the acidic compounds of the present invention. Such non-toxic base salts include those derived from such pharmacologically acceptable cations as sodium, potassium calcium and magnesium, etc. These salts can be prepared by treating the corresponding acidic compounds with an aqueous solution containing the desired pharmacologically acceptable cations, and then evaporating the resulting solution to dryness, preferably under reduced pressure. Alternatively, they may also be prepared by mixing lower alkanolic solutions of the acidic compounds and the desired alkali metal alkoxide together, and then evaporating the resulting solution to dryness in the same manner as before. In either case, stoichiometric quantities of reagents are preferably employed in order to ensure completeness of reaction and maximum yields of the desired final product.

If the inventive compound is a base, the desired pharmaceutically acceptable salt may be prepared by any suitable method available in the art, for example, treatment of the free base with an inorganic acid, such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid and the like, or with an organic acid, such as acetic acid, maleic acid, succinic acid, mandelic acid, fumaric acid, malonic acid, pyruvic acid, oxalic acid, glycolic acid, salicylic acid, a pyranosidyl acid, such as glucuronic acid or galacturonic acid, an alpha-hydroxy acid, such as citric acid or tartaric acid, an amino acid, such as aspartic acid or glutamic acid, an aromatic acid, such as benzoic acid or cinnamic acid, a sulfonic acid, such as p-toluenesulfonic acid or ethanesulfonic acid, or the like.

If the inventive compound is an acid, the desired pharmaceutically acceptable salt may be prepared by any suitable method, for example, treatment of the free acid with an inorganic or organic base, such as an amine (primary, secondary or tertiary), an alkali metal hydroxide or alkaline earth metal hydroxide, or the like. Illustrative examples of suitable salts include organic salts derived from

amino acids, such as glycine and arginine, ammonia, primary, secondary, and tertiary amines, and cyclic amines, such as piperidine, morpholine and piperazine, and inorganic salts derived from sodium, calcium, potassium, magnesium, manganese, iron, copper, zinc, aluminum and lithium.

5 In the case of agents that are solids, it is understood by those skilled in the art that the inventive compounds, agents and salts may exist in different crystal or polymorphic forms, all of which are intended to be within the scope of the present invention and specified formulas.

The compounds of the present invention may be formulated into pharmaceutical compositions as described below in any pharmaceutical form recognizable to the skilled artisan as being suitable. Pharmaceutical compositions of the invention comprise a therapeutically effective
10 amount of at least one compound of the present invention and an inert, pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent.

To treat or prevent diseases or conditions mediated by HIV, a pharmaceutical composition of the invention is administered in a suitable formulation prepared by combining a therapeutically effective amount (i.e., an HIV Integrase modulating, regulating, or inhibiting amount effective to
15 achieve therapeutic efficacy) of at least one compound of the present invention (as an active ingredient) with one or more pharmaceutically suitable carriers, which may be selected, for example, from diluents, excipients and auxiliaries that facilitate processing of the active compounds into the final pharmaceutical preparations.

The pharmaceutical carriers employed may be either solid or liquid. Exemplary solid carriers
20 are lactose, sucrose, talc, gelatin, agar, pectin, acacia, magnesium stearate, stearic acid and the like. Exemplary liquid carriers are syrup, peanut oil, olive oil, water and the like. Similarly, the inventive compositions may include time-delay or time-release material known in the art, such as glyceryl monostearate or glyceryl distearate alone or with a wax, ethylcellulose, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose, methylmethacrylate or the like. Further additives or excipients may be
25 added to achieve the desired formulation properties. For example, a bioavailability enhancer, such as Labrasol[®], Gelucire[®] or the like, or formulator, such as CMC (carboxy-methylcellulose), PG (propyleneglycol), or PEG (polyethyleneglycol), may be added. Gelucire[®], a semi-solid vehicle that protects active ingredients from light, moisture and oxidation, may be added, e.g., when preparing a capsule formulation.

30 If a solid carrier is used, the preparation can be tableted, placed in a hard gelatin capsule in powder or pellet form, or formed into a troche or lozenge. The amount of solid carrier may vary, but generally will be from about 25 mg to about 1 g. If a liquid carrier is used, the preparation may be in the form of syrup, emulsion, soft gelatin capsule, sterile injectable solution or suspension in an ampoule or vial or non-aqueous liquid suspension. If a semi-solid carrier is used, the preparation
35 may be in the form of hard and soft gelatin capsule formulations. The inventive compositions are

- 40 -

prepared in unit-dosage form appropriate for the mode of administration, e.g., parenteral or oral administration.

To obtain a stable water-soluble dose form, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of a compound of the present invention may be dissolved in an aqueous solution of an organic or inorganic acid, such as 0.3 M solution of succinic acid or citric acid. If a soluble salt form is not available, the agent may be dissolved in a suitable cosolvent or combinations of cosolvents. Examples of suitable cosolvents include alcohol, propylene glycol, polyethylene glycol 300, polysorbate 80, glycerin and the like in concentrations ranging from 0-60% of the total volume. In an exemplary embodiment, a compound of Formula I is dissolved in DMSO and diluted with water. The composition may also be in the form of a solution of a salt form of the active ingredient in an appropriate aqueous vehicle such as water or isotonic saline or dextrose solution.

Proper formulation is dependent upon the route of administration selected. For injection, the agents of the compounds of the present invention may be formulated into aqueous solutions, preferably in physiologically compatible buffers such as Hanks solution, Ringer's solution, or physiological saline buffer. For transmucosal administration, penetrants appropriate to the barrier to be permeated are used in the formulation. Such penetrants are generally known in the art.

For oral administration, the compounds can be formulated by combining the active compounds with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers known in the art. Such carriers enable the compounds of the invention to be formulated as tablets, pills, dragees, capsules, liquids, gels, syrups, slurries, suspensions and the like, for oral ingestion by a subject to be treated. Pharmaceutical preparations for oral use can be obtained using a solid excipient in admixture with the active ingredient (agent), optionally grinding the resulting mixture, and processing the mixture of granules after adding suitable auxiliaries, if desired, to obtain tablets or dragee cores. Suitable excipients include: fillers such as sugars, including lactose, sucrose, mannitol, or sorbitol; and cellulose preparations, for example, maize starch, wheat starch, rice starch, potato starch, gelatin, gum, methyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl-cellulose, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, or polyvinylpyrrolidone (PVP). If desired, disintegrating agents may be added, such as crosslinked polyvinyl pyrrolidone, agar, or alginic acid or a salt thereof such as sodium alginate.

Dragee cores are provided with suitable coatings. For this purpose, concentrated sugar solutions may be used, which may optionally contain gum arabic, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, Carbopol gel, polyethylene glycol, and/or titanium dioxide, lacquer solutions, and suitable organic solvents or solvent mixtures. Dyestuffs or pigments may be added to the tablets or dragee coatings for identification or to characterize different combinations of active agents.

Pharmaceutical preparations that can be used orally include push-fit capsules made of gelatin, as well as soft, sealed capsules made of gelatin and a plasticizer, such as glycerol or sorbitol. The push-fit capsules can contain the active ingredients in admixture with fillers such as

lactose, binders such as starches, and/or lubricants such as talc or magnesium stearate, and, optionally, stabilizers. In soft capsules, the active agents may be dissolved or suspended in suitable liquids, such as fatty oils, liquid paraffin, or liquid polyethylene glycols. In addition, stabilizers may be added. All formulations for oral administration should be in dosages suitable for such administration.

5 For buccal administration, the compositions may take the form of tablets or lozenges formulated in conventional manner.

For administration intranasally or by inhalation, the compounds for use according to the present invention may be conveniently delivered in the form of an aerosol spray presentation from pressurized packs or a nebuliser, with the use of a suitable propellant, e.g., dichlorodifluoromethane, trichlorofluoromethane, dichlorotetrafluoroethane, carbon dioxide or other suitable gas. In the case
10 of a pressurized aerosol the dosage unit may be determined by providing a valve to deliver a metered amount. Capsules and cartridges of gelatin for use in an inhaler or insufflator and the like may be formulated containing a powder mix of the compound and a suitable powder base such as lactose or starch.

15 The compounds may be formulated for parenteral administration by injection, e.g., by bolus injection or continuous infusion. Formulations for injection may be presented in unit-dosage form, e.g., in ampoules or in multi-dose containers, with an added preservative. The compositions may take such forms as suspensions, solutions or emulsions in oily or aqueous vehicles, and may contain formulatory agents such as suspending, stabilizing and/or dispersing agents.

20 Pharmaceutical formulations for parenteral administration include aqueous solutions of the active compounds in water-soluble form. Additionally, suspensions of the active agents may be prepared as appropriate oily injection suspensions. Suitable lipophilic solvents or vehicles include fatty oils such as sesame oil, or synthetic fatty acid esters, such as ethyl oleate or triglycerides, or liposomes. Aqueous injection suspensions may contain substances that increase the viscosity of the suspension, such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, sorbitol, or dextran. Optionally, the
25 suspension may also contain suitable stabilizers or agents that increase the solubility of the compounds to allow for the preparation of highly concentrated solutions.

Alternatively, the active ingredient may be in powder form for constitution with a suitable vehicle, e.g., sterile pyrogen-free water, before use.

30 In addition to the formulations described above, the compounds of the present invention may also be formulated as a depot preparation. Such long-acting formulations may be administered by implantation (for example, subcutaneously or intramuscularly) or by intramuscular injection. Thus, for example, the compounds may be formulated with suitable polymeric or hydrophobic materials (for example, as an emulsion in an acceptable oil) or ion-exchange resins, or as sparingly soluble derivatives, for example, as a sparingly soluble salt. A pharmaceutical carrier for hydrophobic
35 compounds is a cosolvent system comprising benzyl alcohol, a nonpolar surfactant, a water-miscible

- 42 -

organic polymer, and an aqueous phase. The cosolvent system may be a VPD co-solvent system. VPD is a solution of 3% w/v benzyl alcohol, 8% w/v of the nonpolar surfactant polysorbate 80, and 65% w/v polyethylene glycol 300, made up to volume in absolute ethanol. The VPD co-solvent system (VPD: 5W) contains VPD diluted 1:1 with a 5% dextrose in water solution. This co-solvent system dissolves hydrophobic compounds well, and itself produces low toxicity upon systemic administration. The proportions of a co-solvent system may be suitably varied without destroying its solubility and toxicity characteristics. Furthermore, the identity of the co-solvent components may be varied: for example, other low-toxicity nonpolar surfactants may be used instead of polysorbate 80; the fraction size of polyethylene glycol may be varied; other biocompatible polymers may replace polyethylene glycol, e.g. polyvinyl pyrrolidone; and other sugars or polysaccharides may be substituted for dextrose.

Alternatively, other delivery systems for hydrophobic pharmaceutical compounds may be employed. Liposomes and emulsions are known examples of delivery vehicles or carriers for hydrophobic drugs. Certain organic solvents such as dimethylsulfoxide also may be employed, although usually at the cost of greater toxicity due to the toxic nature of DMSO. Additionally, the compounds may be delivered using a sustained-release system, such as semipermeable matrices of solid hydrophobic polymers containing the therapeutic agent. Various sustained-release materials have been established and are known by those skilled in the art. Sustained-release capsules may, depending on their chemical nature, release the compounds for a few weeks up to over 100 days. Depending on the chemical nature and the biological stability of the therapeutic reagent, additional strategies for protein stabilization may be employed.

The pharmaceutical compositions also may comprise suitable solid- or gel-phase carriers or excipients. These carriers and excipients may provide marked improvement in the bioavailability of poorly soluble drugs. Examples of such carriers or excipients include calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate, sugars, starches, cellulose derivatives, gelatin, and polymers such as polyethylene glycols. Furthermore, additives or excipients such as Gelucire®, Capryol®, Labrafil®, Labrasol®, Lauroglycol®, Plurol®, Peceol®, Transcutol® and the like may be used. Further, the pharmaceutical composition may be incorporated into a skin patch for delivery of the drug directly onto the skin.

It will be appreciated that the actual dosages of the agents of this invention will vary according to the particular agent being used, the particular composition formulated, the mode of administration, and the particular site, host, and disease being treated. Those skilled in the art using conventional dosage-determination tests in view of the experimental data for a given compound may ascertain optimal dosages for a given set of conditions. For oral administration, an exemplary daily dose generally employed will be from about 0.001 to about 1000 mg/kg of body weight, with courses of treatment repeated at appropriate intervals.

- 43 -

Furthermore, the pharmaceutically acceptable formulations of the present invention may contain a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvae thereof, in an amount of about 10 mg to about 2000 mg, or from about 10 mg to about 1500 mg, or from about 10 mg to about 1000 mg, or from about 10 mg to about 750 mg, or from about 10 mg to about 500 mg, or from about 25 mg to about 500 mg, or from about 50 to about 500 mg, or from about 100 mg to about 500mg.

Additionally, the pharmaceutically acceptable formulations of the present invention may contain a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, in an amount from about 0.5 w/w% to about 95 w/w%, or from about 1 w/w% to about 95 w/w%, or from about 1 w/w% to about 75 w/w%, or from about 5 w/w% to about 75 w/w%, or from about 10 w/w% to about 75 w/w%, or from about 10 w/w% to about 50 w/w%.

The compounds of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, may be administered to a mammal suffering from infection with HIV, such as a human, either alone or as part of a pharmaceutically acceptable formulation, once a day, twice a day, or three times a day.

Those of ordinary skill in the art will understand that with respect to the compounds of the present invention, the particular pharmaceutical formulation, the dosage, and the number of doses given per day to a mammal requiring such treatment, are all choices within the knowledge of one of ordinary skill in the art and can be determined without undue experimentation. For example, see "Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1 Infected Adults and Adolescents," United States Department of Health and Human Services, available at <http://www.aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines/> as of April 16, 2004.

The compounds of the present invention may be administered in combination with an additional agent or agents for the treatment of a mammal, such as a human, that is suffering from an infection with the HIV virus, AIDS, AIDS-related complex (ARC), or any other disease or condition which is related to infection with the HIV virus. The agents that may be used in combination with the compounds of the present invention include, but are not limited to, those useful as HIV protease inhibitors, HIV reverse transcriptase inhibitors, non-nucleoside HIV reverse transcriptase inhibitors, inhibitors of HIV integrase, CCR5 inhibitors, HIV fusion inhibitors, compounds useful as immunomodulators, compounds that inhibit the HIV virus by an unknown mechanism, compounds useful for the treatment of herpes viruses, compounds useful as anti-infectives, and others as described below.

Compounds useful as HIV protease inhibitors that may be used in combination with the compounds of the present invention include, but are not limited to, 141 W94 (amprenavir), CGP-73547, CGP-61755, DMP-450, nelfinavir, ritonavir, saquinavir (invirase), lopinavir, TMC-126, atazanavir, palinavir, GS-3333, KN I-413, KNI-272, LG-71350, CGP-61755, PD 173606, PD 177298,

- 44 -

PD 178390, PD 178392, U-140690, ABT-378, DMP-450, AG-1776, MK-944, VX-478, indinavir, tipranavir, TMC-114, DPC-681, DPC-684, fosamprenavir calcium (Lexiva), benzenesulfonamide derivatives disclosed in WO 03053435, R-944, Ro-03-34649, VX-385, GS-224338, OPT-TL3, PL-100, SM-309515, AG-148, DG-35-VIII, DMP-850, GW-5950X, KNI-1039, L-756423, LB-71262, LP-130, RS-344, SE-063, UIC-94-003, Vb-19038, A-77003, BMS-182193, BMS-186318, SM-309515, JE-2147, GS-9005.

Compounds useful as inhibitors of the HIV reverse transcriptase enzyme that may be used in combination with the compounds of the present invention include, but are not limited to, abacavir, FTC, GS-840, lamivudine, adefovir dipivoxil, beta-fluoro-ddA, zalcitabine, didanosine, stavudine, zidovudine, tenofovir, amdoxovir, SPD-754, SPD-756, racivir, reverset (DPC-817), MIV-210 (FLG), beta-L-Fd4C (ACH-126443), MIV-310 (alovudine, FLT), dOTC, DAPD, entecavir, GS-7340, emtricitabine, alovudine, .

Compounds useful as non-nucleoside inhibitors of the HIV reverse transcriptase enzyme that may be used in combination with the compounds of the present invention include, but are not limited to, efavirenz, HBY-097, nevirapine, TMC-120 (dapivirine), TMC-125, etravirine, delavirdine, DPC-083, DPC-961, TMC-120, capravirine, GW-678248, GW-695634, calanolide, and tricyclic pyrimidinone derivatives as disclosed in WO 03062238.

Compounds useful as CCR5 inhibitors that may be used in combination with the compounds of the present invention include, but are not limited to, TAK-779, SC-351125, SCH-D, UK-427857, PRO-140, and GW-873140 (Ono-4128, AK-602).

Compounds useful as inhibitors of HIV integrase enzyme that may be used in combination with the compounds of the present invention include, but are not limited to, GW-810781, 1,5-naphthyridine-3-carboxamide derivatives disclosed in WO 03062204, compounds disclosed in WO 03047564, compounds disclosed in WO 03049690, and 5-hydroxypyrimidine-4-carboxamide derivatives disclosed in WO 03035076.

Fusion inhibitors for the treatment of HIV that may be used in combination with the compounds of the present invention include, but are not limited to enfuvirtide (T-20), T-1249, AMD-3100, and fused tricyclic compounds disclosed in JP 2003171381.

Other compounds that are useful inhibitors of HIV that may be used in combination with the compounds of the present invention include, but are not limited to, Soluble CD4, TNX-355, PRO-542, BMS-806, tenofovir disoproxil fumarate, and compounds disclosed in JP 2003119137.

Compounds useful in the treatment or management of infection from viruses other than HIV that may be used in combination with the compounds of the present invention include, but are not limited to, acyclovir, fomivirsen, penciclovir, HPMPG, oxetanocin G, AL-721, cidofovir, cytomegalovirus immune globin, cytovene, fomivganciclovir, famciclovir, foscarnet sodium, Isis 2922, KNI-272, valacyclovir, virazole ribavirin, valganciclovir, ME-609, PCL-016

- 45 -

Compounds that act as immunomodulators and may be used in combination with the compounds of the present invention include, but are not limited to, AD-439, AD-519, Alpha Interferon, AS-101, bropirimine, acemannan, CL246,738, EL10, FP-21399, gamma interferon, granulocyte macrophage colony stimulating factor, IL-2, immune globulin intravenous, IMREG-1, 5 IMREG-2, imuthiol diethyl dithio carbamate, alpha-2 interferon, methionine-enkephalin, MTP-PE, granulocyte colony stimulating factor, remune, rCD4, recombinant soluble human CD4, interferon alfa-2, SK&F106528, soluble T4 yhympentin, tumor necrosis factor (TNF), tucaresol, recombinant human interferon beta, and interferon alfa n-3.

Anti-infectives that may be used in combination with the compounds of the present invention 10 include, but are not limited to, atovaquone, azithromycin, clarithromycin, trimethoprim, trovafloxacin, pyrimethamine, daunorubicin, clindamycin with primaquine, fluconazole, pastill, ornidyl, eflornithine pentamidine, rifabutin, spiramycin, intraconazole-R51211, trimetrexate, daunorubicin, recombinant human erythropoietin, recombinant human growth hormone, megestrol acetate, testosterone, and total enteral nutrition.

15 Antifungals that may be used in combination with the compounds of the present invention include, but are not limited to, anidulafungin, C31G, caspofungin, DB-289, fluconazole, itraconazole, ketoconazole, micafungin, posaconazole, and voriconazole.

Other compounds that may be used in combination with the compounds of the present invention include, but are not limited to, acemannan, ansamycin, LM 427, AR177, BMS-232623, BMS- 20 234475, CI-1012, curdlan sulfate, dextran sulfate, STOCRINE EL10, hypericin, lobucavir, novapren, peptide T octapeptide sequence, trisodium phosphonoformate, probucol, and RBC-CD4.

In addition, the compounds of the present invention may be used in combination with anti-proliferative agents for the treatment of conditions such as Kaposi's sarcoma. Such agents include, but are not limited to, inhibitors of metallo-matrix proteases, A-007, bevacizumab, BMS-275291, 25 halofuginone, interleukin-12, rituximab, paclitaxel, porfimer sodium, rebimastat, and COL-3.

The particular choice of an additional agent or agents will depend on a number of factors that include, but are not limited to, the condition of the mammal being treated, the particular condition or conditions being treated, the identity of the compound or compounds of the present invention and the additional agent or agents, and the identity of any additional compounds that are being used to 30 treat the mammal. The particular choice of the compound or compounds of the invention and the additional agent or agents is within the knowledge of one of ordinary skill in the art and can be made without undue experimentation.

The compounds of the present invention may be administered in combination with any of the above additional agents for the treatment of a mammal, such as a human, that is suffering from an 35 infection with the HIV virus, AIDS, AIDS-related complex (ARC), or any other disease or condition which is related to infection with the HIV virus. Such a combination may be administered to a

- 46 -

mammal such that a compound or compounds of the present invention are present in the same formulation as the additional agents described above. Alternatively, such a combination may be administered to a mammal suffering from infection with the HIV virus such that the compound or compounds of the present invention are present in a formulation that is separate from the formulation in which the additional agent is found. If the compound or compounds of the present invention are administered separately from the additional agent, such administration may take place concomitantly or sequentially with an appropriate period of time in between. The choice of whether to include the compound or compounds of the present invention in the same formulation as the additional agent or agents is within the knowledge of one of ordinary skill in the art.

Additionally, the compounds of the present invention may be administered to a mammal, such as a human, in combination with an additional agent that has the effect of increasing the exposure of the mammal to a compound of the invention. The term "exposure," as used herein, refers to the concentration of a compound of the invention in the plasma of a mammal as measured over a period of time. The exposure of a mammal to a particular compound can be measured by administering a compound of the invention to a mammal in an appropriate form, withdrawing plasma samples at predetermined times, and measuring the amount of a compound of the invention in the plasma using an appropriate analytical technique, such as liquid chromatography or liquid chromatography/mass spectroscopy. The amount of a compound of the invention present in the plasma at a certain time is determined and the concentration and time data from all the samples are plotted to afford a curve. The area under this curve is calculated and affords the exposure of the mammal to the compound. The terms "exposure," "area under the curve," and "area under the concentration/time curve" are intended to have the same meaning and may be used interchangeably throughout.

Among the agents that may be used to increase the exposure of a mammal to a compound of the present invention are those that can act as inhibitors of at least one isoform of the cytochrome P450 (CYP450) enzymes. The isoforms of CYP450 that may be beneficially inhibited include, but are not limited to, CYP1A2, CYP2D6, CYP2C9, CYP2C19 and CYP3A4. Suitable agents that may be used to inhibit CYP 3A4 include, but are not limited to, ritonavir and delavirdine.

Such a combination may be administered to a mammal such that a compound or compounds of the present invention are present in the same formulation as the additional agents described above. Alternatively, such a combination may be administered such that the compound or compounds of the present invention are present in a formulation that is separate from the formulation in which the additional agent is found. If the compound or compounds of the present invention are administered separately from the additional agent, such administration may take place concomitantly or sequentially with an appropriate period of time in between. The choice of whether to include the

- 47 -

compound or compounds of the present invention in the same formulation as the additional agent or agents is within the knowledge of one of ordinary skill in the art.

Several different assay formats are available to measure integrase-mediated integration of viral DNA into target (or host) DNA and thus, identify compounds that modulate (e.g., inhibit) integrase activity. In general, for example, ligand-binding assays may be used to determine interaction with an enzyme of interest. When binding is of interest, a labeled enzyme may be used, wherein the label is a fluoescer, radioisotope, or the like, which registers a quantifiable change upon binding to the enzyme. Alternatively, the skilled artisan may employ an antibody for binding to the enzyme, wherein the antibody is labeled allowing for amplification of the signal. Thus, binding may be determined through direct measurement of ligand binding to an enzyme. In addition, binding may be determined by competitive displacement of a ligand bound to an enzyme, wherein the ligand is labeled with a detectable label. When inhibitory activity is of interest, an intact organism or cell may be studied, and the change in an organismic or cellular function in response to the binding of the inhibitory compound may be measured. Alternatively, cellular response can be determined microscopically by monitoring viral induced syncytium-formation (HIV-1 syncytium-formation assays), for example. Thus, there are various *in vitro* and *in vivo* assays useful for measuring HIV integrase inhibitory activity. See, e.g., Lewin, S.R. et al., *Journal of Virology* 73(7): 6099-6103 (July 1999); Hansen, M.S. et al., *Nature Biotechnology* 17(6): 578-582 (June 1999); and Butler, S.L. et al., *Nature Medicine* 7(5): 631-634 (May 2001).

Exemplary specific assay formats used to measure integrase-mediated integration include, but are not limited to, ELISA, DELFIA® (PerkinElmer Life Sciences Inc. (Boston, MA)) and ORIGEN® (IGEN International, Inc. (Gaithersburg, MD)) technologies. In addition, gel-based integration (detecting integration by measuring product formation with SDS-PAGE) and scintillation proximity assay (SPA) disintegration assays that use a single unit of double stranded-DNA (ds-DNA) may be used to monitor integrase activity.

In one embodiment of the invention, the preferred assay is an integrase strand-transfer SPA (stINTSPA) which uses SPA to specifically measure the strand-transfer mechanism of integrase in a homogenous assay scalable for miniaturization to allow high-throughput screening. The assay focuses on strand transfer and not on DNA binding and/or 3' processing. This sensitive and reproducible assay is capable of distinguishing non-specific interactions from true enzymatic function by forming 3' processed viral DNA/integrase complexes before the addition of target DNA. Such a formation creates a bias toward compound modulators (e.g., inhibitors) of strand-transfer and not toward compounds that inhibit integrase 3' processing or prevent the association of integrase with viral DNA. This bias renders the assay more specific than known assays. In addition, the homogenous nature of the assay reduces the number of steps required to run the assay since the wash steps of a heterogenous assay are not required.

- 48 -

The integrase strand-transfer SPA format consists of 2 DNA components that model viral DNA and target DNA. The model viral DNA (also known as donor DNA) is biotinylated ds-DNA preprocessed at the 3' end to provide a CA nucleotide base overhang at the 5' end of the duplex. The target DNA (also known as host DNA) is a random nucleotide sequence of ds-DNA generally containing [³H]-thymidine nucleotides on both strands, preferably, at the 3' ends, to enable detection of the integrase strand-transfer reaction that occurs on both strands of target ds-DNA.

Integrase (created recombinantly or synthetically and preferably, purified) is pre-complexed to the viral DNA bound to a surface, such as for example, streptavidin-coated SPA beads. Generally, the integrase is pre-complexed in a batch process by combining and incubating diluted viral DNA with integrase and then removing unbound integrase. The preferred molar ratio of viral DNA:integrase is about 1:about 5. The integrase/viral DNA incubation is optional, however, the incubation does provide for an increased specificity index with an integrase/viral DNA incubation time of about 15 to about 30 minutes at room temperature or at about 37°C. The preferred incubation is at about room temperature for about 15 minutes.

The reaction is initiated by adding target DNA, in the absence or presence of a potential integrase modulator compound, to the integrase/viral DNA beads (for example) and allowed to run for about 20 to about 50 minutes (depending on the type of assay container employed), at about room temperature or about 37°C, preferably, at about 37°C. The assay is terminated by adding stop buffer to the integrase reaction mixture. Components of the stop buffer, added sequentially or at one time, function to terminate enzymatic activity, dissociate integrase/DNA complexes, separate non-integrated DNA strands (denaturation agent), and, optionally, float the SPA beads to the surface of the reaction mixture to be closer in range to the detectors of, for example, a plate-based scintillation counter, to measure the level of integrated viral DNA which is quantified as light emitted (radiolabeled signal) from the SPA beads. The inclusion of an additional component in the stop buffer, such as for example CsCl or functionally equivalent compound, is optionally, and preferably, used with a plate-based scintillation counter, for example, with detectors positioned above the assay wells, such as for example a TopCount[®] counter (PerkinElmer Life Sciences Inc. (Boston, MA)). CsCl would not be employed when PMT readings are taken from the bottom of the plate, such as for example when a MicroBeta[®] counter (PerkinElmer Life Sciences Inc. (Boston, MA)) is used.

The specificity of the reaction can be determined from the ratio of the signal generated from the target DNA reaction with the viral DNA/integrase compared to the signal generated from the di-deoxy viral DNA/integrase. High concentrations (e.g., ≥ 50 nM) of target DNA may increase the d/dd DNA ratio along with an increased concentration of integrase in the integrase/viral DNA sample.

The results can be used to evaluate the integrase modulatory, such as for example inhibitory, activity of test compounds. For example, the skilled artisan may employ a high-throughput screening method to test combinatorial compound libraries or synthetic compounds. The percent

- 49 -

inhibition of the compound may be calculated using an equation such as for example $(1 - ((\text{CPM sample} - \text{CPM min}) / (\text{CPM max} - \text{CPM min}))) * 100$. The *min* value is the assay signal in the presence of a known modulator, such as for example an inhibitor, at a concentration about 100-fold higher than the IC_{50} for that compound. The *min* signal approximates the true background for the assay. The *max* value is the assay signal obtained for the integrase-mediated activity in the absence of compound. In addition, the IC_{50} values of synthetic and purified combinatorial compounds may be determined whereby compounds are prepared at about 10 or 100-fold higher concentrations than desired for testing in assays, followed by dilution of the compounds to generate an 8-point titration curve with $\frac{1}{2}$ -log dilution intervals, for example. The compound sample is then transferred to an assay well, for example. Further dilutions, such as for example, a 10-fold dilution, are optional. The percentage inhibition for an inhibitory compound, for example, may then be determined as above with values applied to a nonlinear regression, sigmoidal dose response equation (variable slope) using GraphPad Prism curve fitting software (GraphPad Software, Inc., San Diego, CA) or functionally equivalent software.

The stINTSPA assay conditions are preferably optimized for ratios of integrase, viral DNA and target DNA to generate a large and specific assay signal. A specific assay signal is defined as a signal distinguishing true strand-transfer catalytic events from complex formation of integrase and DNA that does not yield product. In other integrase assays, a large non-specific component (background) often contributes to the total assay signal unless the buffer conditions are rigorously optimized and counter-tested using a modified viral DNA oligonucleotide. The non-specific background is due to formation of integrase/viral DNA/target DNA complexes that are highly stable independent of a productive strand-transfer mechanism.

The preferred stINTSPA distinguishes complex formation from productive strand-transfer reactions by using a modified viral DNA oligonucleotide containing a di-deoxy nucleoside at the 3' end as a control. This modified control DNA can be incorporated into integrase/viral DNA/target DNA complexes, but cannot serve as a substrate for strand-transfer. Thus, a distinct window between productive and non-productive strand-transfer reactions can be observed. Further, reactions with di-deoxy viral DNA beads give an assay signal closely matched to the true background of the assay using the preferred optimization conditions of the assay. The true background of the assay is defined as a reaction with all assay components (viral DNA and [^3H]-target DNA) in the absence of integrase.

Assay buffers used in the integrase assay generally contain at least one reducing agent, such as for example 2-mercaptoethanol or DTT, wherein DTT as a fresh powder is preferred; at least one divalent cation, such as for example Mg^{++} , Mn^{++} , or Zn^{++} , preferably, Mg^{++} ; at least one emulsifier/dispersing agent, such as for example octoxynol (also known as IGEPAL-CA or NP-40) or CHAPS; NaCl or functionally equivalent compound; DMSO or functionally equivalent compound; and

- 50 -

at least one buffer, such as for example MOPS. Key buffer characteristics are the absence of PEG; inclusion of a high concentration of a detergent, such as for example about 1 to about 5 mM CHAPS and/or about 0.02 to about 0.15% IGEPAL-CA or functionally equivalent compound(s) at least capable of reducing non-specific sticking to the SPA beads and assay wells and, possibly, enhancing the specificity index; inclusion of a high concentration of DMSO (about 1 to about 12%); and inclusion of modest levels of NaCl (≤ 50 mM) and $MgCl_2$ (about 3 to about 10 mM) or functionally equivalent compounds capable of reducing the dd-DNA background. The assay buffers may optionally contain a preservative, such as for example NaN_3 , to reduce fungal and bacterial contaminants during storage.

The stop buffer preferably contains EDTA or functionally equivalent compound capable of terminating enzymatic activity, a denaturation agent comprising, for example, NaOH or guanidine hydrochloride, and, optionally, CsCl or functionally equivalent compound capable of assisting in floating the SPA beads to the top of the assay container for scintillation detection at the top of the reservoir and, possibly, minimizing compound interference. An example of an integrase strand-transfer SPA is set forth in Example 13.

Alternatively, the level of activity of the modulatory compounds may be determined in an antiviral assay, such as for example an assay that quantitatively measures the production of viral antigens (e.g., HIV-1 p24) or the activities of viral enzymes (e.g., HIV-1 reverse transcriptase) as indicators of virus replication, or that measures viral replication by monitoring the expression of an exogenous reporter gene introduced into the viral genome (HIV-1 reporter virus assays) (Chen, B.K. et al., *J. Virol.* 68(2): 654-660 (1994); Terwilliger, E.F. et al., *PNAS* 86:3857-3861 (1989)). A preferred method of measuring antiviral activity of a potential modulator compound employs an HIV-1 cell protection assay, wherein virus replication is measured indirectly by monitoring viral induced host-cell cytopathic effects using, for example, dye reduction methods.

In one embodiment, the compounds of the present invention include those having an EC_{50} value against HIV integrase of at least 10^{-5} M (or at least 10 μ M) when measured with an HIV cell protection assay. In another embodiment are compounds of the present invention with an EC_{50} value against HIV integrase of at least 1 μ M when measured with an HIV cell protection assay. In yet another embodiment, the compounds of the present invention have an EC_{50} against HIV integrase of at least 0.1 μ M when measured with an HIV cell protection assay.

The inventive agents may be prepared using the reaction routes and synthesis schemes as described below, employing the techniques available in the art using starting materials that are readily available. The preparation of certain embodiments of the present invention is described in detail in the following examples, but those of ordinary skill in the art will recognize that the preparations described may be readily adapted to prepare other embodiments of the present invention. For example, the synthesis of non-exemplified compounds according to the invention may

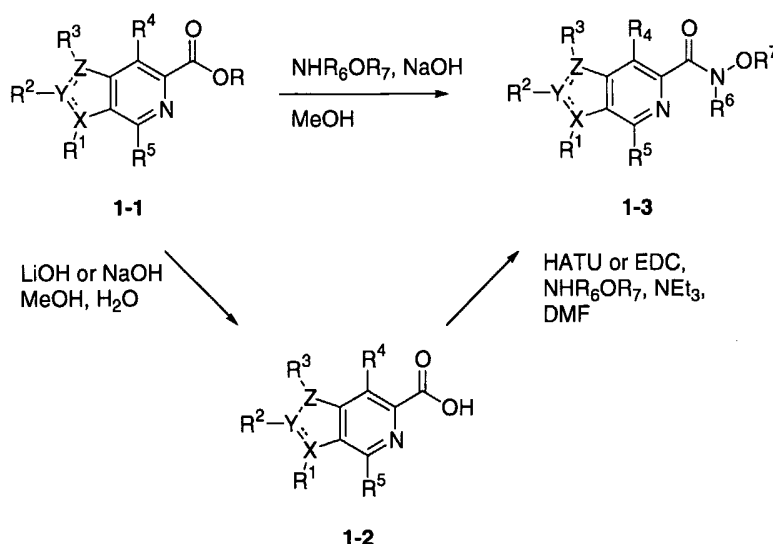
- 51 -

be performed by modifications apparent to those skilled in the art, e.g., by appropriately protecting interfering groups, by changing to other suitable reagents known in the art, or by making routine modifications of reaction conditions. Alternatively, other reactions disclosed herein or known in the art will be recognized as having adaptability for preparing other compounds of the invention.

5 **General Procedures**

The compounds of the present invention can be prepared directly from compound **1-1** (preferably a methyl or ethyl ester) and a substituted or unsubstituted hydroxyl amine in the presence of a base, such as, for example, sodium hydroxide or sodium alkoxide in methanol or ethanol (Hauser, C.R. et al., Org. Synth. Coll. Vol. 2, p. 67, John Wiley, New York (1943)). Alternatively, the compound **1-1** can be saponified to the free acid **1-2** using lithium hydroxide or sodium hydroxide in methanol/water mixtures and heating the mixture to 100°C in a SmithCreator® microwave for 1 to 5 min. Compound **1-2** can be coupled with a substituted or unsubstituted hydroxyl amine using a coupling reagent. Typical coupling reagents and conditions can be used, such as, for example, O-(azabenzotriazole-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyl uronium hexafluorophosphate (HATU), N-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-N'-ethylcarbodiimide (EDC) in DMF at ambient temperature, or many others that are familiar to those skilled in the art. Other suitable methods are described, for example, in M. B. Smith, J. March, Advanced Organic Chemistry, 5th edition, John Wiley & Sons, p. 508 - 511 (2001). The use of the preferred conditions described in this scheme would allow for parallel preparation or combinatorial libraries of such hydroxamates **1-3**.

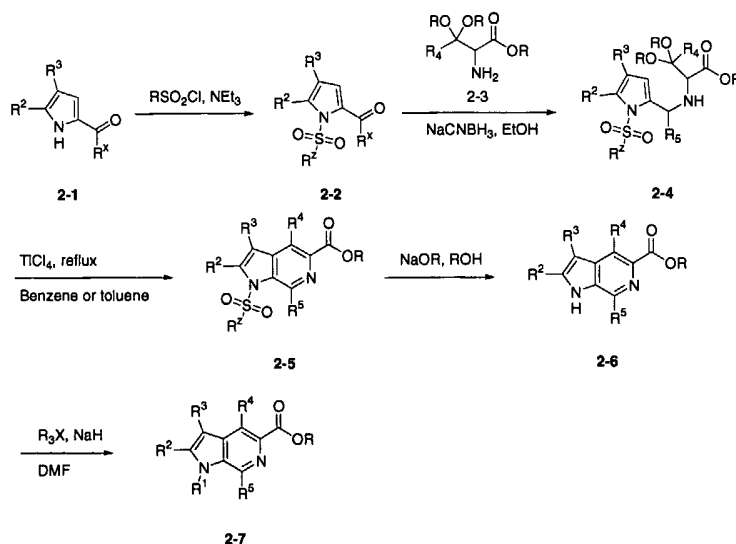
Scheme 1



Preparation of Intermediates and Starting Materials

The precursors of type 1-1 with X=N, Y=C, Z=C (Compound 2-7) can be prepared from an arylsulfonyl or alkylsulfonyl protected pyrrole compound 2-2-formed from pyrrole compound 2-1 and an arylsulfonylchloride or an alkylsulfonylchloride in the presence of a base, such as, for example, triethylamine, using methods described, for example, in T. W. Greene, *Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry*, 3rd edition, John Wiley & Sons, pp. 615 - 617 (1999). Reductive amination with a suitable substituted glycine ester compound 2-3 and a reducing agent, such as, for example, NaBH₃CN or NaBH(OAc)₃ (Abdel-Magid, A.F. et al., *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 31, 5595 - 5598 (1990)) can provide the amine compound 2-4. Additional methods for reductive amination exist and are reviewed in C. F. Lane, *Synthesis*, p. 135 (1975). Titanium tetrachloride mediated cyclization (Dekhane, M. et al., *Tetrahedron*, 49, pp. 8139 - 8146 (1993); and Singh, S.K., *Heterocycles*, 44, pp. 379 - 391 (1997)) in a solvent, such as, for example, benzene or toluene, at the boiling temperature of the solvent can provide the arylsulfonyl or alkylsulfonyl protected precursor compound 2-5, which can be converted to the desired unprotected indole compound 2-6 using sodium alkoxide in alcohol (M. Dekhane, P. Potier, R. H. Dodd, *Tetrahedron*, 49, 8139 - 8146 (1993)). Alkylation of compound 2-6 with an alkylhalide in a polar solvent such as DMF or DMSO using sodium hydride as base (Eberle, M. K., *J. Org. Chem.* 41, pp. 633 - 636 (1976); Sundberg, R. J. et al., *J. Org. Chem.* 38, pp. 3324 - 3330 (1973)) can provide the desired precursor compound 2-7.

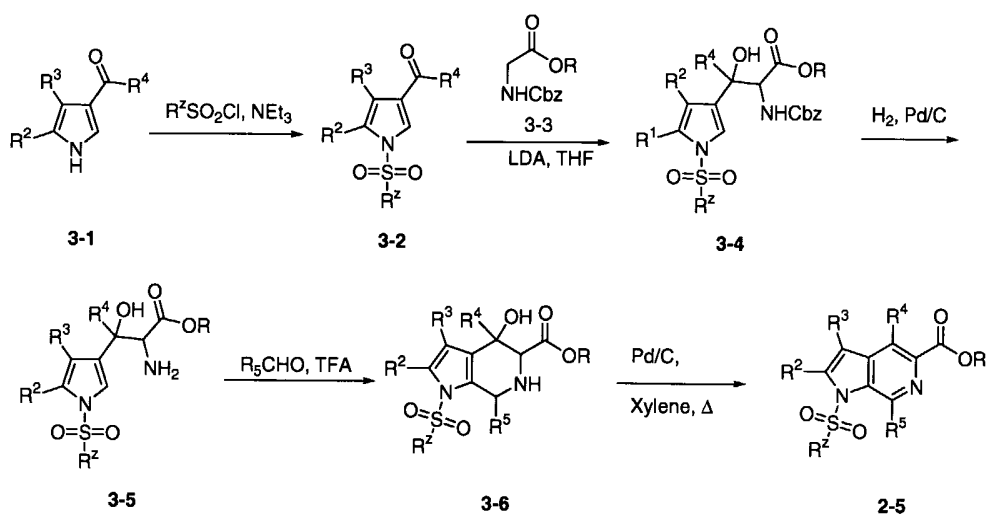
Scheme 2



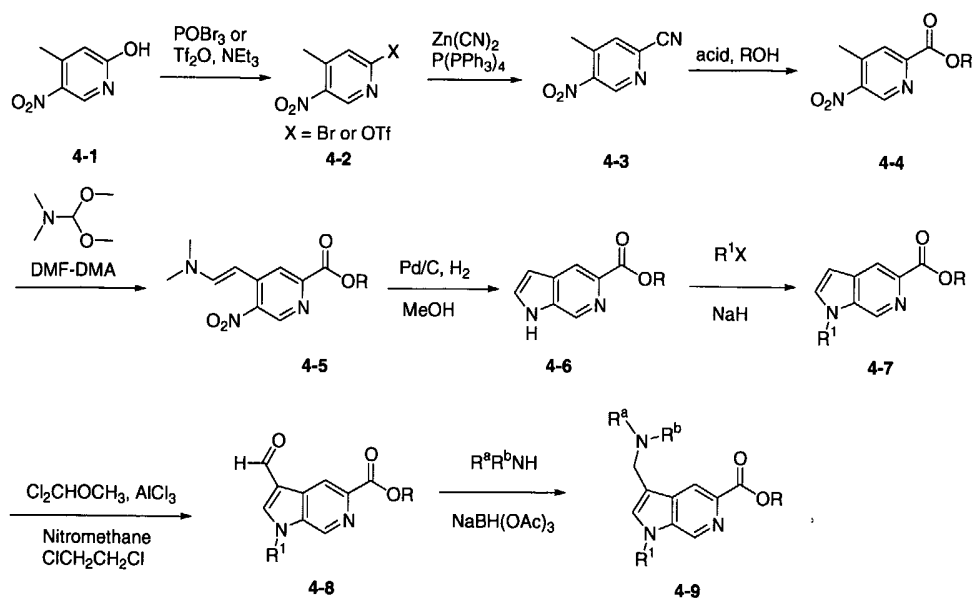
Scheme 3 depicts an alternative method for obtaining intermediate compound **2-5** adapted from the literature (Rousseau, J.F. et al., *J. Org. Chem.*, 63, pp. 2731 - 2737 (1998) and citations therein) starting from the substituted pyrrole compound **3-1**. The pyrrole nitrogen can be protected as

- 53 -

a sulfonamide using the same methods described in Scheme 2. Addition of the anion of an N-Cbz glycine ester can provide the intermediate compound 3-4. Removal of the Cbz protecting group can be achieved using palladium catalyzed hydrogenation or other methods, such as those described in T. W. Greene, P. G. M. Wuts, Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry, 3rd edition, John Wiley & Sons, pp. 531 – 537 (1999). Pictet-Spengler condensation followed by palladium catalyzed dehydrogenation in xylene can afford the intermediate compound 2-5.

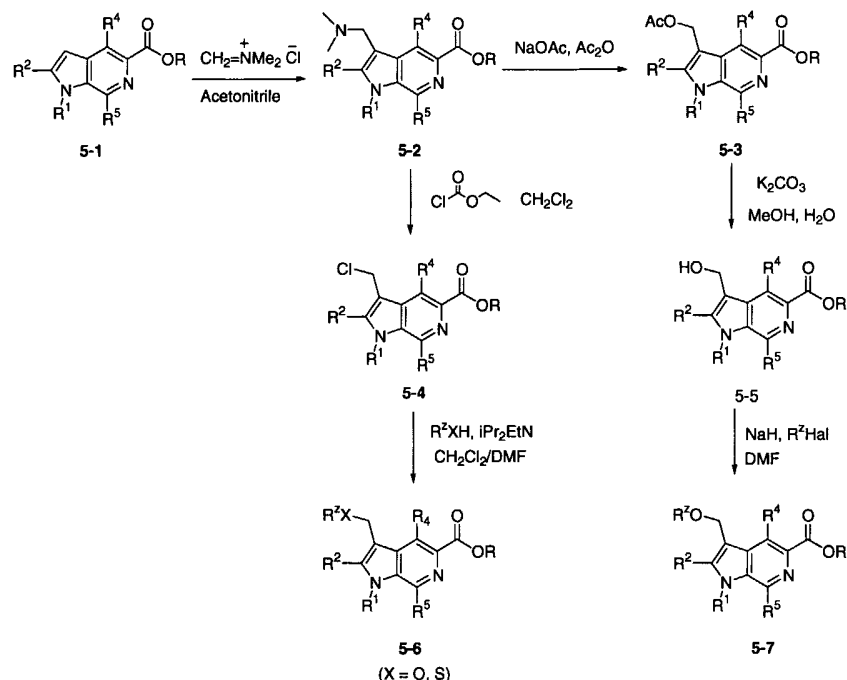
Scheme 3

Scheme 4 depicts an alternative method for the formation of the azaindole core 4-9. The hydroxypyridine 4-1 can be converted to the corresponding triflate or bromide 4-2 using POBr₃ or trifluoromethanesulfonic anhydride and a base such as triethylamine. Reaction of 4-2 with zinc cyanide in the presence of a catalyst such as Pd(PPh₃)₄ (D. M. Tschaen et al. *Synthetic Comm.* 1994, 24, 887 -890) can provide nitrile 4-3, which can be converted to ester 4-4 under acidic conditions. Reaction of 4-4 with dimethylformamide dimethyacetal followed by reduction can provide azaindole 4-6 (Prokopov, A. A. et al. *Khim. Geterotsikl. Soedin.* 1977, 1135, M. Sloan, R. S. Philipps, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.*, 1992, 2, 1053-1056), which can be alkylated to 4-7 using an alkyl or benzyl halide and a base such as sodium hydride. Formylation of the pyrrole ring system in 4-7 can be accomplished using 1,1-dichloromethylmethyl ether in the presence of aluminum chloride as described by X. Doisy e. al. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* 1999, 7, 921-932 to provide compound 4-8, which can react with an amine and a reducing agent such as sodium triacetoxy borohydride to provide 4-9.

Scheme 4

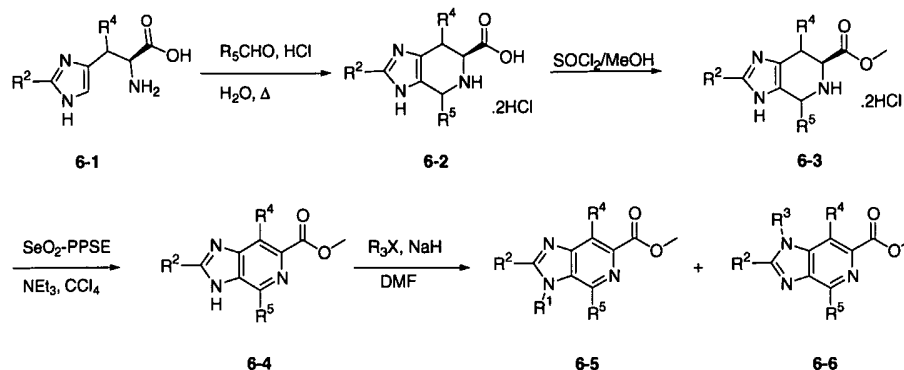
An alternative route that can provide 3-substituted pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridines 5-6 and 5-7 from the unsubstituted precursor 5-1 is depicted in Scheme 5. Reaction of compound 5-1 with dimethylmethyleimmonium chloride (A. P. Kozikowski, H. Ishida, *Heterocycles* 1980, 14, 55 - 58) can give the dimethylaminomethyl derivative 5-2. Alternatively, this step can be performed using classic Mannich reaction conditions (review: J. H. Brewster, E. L. Eliel, *Org. Reactions*, 1953, 7, 99). Upon treatment of 5-2 with sodium acetate and acetic anhydride in acetonitrile (J. N. Cocker, O. B. Mathre, W. H. Todd, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1963, 28, 589 - 590) the corresponding acetate 5-3 can be obtained, which, on hydrolysis with a base such as potassium carbonate in methanol, can provide the precursor 5-5. Alkylation of the alcohol 5-5 can be achieved using an alkylhalide in the presence of a base such as sodium hydride in DMF as solvent to give 5-7. Alternatively, 5-2 can be treated with ethyl chloroformate (Shinohara, H.; Fukuda, T. and Iwao, M. *Tetrahedron* 1999, 55, 10989-11000) to form chloride 5-4 which can react with a thiol or alcohol to form 5-6. as described by Naylor, M.A. et al. *J. Med. Chem.* 1998, 41, 2720-2731.

- 55 -

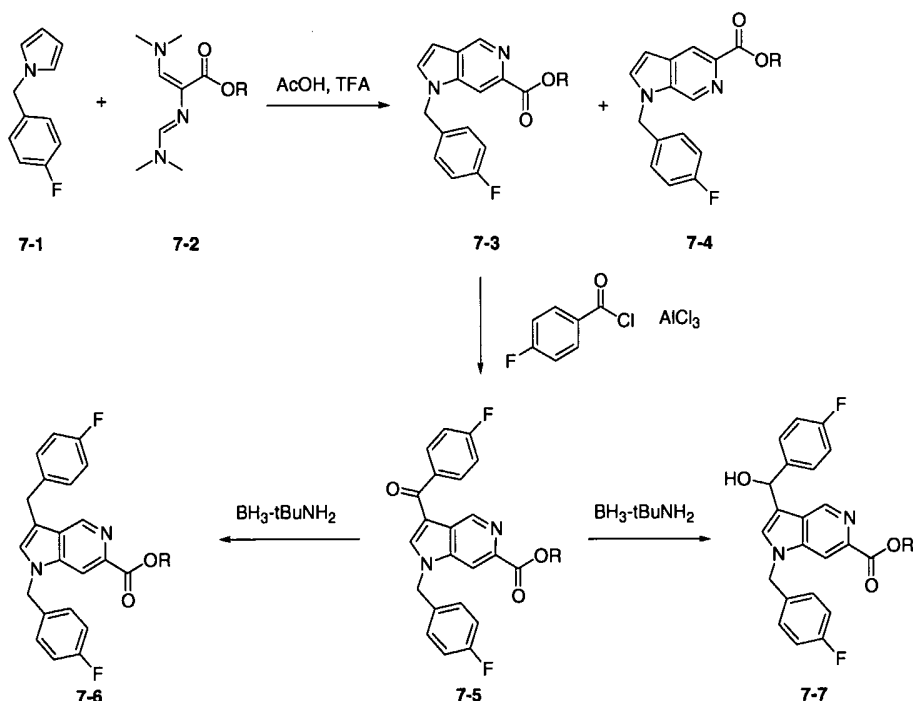
Scheme 5

Imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine derivatives of type 1-1 (X = N, Y = C, Z = N) can be obtained according to Scheme 6. The histidine precursor 6-1 is commercially available or can be prepared according published methods (J. L. Kelley, C. A. Miller, E W. McLean, *J. Med. Chem.* 1977, 20, 721 - 723, G. Trout, *J. Med. Chem.* 1972, 15, 1259 - 1261). Pictet-Spengler reaction of 6-1 (F. Guzman et al., *J. Med. Chem.* 1984, 27, 564 - 570, M. Cain, F. Guzman, M. Cook, *Heterocycles*, 1982, 19, 1003 - 1007) can give the 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-3-carboxylate 6-2, which can be converted to the methyl ester 6-3 via the corresponding acyl chloride or similar methods of ester formation known to those skilled in the art. Dehydrogenation to the unsaturated intermediate 6-4 can be achieved with selenium dioxide (J. G. Lee, K. C. Kim, *Tetrahedron Lett*, 1992, 33, 6363 - 6366), or a catalyst such as palladium or platinum in a solvent such as xylene at the boiling temperature of the solvent (D. Soerens et al. *J. Org. Chem.* 1979, 44, 535 - 545). Alkylation of 6-4 with an alkylhalide in the presence of a base such as sodium hydride similar to the methods described in Scheme 2 can provide the desired precursors as a mixture of regioisomers 6-5 and 6-6 that can be separated by column chromatography or other methods known to those skilled in the art.

- 56 -

Scheme 6

Scheme 7 sets forth a method for producing pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine derivatives 1-1 where $X = \text{C}$, $Y = \text{C}$, $Z = \text{N}$, and preferably $R = \text{an alkyl group}$ (compound 7-3) *via* a substituted pyrrole compound of type 7-1 and a 2-azabutadiene compound of type 7-2 (Kantlehner, W. et al., *Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, pp. 344- 357 (1980)) under proton catalysis, following the procedures described in Biere, H. et al., *Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, pp. 491- 494 (1987). Friedel-Crafts acylation can provide ketone 7-5 which upon reduction with a reducing agent such as borane-t-butyl amine complex in THF can give compound 7-6 and alcohol 7-7.

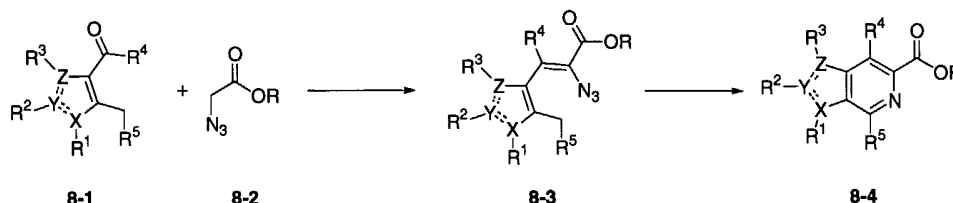
Scheme 7

Scheme 8 depicts a general method (T. L. Gilchrist, C. W. Rees, J. A. R. Rodriguez, *J. C. S. Chem. Comm.* 1979, 627- 628, L. Henn, D. M. B. Hickey, C. J. Moody, C. W. Rees, *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1* 1984, 2189 – 2196, A. Shafiee, H. Ghazar, *J. Heterocyclic Chem.* 1986, 23, 1171 -

- 57 -

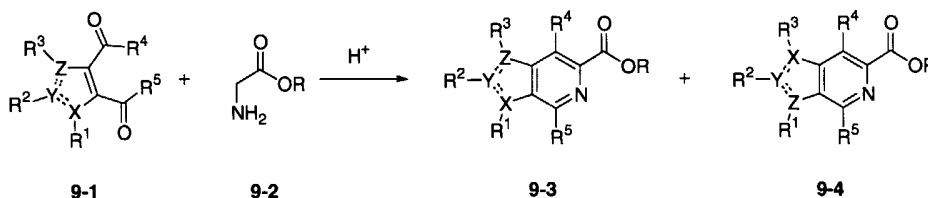
1173) for the formation of compounds of general structure 1-1. Reaction of a substituted heteroaromatic aldehyde or ketone 8-1 with ethyl or methyl azidoacetate 8-2 in the presence of a base such as sodium hydride can provide azidocinnamate 8-3, which on thermolysis in boiling toluene or xylenes, can provide the desired product 8-4.

5

Scheme 8

Another general method for formation the desired precursors (R⁵ = H, Scheme 9) relies on the condensation of a dicarbonyl compound 9-1 with ethyl glycinate 9-2 (S. Mataka, K. Takahashi, M. Tashiro, *J. Heterocyclic. Chem.* 1981, 18, 1073 –1075, R. P. Kreher, J. Pfister *Chemiker-Zeitung* 1984, 9, 275 - 277) that can provide a mixture of regioisomers 9-3 and 9-4, that can be separated by column chromatography or any other methods known to those skilled in the art.

10

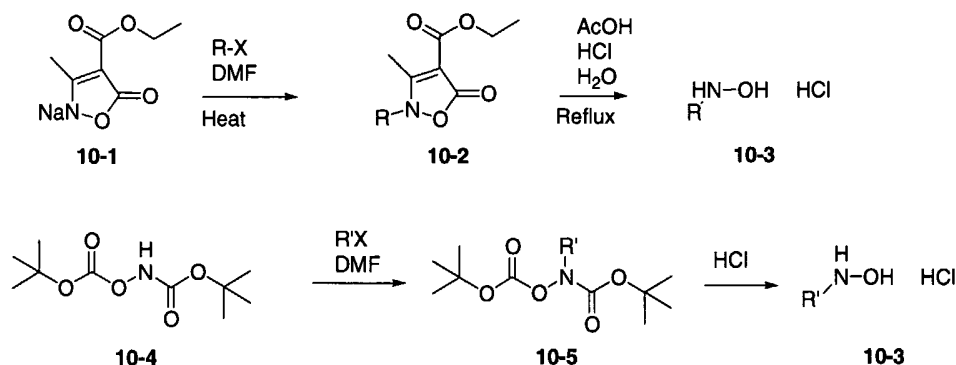
Scheme 9

15

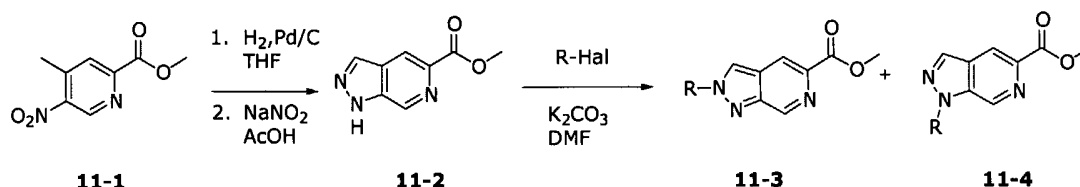
N-Alkylated hydroxylamines can be prepared by various methods described in the literature [for a review see H. J. Wroblowsky in Houben–Weyl, *Methoden der Organischen Chemie, Suppl.* Vol. E16, Part 1, Thieme, Stuttgart, New York, 1990, page 1-96. Scheme 11 describes a method developed by G. Doleschall, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1987, 28, 2993 – 2994, which is based on N-alkylation of 3-methyl 5-hydroxy-4-isoxazole carboxylate 10-1 followed by treatment of 10-2 with hydrochloric acid. Another viable approach relies on the alkylation of bis-t-BOC hydroxylamine 10-4 followed by deprotection of the intermediate 10-5 with hydrochloric acid as described by M. A. Staszak C. W. Doecke, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1994, 35, 6021- 6024.

20

- 58 -

Scheme 10

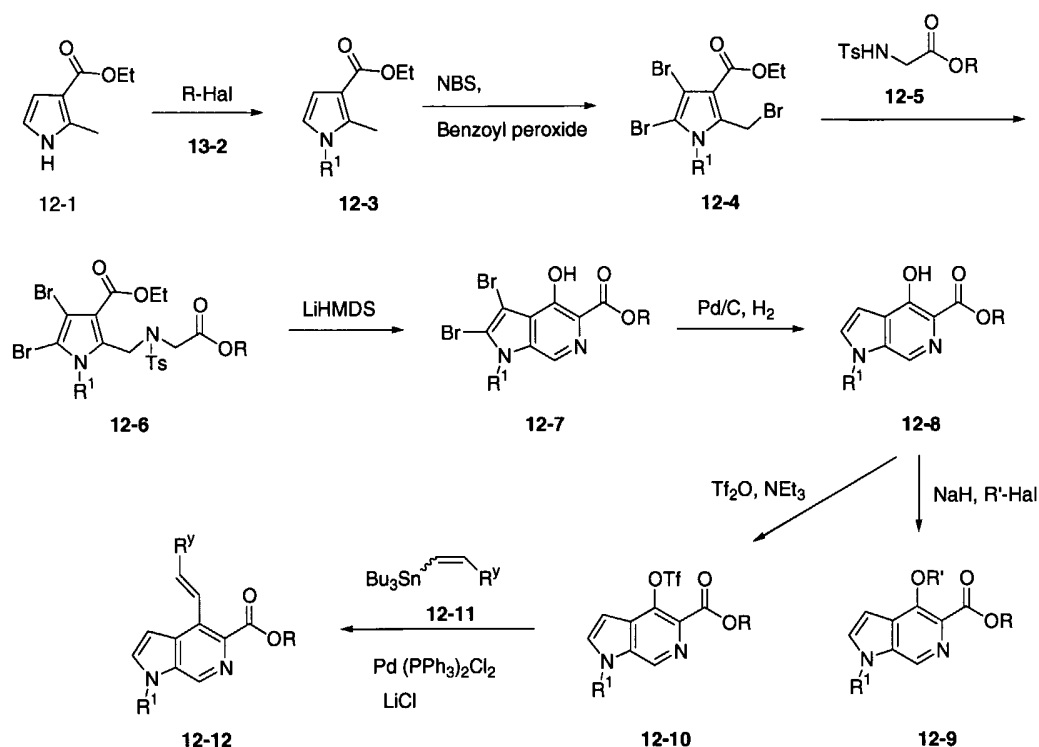
Scheme 11 shows a method for preparation of azaindazole 11-3 and 11-4 from 4-nitro-5-methylpyridine 11-1. Hydrogenation of 11-1 followed by treatment of the intermediate with sodium nitrite in acetic acid can provide azaindazole 11-2. This intermediate can be treated with 4-fluorobenzyl bromide and a base such as potassium carbonate to give both azaindazole isomers 11-3 and 11-4, which can be separated by chromatography or other methods known to those of ordinary skill in the art. Alternative routes to 5-azaindazoles 11-3 and 11-4 have been described in the literature (Henn, L. *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1* 1984, 2189; Molina, P. *Tetrahedron* 1991, 47, 6737).

Scheme 11

Scheme 12 depicts the synthesis of a 4-substituted azaindole 12-12. Ethyl 2-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylate 12-1 (Wee, A.G.H.; Shu, A.Y.L.; Djerassi, C. *J. Org. Chem.* 1984, 49, 3327-3336) can be treated with an organohalide in the presence of a base such as NaH to provide pyrrole 12-3. Bromination using a bromine source such as NBS followed by radical bromination after the addition of a radical initiator such as benzoyl peroxide can give compound 12-4 which can react with a tosyl glycine ester 12-5 (Ginzel K. D., Brungs, P.; Steckan, E. *Tetrahedron*, 1989, 45, 1691-1701) to provide 12-6. Cyclization of 12-6 to 12-7 can be effected upon treatment with a base such as lithium hexamethyl disilazide. Catalytic hydrogenolysis (with e. g. Pd/C) can provide ester 12-8. Treatment of 12-8 with an organohalide and a base such as NaH can give 12-9. The hydroxy group in 12-8 can be converted to the triflate 12-10 using trifluoromethanesulfonic anhydride and a base such as triethyl amine. Triflate 12-10 can undergo palladium catalyzed couplings such as the Stille

coupling with tributylstannylethene 12-11 in the presence of LiCl (J. K. Stille, *Angew. Chem.* 1986, 98, 504; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 1986, 25, 508; W. J. Scott, J. K. Stille, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1986, 108, 3033; C. Amatore, A. Jutand, and A. Suarez *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1993, 115, 9531-9541) using a catalyst such Pd(PPh₃)₂Cl₂ (T. Sakamoto, C. Satoh, Y. Kondo, H. Yamanaka, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 1993, 41, 81-86).

Scheme 12



Examples

The examples below are intended only to illustrate particular embodiments of the present invention and are not meant to limit the scope of the invention in any manner.

In the examples described below, unless otherwise indicated, all temperatures in the following description are in degrees Celsius (°C) and all parts and percentages are by weight, unless indicated otherwise.

Various starting materials and other reagents were purchased from commercial suppliers, such as Aldrich Chemical Company or Lancaster Synthesis Ltd., and used without further purification, unless otherwise indicated.

The reactions set forth below were performed under a positive pressure of nitrogen, argon or with a drying tube, at ambient temperature (unless otherwise stated), in anhydrous solvents. Analytical thin-layer chromatography was performed on glass-backed silica gel 60°F 254 plates

- 60 -

(Analtech (0.25 mm)) and eluted with the appropriate solvent ratios (v/v). The reactions were assayed by high-pressure liquid chromatography (HPLC) or thin-layer chromatography (TLC) and terminated as judged by the consumption of starting material. The TLC plates were visualized by UV, phosphomolybdic acid stain, or iodine stain.

5 Unless otherwise indicated, ^1H -NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker instrument operating at 300 MHz and ^{13}C -NMR spectra were recorded at 75 MHz. NMR spectra were obtained as DMSO- d_6 or CDCl_3 solutions (reported in ppm), using chloroform as the reference standard (7.25 ppm and 77.00 ppm) or DMSO- d_6 ((2.50 ppm and 39.52 ppm)). Other NMR solvents were used as needed. When peak multiplicities are reported, the following abbreviations are used: s = singlet, d =
10 doublet, t = triplet, m = multiplet, br = broadened, dd = doublet of doublets, dt = doublet of triplets. Coupling constants, when given, are reported in Hertz.

Infrared spectra were recorded on a Perkin-Elmer FT-IR Spectrometer as neat oils, as KBr pellets, or as CDCl_3 solutions, and when reported are in wave numbers (cm^{-1}). The mass spectra were obtained using LC/MS or APCI. All melting points are uncorrected.

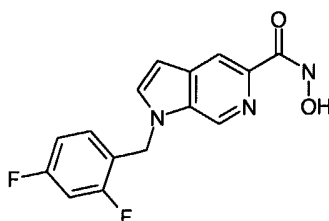
15 All final products had greater than 95% purity (by HPLC at wavelengths of 220nm and 254nm).

All elemental analyses for compounds herein, unless otherwise specified, provided values for C, H, and N analysis that were within 0.4% of the theoretical value, and are reported as "C, H, N."

In the following examples and preparations, "LDA" means lithium diisopropyl amide, "Et" means ethyl, "Ac" means acetyl, "Me" means methyl, "Ph" means phenyl, $(\text{PhO})_2\text{POCl}$ means chlorodiphenylphosphate, "HCl" means hydrochloric acid, "EtOAc" means ethyl acetate, " Na_2CO_3 " means sodium carbonate, "NaOH" means sodium hydroxide, "NaCl" means sodium chloride, " NEt_3 " means triethylamine, "THF" means tetrahydrofuran, "DIC" means diisopropylcarbodiimide, "HOBt" means hydroxy benzotriazole, " H_2O " means water, " NaHCO_3 " means sodium hydrogen carbonate,
25 " K_2CO_3 " means potassium carbonate, "MeOH" means methanol, "i-PrOAc" means isopropyl acetate, " MgSO_4 " means magnesium sulfate, "DMSO" means dimethylsulfoxide, "AcCl" means acetyl chloride, " CH_2Cl_2 " means methylene chloride, "MTBE" means methyl t-butyl ether, "DMF" means dimethyl formamide, " SOCl_2 " means thionyl chloride, " H_3PO_4 " means phosphoric acid, " $\text{CH}_3\text{SO}_3\text{H}$ " means methanesulfonic acid, " Ac_2O " means acetic anhydride, " CH_3CN " means acetonitrile, and
30 "KOH" means potassium hydroxide.

Example 1: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

- 61 -



Step 1A: Bromo-4-methyl-5-nitropyridine: A solution of 4-methyl-5-nitropyridin-2-ol (82 g, 0.53 mol) and POBr₃ (229 g, 0.8 mol, 1.5 eq.) in dichloromethane (2 L) was heated under a nitrogen atmosphere in a 3 L 3-neck flask with overhead stirrer for 24 h. The mixture was filtered cold. The solid consisted of a 1:1 mixture of desired product **2** and unreacted starting material 4-methyl-5-nitropyridin-2-ol, the filtrate contained the desired product and unreacted POBr₃. The solid (46 g) and fresh POBr₃ were dissolved in dichloromethane and refluxed for 10 h. The liquid was decanted and combined with the filtrate of the first reaction. The combined solutions were concentrated to a volume of 1.5 L. The mixture was cooled in an ice bath and stirred while ice (500 g) was added to quench the excess POBr₃. The organic layer was separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic extracts were dried (magnesium sulfate) and concentrated. The product was recrystallized from hexanes. Yield: 104 g (90%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 2.63 (s, 3 H) 7.52 (s, 1 H) 8.95 (s, 1 H). LCMS: (APCI, M-H⁺) = 215 and 217 u/e (bromine isotope pattern); Retention Time: 3.01 min; Purity by TIC: 95%; Purity by UV: 95%.

Step 1B: 4-Methyl-5-nitropyridin-2-yl trifluoromethanesulfonate: To a stirred solution of the 4-methyl-5-nitropyridin-2-ol (5.00 g, 32 mmol) and triethylamine (9.0 mL, 87 mmol) in dichloromethane (150 mL) at 0 °C was added trifluoromethanesulfonic anhydride (7.3 mL, 43 mmol) dropwise and the reaction was stirred for 2 h. The reaction mixture was poured into cold saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and extracted 3x with dichloromethane. The combined organic extracts were dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The crude material was dissolved in ether and passed through a short column of silica gel using ether as eluent to provide the title compound (8.65 g, 94%) as a white solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ ppm 9.00 (s, 1H), 7.17 (s, 1H), 2.73 (s, 3H).

Step 2: 4-Methyl-5-nitropyridine-2-carbonitrile: Method 1: 2-Bromo-4-methyl-5-nitropyridine (104 g, 0.479 mol), Zn(CN)₂ (79 g, 0.673 mol, 1.4 eq.), and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (27g, 0.023 mol, 5 mol%) were added to a round bottom flask. NOTE: Using catalyst purchased from STREM resulted in shorter reaction times and better yields. DMF (900 mL) was degassed for 10 min before adding to the solid mixture. The mixture was heated in an oil bath to an inside temp of 80° C. The color changed from light yellow to light brown as the inside temperature reached 80° C. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 3 h, and monitored by TLC. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in a mixture of dichloromethane and water, and insoluble material was removed by filtration through Celite. The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with

- 62 -

dichloromethane. The combined organic extracts were dried (magnesium sulfate), and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography starting with 100% hexanes to hexanes/ethyl acetate 4:1. Recrystallization from hexanes yielded 65.8 g (83%) of the desired product. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 2.71 (s, 3 H) 7.73 (s, 1 H) 9.20 (s, 1 H). LCMS: APCI, M-H⁺ = 162 u/e
5 Purity by TIC: 95 %; Purity by UV: 95 %.

Method B: To a stirred solution of the 4-methyl-5-nitropyridin-2-yl trifluoromethanesulfonate (8.65 g, 30.2 mmol) in DMF (200 mL) was added zinc cyanide (3.53, 30.2 mmol) followed by Pd(PPh₃)₄ (2.00 g, 1.7 mmol). The mixture was degassed for 10 min. The solution was heated to 80° C for 18 h. The solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in a mixture of dichloromethane and
10 water, and insoluble material was removed by filtration through Celite. The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic extracts were dried (magnesium sulfate), and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography starting with 100% hexanes to hexane/ethyl acetate 4:1. Recrystallization from hexanes yielded 4.43 g (90%) of the desired product.

Step 3: Ethyl 4-methyl-5-nitropyridine-2-carboxylate: Concentrated sulfuric acid (768 mL) was added slowly to ethanol (1.6 L) with cooling (exothermic reaction!). 4-Methyl-5-nitropyridine-2-carbonitrile (62.4 g, 0.38 mol) was added to the cold solution. After the addition was complete, the solution was refluxed under nitrogen for 2 h. Part of the solvent (500 mL) was removed using an oil pump at 30° C. The remaining thick solution was poured onto ice (1 kg). After stirring for 15 min, the
20 mixture was extracted with ether (2x 1 L) and multiple times with dichloromethane. At first, the organic layer was the TOP layer. As the extraction continued, the organic layer changed from the top layer to the bottom layer due to change in density as less ethanol was extracted. The combined organic extracts were dried (magnesium sulfate) and concentrated. Recrystallization from hexanes yielded 44.4 g (56%) of the desired product. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 1.46 (t, 3 H, J = 7.5Hz), 2.71 (s, 3 H), 4.51 (q, 2 H, J = 7.5Hz), 8.13 (s, 1 H), 9.22 (s, 1 H). LCMS: (APCI, M+H⁺) = 209

Step 4: Ethyl 4-[(E)-2-(dimethylamino)vinyl]-5-nitropyridine-2-carboxylate: A mixture of ethyl 4-methyl-5-nitropyridine-2-carboxylate (39.5 g, 0.19 mol), dimethylformamide-dimethylacetal (DMF-DMA) (30.6 g, 0.26 mol, 1.35 eq) in DMF (470 mL) was heated to 90° C for 30 min. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The residue (78 g) was used without further purification in the next step.
30

Step 5: Ethyl 1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate: A solution of crude ethyl 4-[(E)-2-(dimethylamino)vinyl]-5-nitropyridine-2-carboxylate (78 g) in ethanol (350 mL) was degassed. Pd (10%)/C (12 g, 30 wt%) was added. The mixture was shaken in a Parr shaker under hydrogen (40 psi) for 16h. The initial reaction was exothermic, the temperature rose to 65° C within 2 h, the pressure dropped by 30 psi, and the color changed from red to light green. After the solution reached
35 room temperature, the flask was shaken under hydrogen (50 psi) for 16 h. The reaction was

- 63 -

monitored by LCMS. The solution contained 30% of desired product. After shaking under hydrogen (50 psi, 50° C) for additional 2.5 days the LCMS showed 70% of the desired product. The mixture was filtered. The filter cake was extracted twice with refluxing in ethanol (2 x 1L) and the hot mixture was filtered. The combined filtrates were concentrated and the residue was recrystallized from ethanol to give 20 g of pure product. The mother liquor containing the desired product and the intermediate was concentrated and dissolved in ethanol (300 mL). The mixture was hydrogenated at 50° C and 50 psi for 3 days using Pd (10%)/C (5 g), and then was worked up as before to provide additional 3 g of desired product. The total yield was 23 g (64%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ ppm 1.34 (t, 3H, J = 7.5Hz), 4.32 (q, 2H, J = 7.5Hz), 6.69 (s, 1H), 7.73 (s, 1H), 8.37 (s, 1H), 8.82 (s, 1H), 11.99 (s, 1H). LCMS ((APCI, M+H⁺): 191.

Step 6: Ethyl 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate. To a stirred solution of ethyl 1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (0.50 g, 2.63 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) under a nitrogen atmosphere was added sodium hydride (0.087 g, 80% in mineral oil, 2.89 mmol) and 2,4-difluorobenzyl bromide (0.60 g, 2.89 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 16 hours at ambient temperature. It was quenched with water (30 mL), and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 30 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with water (2 x 30 mL), dried over sodium sulfate, concentrated in vacuo, and purified by flash chromatography. Elution with hexane/ethyl acetate (1:1) provided the title compound as a light yellow solid (0.40 g, 48% yield). ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ ppm 8.86 (s, 1H), 8.47 (s, 1H), 7.71 (d, 1H, J = 3.2 Hz), 7.31 (dd, 1H, J = 6.3 Hz), 6.94 - 7.05 (m, 2H), 6.79 (d, 1H, J = 3.2 Hz), 5.63 (s, 2H), 4.46 (q, 2H, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.45 (t, 3H, J = 7.3 Hz). LCMS (API-ES, M+H⁺): 317.0

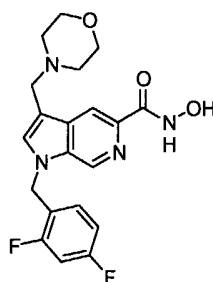
Step 7: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid. To ethyl 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (0.30 g, 1.58 mmol) in methanol (3 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (0.076 g, 3.16 mmol) in water (0.5 mL). The reaction was heated in a SmithCreator™ (microwave reactor from Personal Chemistry) to 100° C for five minutes. The reaction solution was poured into water (30 mL) and the pH was adjusted to 2-3 by addition of citric acid. The precipitate that formed was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo to provide the title compound as a white powder (0.15 g, 55 %). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ ppm 8.97 (s, 1H), 8.35 (s, 1H), 7.82 (d, 1H, J = 3.2Hz), 7.28-7.38 (m, 2H), 7.09 (t, 1H, J = 8.4Hz), 6.76 (d, 1H, J = 3.2Hz), 5.67 (s, 2H). LCMS (API-ES, M+H⁺): 289.1

Step 8: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide. To 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid (0.15 g, 0.52 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) were added O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (HATU; 0.20 g, 0.52 mmol), triethylamine (0.15 mL, 1.05 mmol), and hydroxylamine hydrochloride (0.036 g, 0.52 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 16 hours at ambient temperature. It was quenched with water (30 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 30 mL). The combined organic extracts were

- 64 -

washed with water (2 x 30 mL), dried over sodium sulfate, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by preparative HPLC to provide the title compound as a white powder (0.075 g, 48% yield). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 11.14 (s, 1H), 8.92 (s, 1H), 8.85 (s, 1H), 8.21 (s, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.26 - 7.38 (m, 2H), 7.08 (t, 1H, J = 8.3Hz), 6.71 (d, 1H, J = 3.0Hz), 5.64 (s, 2H). LCMS (API-ES, M+H⁺): 304.1
 5 HRMS (M+H): 304.0886; cal: 304.0898 with C₁₅H₁₂N₃O₂F₂. HPLC: 98% purity.

Example 2: 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-(morpholin-4-ylmethyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



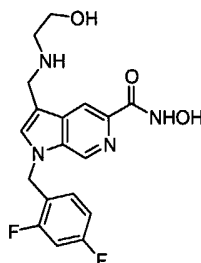
Step 1: Ethyl 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-formyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate

To a stirring solution of ethyl 3-formyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate [prepared according to X. Doisy et al., *Bioorg. Med. Chem.*, 1999, 7, 921- 932] (0.47 g, 2.15 mmol) in THF (100mL) under a nitrogen atmosphere was added sodium hydride (0.103 g, 60% in mineral oil, 1.2eq) and 2,4-difluorobenzyl bromide (0.414mL, 1.5eq). The resulting mixture was stirred for 16 hours at ambient temperature. It was quenched with water (30 mL), and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 30 mL). The
 15 combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by flash chromatography. Elution with 4% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ provided the title compound as a light yellow solid (0.59 g, 79% yield). ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ ppm 10.07 (s, 1H), 8.98 (s, 1H), 8.92 (s, 1H), 7.95 (s, 1H), 7.23 (m, 1H), 6.86 - 6.92 (m, 2H), 5.48 (s, 2H), 4.46 (q, 2H, J = 7.2Hz), 1.43 (t, 3H, J = 7.2Hz). LCMS (API-ES, M+H⁺): 345.0.

Step 2: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-(morpholin-4-ylmethyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide. A solution of ethyl 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-formyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (0.050 g, 0.145 mmol) and morpholine (0.019 mL, 1.5eq) in EtOH (1mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (0.5 mL) was stirred for 1h at rt. Decaborane (0.011g, 0.6eq) was then added and stirring was continued for 3h. The reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness under reduced pressure and the residue was
 25 treated with a solution of 1.5 M hydroxylamine in 25% NaOMe (1 mL) for 1 h at rt. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC to provide the title compound as a white solid (0.014 g, 24%). ¹H NMR (MeOH-d₄) δ ppm 8.76 (s, 1H), 8.43 (s, 1H), 7.60 (s, 1H), 7.23 - 7.31 (m, 1H), 6.90-7.06 (m, 2H), 5.57 (s, 2H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.68 (b, 4H), 2.53 (b, 4H). HRMS calcd for C₂₀H₂₁N₄O₃F₂ (M+H⁺) 403.1582, found 403.1568. Anal. (C₂₀H₂₁N₄O₃.0.5HOAc) C, H, N. HPLC: >95% purity.

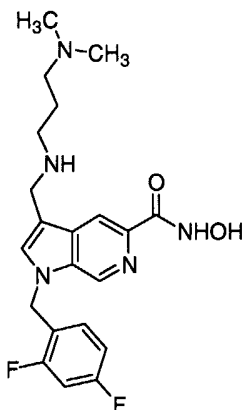
- 65 -

Example 3: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-3-([(2-hydroxyethyl)amino]methyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide



5 The title compound was prepared in the same manner as described in step 2 of example 2 using 2-hydroxy ethylamine instead of morpholine. ¹H NMR (MeOH-*d*₄) δ ppm 8.79 (s, 1H), 8.39 (s, 1H), 7.65 (s, 1H), 7.24-7.32 (m, 1H), 6.90-7.05 (m, 2H), 5.56 (s, 2H), 4.12 (s, 2H), 3.70 (t, 2H, *J* = 5.3Hz), 2.87 (t, 2H, *J* = 5.5Hz). HRMS calcd for C₁₈H₁₉ F₂N₄O₃ (M+H⁺) 377.1425, found 377.1409. HPLC: >95% purity.

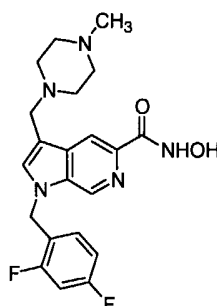
10 **Example 4: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-3-([(3-(dimethylamino)propyl)amino]methyl)-*N*-hydroxy-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide**



15 The title compound was prepared in the same manner as described in step 2 of example 2 using 3-(dimethylamino) propylamine instead of morpholine. ¹H NMR (MeOH-*d*₄) δ ppm 8.79 (s, 1H), 8.39 (s, 1H), 7.63 (s, 1H), 7.26-7.34 (m, 1H), 6.91-7.06 (m, 2H), 5.57 (s, 2H), 4.05 (s, 2H), 2.76 (t, 2H, *J* = 7.1Hz), 2.43(t, 2H, *J* = 7.6Hz), 2.26(s, 6H), 1.70 -1.80(m, 2H). HRMS calcd for C₂₁H₂₆F₂N₅O₂ (M+H⁺) 418.2055, found 418.2076. HPLC: >95% purity.

Example 5: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-3-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)methyl]-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide

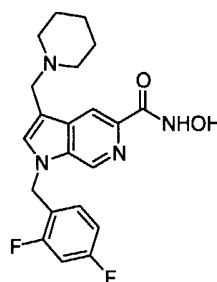
- 66 -



The title compound was prepared in the same manner as described in step 2 of example 2 using 1-methylpiperazine instead of morpholine. ¹H NMR (MeOH-d₄) δ ppm 8.76 (s, 1H), 8.41 (s, 1H), 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.23-7.31 (m, 1H), 6.90-7.05 (m, 2H), 5.55 (s, 2H), 3.81 (s, 2H), 2.66 (b, 8H), 2.39 (s, 3H).

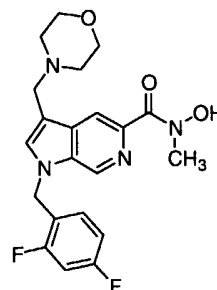
5 LCMS (API-ES M+H⁺) 416.2 Anal. (C₂₁H₂₃ F₂N₅O₂·0.8HOAc) C, H, N. HPLC: >95% purity.

Example 6: 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-(piperidin-1-ylmethyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



10 The title compound was prepared in the same manner as described in the step 2 of example 2 using piperidine instead of morpholine. ¹H NMR (MeOH-d₄) δ: 8.82 (s, 1H), 8.41 (s, 1H), 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.29-7.37 (m, 1H), 6.92-7.07 (m, 2H), 5.60 (s, 2H), 4.10 (s, 2H), 2.84 (b, 4H), 1.70 (b, 4H), 1.53 (b, 2H). LCMS (API-ES M+H⁺) 401.1. Anal. (C₂₁H₂₂F₂N₄O₂·HOAc) C, H, N. HPLC: >95% purity.

Example 7: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-3-(morpholin-4-ylmethyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



15

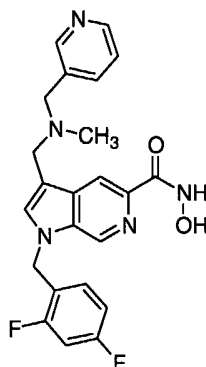
The title compound was prepared in the same manner as described in the step 2 of example 2 except for using 2.0M N-methylhydroxylamine instead of 1.5 M hydroxylamine in 25%NaOMe. ¹H NMR (MeOH-d₄) δ: 8.80 (s, 1H), 8.34 (s, 1H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.33 (m, 1H), 6.92-7.06 (m, 2H), 5.59 (s,

- 67 -

2H), 3.77 (s, 2H), 3.67 (t, 4H, $J = 4.5\text{Hz}$), 3.44 (s, 3H), 2.50 (m, 4H). HRMS calcd for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{23}\text{F}_2\text{N}_4\text{O}_3$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$) 417.1738, found 417.1730. Anal. ($\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{22}\text{F}_2\text{N}_4\text{O}_3$) C, H, N. HPLC: >95% purity.

Example 8: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-3-[[methyl(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)amino]methyl]-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide

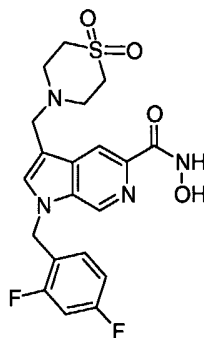
5



The title compound was prepared in the same manner as described in the step 2 of example 2 using 3-(methylaminomethyl)pyridine instead of morpholine. ^1H NMR ($\text{MeOH}-d_4$) δ : 8.75 (s, 1H), 8.41 (m, 3H), 7.83 (m, 1H), 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.38 (m, 1H), 7.22-7.29 (q, 1H, $J = 4.5\text{Hz}$), 6.89-7.05 (m, 2H), 5.56 (s, 2H), 3.82 (s, 2H), 3.60 (s, 2H), 2.92 (s, 3H). HRMS calcd for $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{22}\text{F}_2\text{N}_5\text{O}_2$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$) 438.1742, found 438.1744. HPLC: >95% purity.

10

Example 9: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-3-[(1,1-dioxidothiomorpholin-4-yl)methyl]-*N*-hydroxy-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide



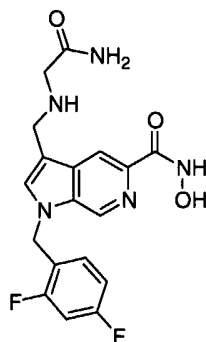
The title compound was prepared in the same manner as described in the step 2 of example 2 using thiomorpholine 1,1-dioxide instead of morpholine. ^1H NMR ($\text{MeOH}-d_4$) δ : 8.76 (s, 1H), 8.45 (s, 1H), 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.22-7.30 (m, 1H), 6.90-7.05 (m, 2H), 5.55 (s, 2H), 3.91 (s, 2H), 3.10 (b, 4H), 3.01 (b, 4H), HRMS calcd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{21}\text{F}_2\text{N}_4\text{O}_4\text{S}$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$) 451.1252, found 451.1257. Anal. ($\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{20}\text{N}_4\text{F}_2\text{O}_4\text{S} \cdot 0.3\text{H}_2\text{O}$) C, H, N. HPLC: >95% purity.

15

Example 10: 3-[[[(2-Amino-2-oxoethyl)amino]methyl]-1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide

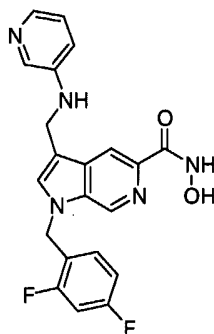
20

- 68 -



The title compound was prepared in the same manner as described in step 2 of example 2 using glycineamide instead of morpholine. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 11.11 (b, 1H), 8.90 (b, 1H), 8.80 (s, 1H), 8.26 (s, 1H), 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.23-7.35 (m, 3H), 7.02-7.08 (m, 2H), 5.57 (s, 2H), 3.83 (s, 2H), 3.05 (s, 2H). HRMS calcd for C₁₈H₁₈N₅O₃F₂ (M+H⁺) 390.1378, found 390.1397. HPLC: >95% purity.

Example 11: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(pyridin-3-ylamino)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

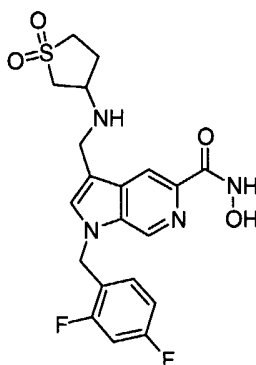


The title compound was prepared in the same manner as described in step 2 of example 2 using pyridin-3-amine instead of morpholine. ¹H NMR (MeOH-d₄) δ ppm 8.75 (s, 1H), 8.39 (s, 1H), 7.96 (d, 1H, J=2.26), 7.73 (m, 1H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.06-7.22 (m, 3H), 6.86-7.03 (m, 2H), 5.54 (s, 2H), 4.53 (s, 2H). HRMS calcd for C₂₁H₁₈F₂N₅O₂ (M+H⁺) 410.1429, found 410.1424. HPLC: >95% purity.

Example 12: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-3-[[[(1,1-dioxido-2,3-dihydrothien-3-yl)amino]methyl]-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

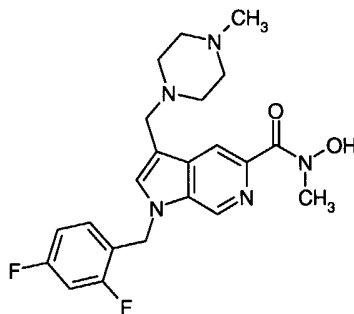
15

- 69 -



The title compound was prepared in the same manner as described in step 2 of example 2 using 1,1-dioxidotetrahydrothien-3-ylamine instead of morpholine. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 11.12 (s, 1H), 8.90 (s, 1H), 8.82 (s, 1H), 8.28 (s, 1H), 7.65 (s, 1H), 7.23-7.38 (m, 2H), 7.03-7.10 (m, 1H), 5.58 (s, 2H), 3.46 (m, 1H), 3.35 (m, 1H), 3.22 (m, 1H), 3.04 (m, 1H), 2.91 (m, 1H), 2.27 (m, 1H), 2.00 (m, 1H). HRMS calcd for C₂₀H₂₁F₂N₄O₄S (M+H⁺) 451.1252, found 451.1256. HPLC: >95% purity.

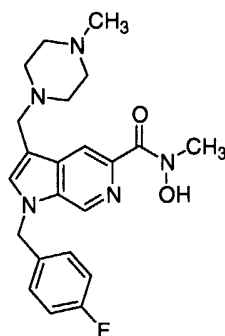
Example 13: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



A solution of methyl 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-formyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (0.220g, 0.666 mmol) and 1-methylpiperazine (0.120 mL, 1.08 mmol) in MeOH (1.5 mL) and dichloromethane (2.5 mL) was stirred for 4 h at room temperature. Decaborane (0.081 g, 0.666 mmol) was then added and stirring was continued for 2 more hours. The reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness under the reduced pressure and the residue was treated with a solution of 2.0 M N-methyl hydroxylamine in 25%NaOMe (0.7 mL) for 1 h at room temperature. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC to provide the title compound as a white solid (0.11 g, 39%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 8.85 (s, 1H), 8.08 (s, 1H), 7.68 (s, 1H), 7.25 - 7.36 (m, 2H), 7.02-7.09 (m, 1H), 5.58 (s, 2H), 3.62 (s, 2H), 3.32 (s, 3H), 2.15 - 2.45 (m, 8H), 2.12 (s, 3H). HRMS calcd for C₂₂H₂₆F₂N₅O₂ (M+H⁺) 430.2055, found 430.2062.

Example 14: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-3-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide.

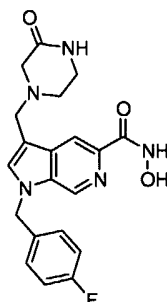
- 70 -



Step 1: Methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-formyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate. The title compound was prepared in the same manner as described in step 1 of example 2 using 4-fluorobenzyl bromide instead of 2,4-difluorobenzyl bromide. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ ppm 10.08 (s, 1H), 9.03 (s, 1H), 8.84 (s, 1H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.22 (m, 2H), 7.08 (m, 2H), 5.46 (s, 2H), 4.01 (s, 3H).

Step 2: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-3-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide. The title compound was prepared from methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-formyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate using the methods in example 13. ¹H NMR (MeOH-d₄) δ ppm 8.72 (s, 1H), 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.68 (s, 1H), 7.27 (m, 2H), 7.06 (m, 2H), 5.53 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 2H), 3.42 (s, 3H), 2.55 (b, 8H), 2.31 (s, 3H). HRMS calcd for C₂₂H₂₇FN₅O₂ (M+H⁺) 412.2149, found 412.2143. HPLC: >95% purity.

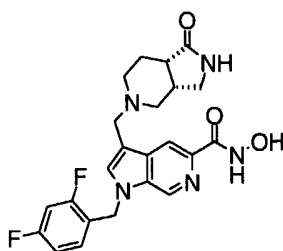
Example 15: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



The title compound was prepared in the same manner as described in step 2 of example 2 using methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-formyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate and piperazin-2-one instead of ethyl 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-formyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate and morpholine respectively. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 11.10 (b, 1H), 8.94 (b, 1H), 8.79 (s, 1H), 8.27 (s, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.34 (m, 2H), 7.16 (t, 2H, J=8.86Hz), 5.54 (s, 2H), 3.74 (s, 2H), 3.11 (b, 2H), 2.92 (s, 2H), 2.55 (m, 2H). HRMS calcd for C₂₀H₂₁FN₅O₃ (M+H⁺) 398.1628, found 398.1613. HPLC: >95% purity.

Example 16: rac 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(3aR',7aS')-1-oxooctahydro-5H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridin-5-yl]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

- 71 -



(relative stereochemistry shown)

Step 1: Methyl 4-methyl-5-nitropyridine-2-carboxylate: HCl gas was bubbled into the solution of 2-cyano-4-methyl-5-nitropyridine (30g) in methanol (200mL) with cooling in a ice-water bath for 5 minutes. Then 3.3mL water (1eq.) was added to the flask. The resulting solution was heated to reflux for 3hrs. The desired product precipitated as HCl salt (white crystals). The mixture was cooled to room temperature and the precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration. The solid was transferred to a 1L separation funnel, neutralized with satd. aqueous NaHCO₃ (400 mL), and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. (400 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated and dried in vacuum to give the title compound as white solid (33 g, 92% yield). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 9.19 (s, 1H), 8.21 (s, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 2.63 (s, 3H). LCMS (APCI, M+H⁺): 197.0.

Step 2: Methyl 4-[(E)-2-(dimethylamino)vinyl]-5-nitropyridine-2-carboxylate: Method 1. A mixture of methyl 4-methyl-5-nitropyridine-2-carboxylate (3.5g, 17.8mmol), dimethylformamide dimethylacetal (DMF-DMA) (3.6ml, 1.5eq) in acetonitrile (35mL) was heated in a microwave at 140°C for 20 min. The solvent was removed. The residue (5.1g) was carried onto the next step without further purification.

Method 2. A mixture of methyl 4-methyl-5-nitropyridine-2-carboxylate (39.5g, 0.19mol) and DMF-DMA (30.6 g, 0.26mol, 1.35 eq) in DMF (470 mL) was heated to 90°C for 30 min. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The residue (78g) was used without further purification in the next step.

Step 3: Methyl 1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate. To a 500 mL Parr bottle was added methyl 4-[(E)-2-(dimethylamino)vinyl]-5-nitropyridine-2-carboxylate (18.9 g, 75.2 mmol) and anhydrous methanol (200 mL). The mixture was purged with nitrogen gas for 10 min. To this suspension was added Pd(10%)/C (1.90 g, 10 w/w %), and the suspension was degassed for 5 more minutes. The hydrogenation began with 43 psi H₂ without heating. The reaction became exothermic as indicated by the rising temperature (about 2-3 °C per min) inside the Parr bottle (monitored by a thermal coupling thermometer). As the temperature inside of the reaction reached 45 °C, the hydrogen gas flow into the Parr bottle was stopped, and the mixture was allowed to cool down to 25 °C for 30 min. The color of the liquid of the suspension changed from purple red to light green and then colorless in the first hour of the reduction, and about 30 psi H₂ was consumed. The hydrogen pressure was brought to 50 psi, and the hydrogenation was continued at 50 °C for 20 h. There was no more hydrogen gas consumed in the last 20 h. After cooling the reaction mixture to 20 °C, the solid mixture, which contained Pd(10%)/C and product, was filtered. The solid mixture was

- 72 -

suspended in DMSO (200 mL), and the suspension was heated on a hot plate to 80 °C internal temperature with stirring for 10 min. The hot suspension was filtered and the Pd(10%)/C solid was washed with a small portion of DMSO (50 mL). The DMSO filtrate and washing were combined and poured into water (600 mL). Off white solid product precipitated out, and the suspension was stirred for 1 h before filtering, and lyophilizing. The title compound was obtained as an off-white solid product was obtained (11.3 g, >95 % pure, 86 % yield). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 3.84 (s, 3H) 6.68 (d, J=2.8 Hz, 1H) 7.73 (d, J=3.0 Hz, 1H) 8.36 (s, 1H) 8.80 (s, 1H) 11.99 (s, 1H). LCMS: (APCI, M-H⁺) = 175

Step 4: Methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate. To a stirred solution of methyl 1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (15.0g, 85.1 mmol) in DMF (120 mL) at 10°C was added sodium hydride (3.75 g, 60% in mineral oil, 93.7 mmol, 1.1 eq.) in three portions over 5 min. The slurry became a homogeneous solution. After 130 min at 10°C 4-fluorobenzyl bromide (0.60g, 2.89 mmol) was added at such a rate that the temperature did not exceed 15°C. The resulting mixture was stirred for 2.5 hours at ambient temperature. It was quenched with water (120mL), and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 30 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with water (2 x 30 mL), dried over sodium sulfate, concentrated in vacuo and purified by flash chromatography. Elution with hexane:ethyl acetate (2:1 v/v) provided the title compound as a white solid (21.3 g, 88% yield). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 3.84 (s, 3H), 5.59 (s, 2H), 6.73 (d, J=2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (t, J=8.9 Hz, 2H), 7.34 (dd, J=8.3, 5.7 Hz, 2H), 7.87 (d, J=2.8 Hz, 1H), 8.3 (s, 1H), 8.97 (s, 1H). LCMS (APCI, M+H⁺): 285.3.

Step 5: Methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-formyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate. To a stirred 0°C solution of methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (13.1g, 43.3 mmol) in a 1:1 (v/v) solution of CH₃NO₂/1,2-dichloroethane (350ml) were added Cl₂CHOCH₃ (19.6ml, 5.0eq) and AlCl₃ (19.07g, 3.3eq). The resulting mixture was stirred at 0°C for 30 minutes. The addition of Cl₂CHOCH₃ (19.6ml, 5.0eq) and AlCl₃ (19.07g, 3.3eq) was repeated at 30 minutes and 60 minutes. After the last addition, the reaction mixture was poured onto 350g of ice. The organic phase was removed, and the aqueous phase was extracted with a 1:1 solution of CH₃NO₂/1,2-dichloroethane (3 x 200ml). The combined organic extracts were washed with Saturated NaHCO₃, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated in vacuo, and purified by column chromatography. Elution with 25% hexanes/ethyl acetate provided the title compound as a tan solid (9.30g, 65% yield). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 10.04 (s, 1H), 9.13 (s, 1H), 8.79 (s, 1H), 8.75 (s, 1H), 7.47 (dd, J=8.59, 5.38 Hz, 2H), 7.20 (t, J=8.88 Hz, 2H), 5.70 (s, 2H), 3.88 (s, 3H). LCMS (APCI, M+H⁺): 313.1.

Step 6: rac-Methyl 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(3aR*,7aS*)-1-oxooctahydro-5H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridin-5-yl]methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate. To a stirring solution of methyl 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-formyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (1 g, 3.03 mmol) and rac-

- 73 -

3a*R**,7a*R**-1-oxooctahydro-5*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine hydrochloride (0.535 g, 1.0 eq) in dichloromethane (20 ml) was added NaBH(OAc)₃ (1.606 g, 2.5 eq). The resulting mixture was stirred for 16 hours at ambient temperature. The solvent was evaporated, the residue was taken into

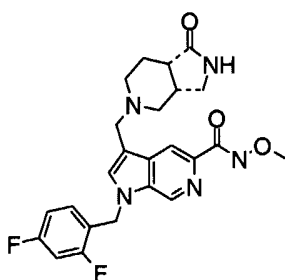
5 The aqueous layer was extracted with 6:3:1 ethyl acetate/ dichloromethane/ methanol (3 x 30 ml). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was used without further purification in the next step. LC-MS (APCI, M+H⁺): 455.10; 1.959min. HPLC: 90% purity.

Step 7: *rac*-1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-3-(((3a*R*,7a*S*)-1-oxooctahydro-5*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-5-yl)methyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide. To a stirring solution of *rac*-methyl 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-(((3a*R**,7a*S**)-1-oxooctahydro-5*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-5-yl)methyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5- carboxylate (0.09 g, 0.198 mmol) in MeOH (5 ml) was added 10% NaOH_(aq) (0.5 ml, excess) and H₂NOH (1 ml, excess, 50% wt. sol. in water). The resulting mixture was stirred for 16 hours at ambient temperature. The solvent was evaporated and the crude product

15 was purified by reverse phase Prep-HPLC (20-60% acetonitrile : water) to provide the title compound as a white solid (0.032 g, 35%). ¹H NMR (MeOH-*d*₄) δ: 8.77 (s, 1H), 8.38 (s, 1H), 7.68 (s, 1H), 7.29-7.25 (m, 1H), 7.03-7.00 (m, 1H), 6.94-6.92 (m, 1H), 5.57 (s, 2H), 3.95-3.93 (m, 2H), 3.44-3.41 (m, H), 3.27-3.25 (m, 1H), 2.99-2.95 (m, 1H), 2.95-2.89 (m, 1H), 2.56-2.52 (m, 2H), 2.50-2.46 (m, 1H), 2.46-2.35 (m, H), 1.84-1.82 (m, H), 1.63-1.62 (m, H). LCMS (APCI, M+H⁺): 456.15. HPLC:

20 99% purity.

Example 17: *rac* 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-*N*-methoxy-3-(((3a*R,7a*S**)-1-oxooctahydro-5*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-5-yl)methyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide**



(relative stereochemistry shown)

25 **Step 1: *rac*-1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-3-(((3a*R**,7a*S**)-1-oxooctahydro-5*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-5-yl)methyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid.** Crude *rac*-methyl 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-(((3a*R**,7a*S**)-1-oxooctahydro-5*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-5-yl)methyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate (0.22 g, 0.484 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (10 mL). To this stirring solution was added 3M LiOH_(aq) (0.484 ml, 3 eq), and the resulting mixture was stirred for 16hr at ambient

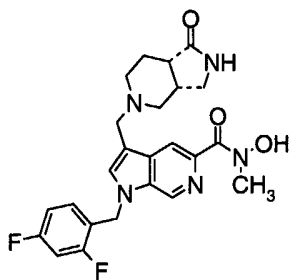
30 temperature and acidified by the addition of 1M HCl_(aq) (1.452 mL, 3 eq). The resulting solution was

- 74 -

stirred for 30 minutes at ambient temperature. The solution was then concentrated *in vacuo* yielding a white solid (0.194 g). ¹H NMR (MeOH-d₄) δ ppm 8.91 (s, 1H), 8.56 (s, 1H), 8.04 (s, 1H), 7.39-7.37 (m, 1H), 7.01-6.95 (m, 2H), 5.66 (s, 2H), 4.00-3.96 (m, 2H), 3.44-3.42 (m, 1H), 3.31-3.26 (m, 2H), 2.99-2.97 (m, 2H), 2.60-2.58 (m, 1H), 2.55-2.30 (m, 2H), 1.88-1.72 (m, 1H), 1.64-1.50 (m, 1H). LCMS (APCI, M+H⁺): 441.10; 0.748min. HPLC: 97% purity

Step 2: *rac*-1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-*N*-methoxy-3-[[[(3*aR,7*aS**)-1-oxooctahydro-5*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-5-yl]methyl]-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide**. To a stirred solution of crude *rac*-1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-[[[(3*aR**,7*aS**)-1-oxooctahydro-5*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-5-yl]methyl]-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid (0.120 g) in DMF (5 mL) and TEA (0.16 mL, 4.2 eq) were added HATU (0.103 g, 1.0 eq) and *O*-methylhydroxylamine hydrochloride (0.068 g, 3.0 eq). The resulting mixture was stirred for 16 hours at ambient temperature. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*, and the crude material taken into dichloromethane (10 mL). The organic material was washed with saturated NaHCO₃ (3x10 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The compound was purified by reverse phase Prep-HPLC (20-60% acetonitrile: water), which yielded a white solid (0.060 g, 47%). ¹H NMR (MeOH-d₄) δ ppm 8.76 (s, 1H), 8.40 (s, 1H), 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.27-7.25 (m, 1H), 7.03-7.01 (m, 1H), 6.95-6.93 (m, 1H), 5.57 (s, 2H), 3.85 (s, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.43-3.41 (m, 1H), 3.18-3.14 (m, 1H), 2.98-2.96 (m, 1H), 2.83-2.80 (m, 1H), 2.53-2.51 (m, 1H), 2.43-2.40 (m, 2H), 2.31-2.24 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.82 (m, 1H), 1.63-1.59 (m, 1H). LCMS (APCI, M+H⁺): 470.15; 1.676min. HPLC: 98% purity.

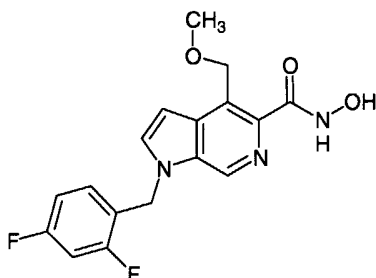
Example 18: *rac* 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-*N*-methyl-3-[[[(3*aR,7*aS**)-1-oxooctahydro-5*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-5-yl]methyl]-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide**



(relative stereochemistry shown)

The title compound was prepared from *rac*-1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-[[[(3*aR**,7*aS**)-1-oxooctahydro-5*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-5-yl]methyl]-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid and *N*-methylhydroxylamine hydrochloride in a manner similar to step 2 of example 17. ¹H NMR (MeOH-d₄) δ ppm 8.80 (s, 1H), 8.28 (b, 1H), 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.32-7.31 (m, 1H), 7.05-7.02 (m, 1H), 7.00-6.93 (m, 1H), 5.59 (s, 2H), 3.88 (s, 2H), 3.42 (s, 3H), 3.28-3.26 (m, 2H), 2.98-2.96 (m, 1H), 2.83-2.80 (m, 1H), 2.58-2.56 (m, 1H), 2.48-2.44 (m, 2H), 2.27-2.25 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.82 (m, 1H), 1.63-1.59 (m, 1H). LCMS (APCI, M+H⁺): 470.15. HPLC: 96% purity.

Example 19: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-4-(methoxymethyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



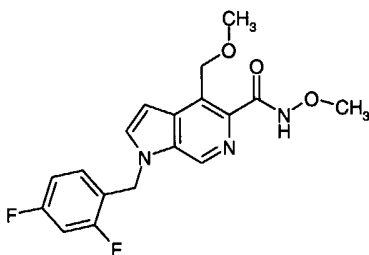
Step 1: Methyl 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-4-methoxymethyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate.

5 The title compound was prepared by alkylation of methyl 4-methoxymethyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate [prepared according to X. Doisy et al., *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* 1999, 7, 921-932) with 2,4-difluorobenzyl bromide in a manner similar to step 1 of example 2. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.70 (s, 1H), 7.31 (d, 1H, J = 4.0 Hz), 6.71-6.98 (m, 4H), 5.36 (s, 2H), 5.12 (s, 2H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 3.38 (s, 3H). LCMS (API-ES, M+H⁺): 347.1

Step 2: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-4-methoxymethyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide.

10 The title compound was prepared from methyl 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-4-methoxymethyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate using the methods described in step 7 of example 16. ¹H NMR (MeOH-d₄) δ ppm 8.71 (s, 1H), 7.64 (d, 1H, J = 4.0Hz), 6.85 - 7.27 (m, 4H), 5.57 (s, 2H), 5.08 (s, 2H), 3.38 (s, 3H). LCMS (APCI, M+H⁺): 348.1. HRMS calcd for C₁₇H₁₆F₂N₃O₃ (M+H) 348.1160, found 348.1179. HPLC: 100% purity.

Example 20: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-methoxy-4-(methoxymethyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide.



Step 1: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-4-methoxymethyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid.

20 The title compound was prepared from methyl-1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-4-methoxymethyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate in a manner similar to step 8 of example 1. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ ppm 8.88 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H, J = 4.0Hz), 6.95 - 7.40 (m, 4H), 5.69 (s, 2H), 5.40 (s, 2H), 3.41 (s, 3H). HRMS calcd for C₁₇H₁₅F₂N₂O₃ (M+H) 333.1051, found 333.1040.

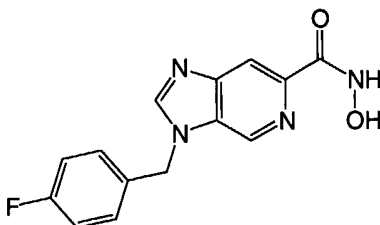
Step 2: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-methoxy-4-(methoxymethyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide.

25 The title compound was prepared from 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-4-methoxymethyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid in a manner similar to step 2 of example 17. ¹H NMR

- 76 -

(CD₃OD) δ ppm 8.70 (s, 1H), 7.62 (br, 1H), 6.85 - 7.25 (m, 4H), 5.55 (s, 2H), 5.10 (s, 2H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.38 (s, 3H). HRMS calcd for C₁₈H₁₈F₂N₃O₃ (M+H) 362.1316, found 362.1325.

Example 21: 3-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-6-carboxamide



Step 1: (6S)-4,5,6,7-Tetrahydro-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-6-carboxylic acid dihydrochloride.

L-Histidine (204.8 g, 1.32 mol) was added to water (1.2 L) and cooled in an ice/water bath. Concentrated hydrochloric acid (116.0 mL, 1.39 mol, 1.05 mol eq.) was added slowly. Formaldehyde (37 wt/wt % in water, 112.5 g, 1.39 mol, 1.05 mol eq.) was added in one portion. The reaction mixture was stirred for 30 min upon cooling with an ice/water bath, and then refluxed for 75 min. After cooling to room temperature, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was suspended in isopropanol (2 L) and HCl (400 mL of a 4 M solution in dioxane) for 30 min. The white solid was filtered and washed with ether. After drying in a vacuum oven (40 °C), the title product was obtained. (313.0 g, 99 % yield, 95 % pure). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ ppm 3.05 - 3.33 (m, 2H), 4.30 (s, 2H), 4.54 (m, 1H), 9.00 (s, 1H), 12.60 (br s, 3H). LCMS: R_t = 0.59 min, and $M+1$ = 168.1 m/z ($M+1$ of free base).

Step 2: Methyl (6S)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-6-carboxylate dihydrochloride.

Thionylchloride (200 mL, 2.74 mol, 3.0 mol eqv.) was added dropwise to methanol (3.5 L), which was cooled to 0-5 °C. (6S)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-6-carboxylic acid dihydrochloride (210.0 g, 0.87 mol) was added. The suspension was allowed to warm up to room temperature, and refluxed for 3.5 h. After cooling to room temperature, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The white residue was suspended in ether (3 L). The solid was filtered and washed with ether. After drying in a vacuum oven (40 °C), the title compound was obtained (225.0 g, 100 % yield, 95 % pure). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ ppm 12.65 (br s, 2H), 9.04 (s, 1H), 4.71 (m, 1H), 4.33 (t, J = 16.2 Hz, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.10-3.33 (m, 2H), LCMS: R_t = 0.61 min, and $M+1$ = 182.1 u/e ($M+1$ of free base).

Step 3: Methyl 3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-6-carboxylate. Methyl (6S)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-6-carboxylate dihydrochloride (156.5 g, 0.62 mol), triethylamine (445.0 g, 4.4 mol, 7.0 mol eqv.), selenium dioxide (158.2 g, 1.43 mol, 2.3 mol eqv.), and polyphosphatesilyl ether (PPSE) (15.0 g) were added to CCl₄ (1.5 L). The mixture was refluxed for 6 h. After cooling to room temperature, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was suspended in methanol (1.5 L), and triethylamine was added to adjust to pH 8. The brown solid was filtered and

- 77 -

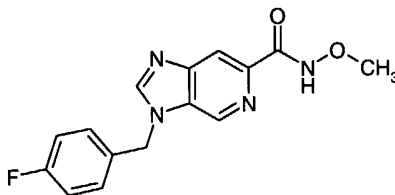
washed well with methanol. This brown solid (117.0 g) was recrystallized from hot DMF (2 L, 140 °C). The solution was filtered hot to remove black side products. Upon cooling to room temperature, the desired product crystallized out as a yellow solid (51.3 g, 47 % yield, 95 % pure). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ 13.20 (br s, 1H), 9.02 (s, 1H), 8.58 (s, 1H), 8.31 (s, 1H), 3.89 (s, 3H); LCMS: *R*_t = 1.33 min, and *M*+1 = 178.1 u/e.

Step 4: Methyl 3-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridine-6-carboxylate and methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridine-6-carboxylate. The title compounds were prepared by alkylation of methyl 1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridine-6-carboxylate with fluorobenzyl bromide in a manner similar to step 6 of example 1. The two regioisomers were separated by column chromatography using ethyl acetate as eluent. Methyl 3-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridine-6-carboxylate. *R*_f: 0.29 (ethyl acetate). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.80 (d, 1 H) 8.65 (d, 1 H) 8.17 (s, 1 H) 7.21 - 7.30 (m, 4 H) 7.10 (t, 2 H) 5.48 (s, 2 H) 4.05 (s, 3 H).

Methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridine-6-carboxylate. *R*_f: 0.18 (ethyl acetate); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 9.20 (s, 1 H) 8.21 (s, 1 H) 8.10 (s, 1 H) 7.15 - 7.24 (m, 2 H) 7.03 - 7.14 (m, 2 H) 5.40 (s, 2 H) 4.01 (s, 3 H).

Step 5: 3-(4-Fluoro-benzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-3*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridine-6-carboxamide. The title compound was prepared from methyl 3-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-3*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridine-6-carboxylate using the methods in example 26. ¹H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ: 11.23 (s, 1H), 9.00 (s, 1H), 8.89 (s, 1H), 8.74 (s, 1H), 8.21 (s, 1H), 7.49 (pseudo t, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 7.20 (pseudo t, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 5.64 (s, 2H). LCMS (API-ES, *M*+*H*⁺): 287.0. HRMS calcd for C₁₄H₁₂FN₄O₂ (*M*+*H*) 287.0944, found 287.0935. HPLC: >97% purity.

Example 22: 3-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-*N*-methoxy-3*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridine-6-carboxamide



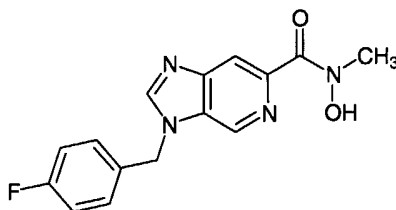
Step 1: 3-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-3*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridine-6-carboxylate. This compound was prepared from methyl 3-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridine-6-carboxylate in a manner similar to step 7 of example 1. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 8.99 (s, 1 H) 8.76 (s, 1 H) 8.31 (s, 1 H) 7.41 - 7.52 (m, 2 H) 7.13 - 7.25 (m, 2 H) 5.64 (s, 2 H). LCMS (APCI, *M*+*H*⁺): 272.0

Step 2: 3-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-*N*-methoxy-3*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridine-6-carboxamide. The title compound was prepared by coupling of 3-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridine-6-carboxylic acid with *N*-methyl hydroxylamine hydrochloride in analogy to step 8 of example 1. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 11.89 (s, 1H), 8.91 (s, 1H), 8.75 (s, 1H), 8.22 (s, 1H), 7.47 (dd, 2H), 7.19 (dd, 2H), 5.65 (s,

- 78 -

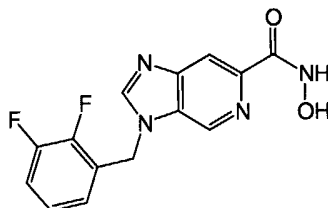
2H), 3.68 (s, 3H). LCMS (APCI, $M+H^+$): 301.1. Anal. ($C_{15}H_{13}FN_4O_2 \times 0.1H_2O$) C, H, N. HPLC: 98% purity.

Example 23: 3-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-*N*-methyl-3*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridine-6-carboxamide



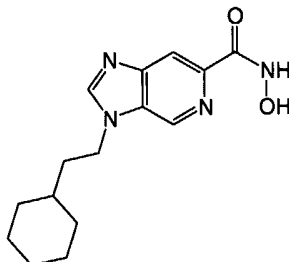
5 The title compound was prepared by coupling of 3-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid with *N*-methyl hydroxylamine hydrochloride in a manner similar to step 9 of example 1. ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ ppm 8.92 (s, 1H), 8.74 (s, 1H), 7.92 (s, 1H), 7.49 (s, 2H), 7.20 (d, 2H, $J = 8.8$ Hz), 5.62 (s, 2H), 3.29 (s, 3H). (API-ES, $M+H^+$): 301.0. HRMS calcd for $C_{15}H_{13}FN_4O_2$ ($M+H$) 301.1096, found 301.1107. HPLC: 99% purity.

10 **Example 24: 3-(2,3-Difluoro-benzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-3*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridine-6-carboxamide**

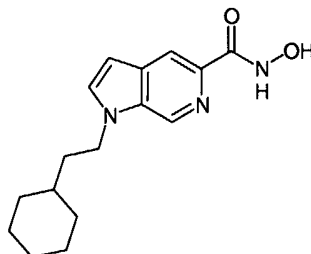


The title compound was prepared using the methods described in steps 4 and 5 of example 21 using 2,3-difluorobenzyl bromide instead of 4-fluorobenzyl bromide. ^1H NMR (300MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ ppm 11.20 (s, 1H), 8.95 (s, 1H), 8.83 (s, 1H), 8.62 (s, 1H), 8.16 (s, 1H), 7.40-7.36 (m, 1H), 7.18-7.10 (m, 2H), 5.74 (s, 2H). LCMS (API-ES, $M+H^+$): 305.0. HRMS calcd for $C_{14}H_{11}F_2N_4O_2$ ($M+H$) 305.0850, found 305.0854. HPLC: >97% purity.

Example 25: 3-(2-Cyclohexylethyl)-*N*-hydroxy-3*H*-imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridine-6-carboxamide

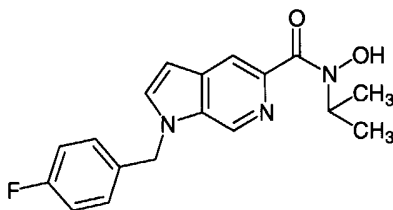


20 The title compound was prepared using the methods described in steps 4 and 5 of example 21 using (2-bromoethyl)cyclohexane instead of 4-fluorobenzyl bromide compound. ^1H NMR (300MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ ppm 11.28 (s, 1H), 9.01 (s, 1H), 8.99 (s, 1H), 8.59 (s, 1H), 8.22 (s, 1H), 4.43 (t, $J = 6.0$ Hz, 2H), 1.80-1.65 (m, 7H), 1.22-1.12 (m, 4H), 0.10-0.93 (m, 2H). LCMS (API-ES, $M+H^+$): 289.1. HRMS calcd for $C_{15}H_{21}N_4O_2$ ($M+H$) 289.1665, found 289.1665. HPLC: >98% purity.

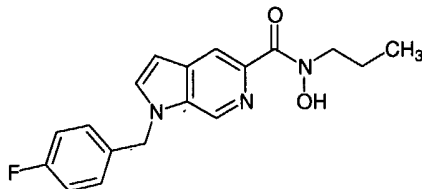
Example 26: 1-(2-Cyclohexylethyl)-*N*-hydroxy-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide

Step 1: Ethyl 1-(2-cyclohexylethyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate. The title compound was prepared by alkylation of ethyl 1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate with (2-bromoethyl)cyclohexane in a manner similar to step 6 of example 1. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.86 (s, 1H), 8.50 (s, 1H), 7.33 (d, 1H, J = 3.0Hz), 6.66 (d, 1H, J = 3.0Hz), 4.52 (q, 2H, J = 6.9Hz), 4.29 (t, 2H, J = 7.5Hz), 1.66-1.83 (m, 7H), 1.48 (t, 3H, J = 7.2Hz), 1.18-1.32 (m, 4H), 0.93-1.05 (m, 2H). LCMS (APCI, M+H⁺): 301.1

Step 2: 1-(2-Cyclohexylethyl)-*N*-hydroxy-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide. The title compound was prepared from ethyl 1-(2-cyclohexylethyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate using the methods in example 16. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆) δ ppm 11.11 (s, 1H), 8.90 (s, 1H), 8.82 (s, 1H), 8.21 (d, 1H, J = 3.0Hz), 7.73 (d, 1H, J = 3.0Hz), 6.65 (d, 1H, J = 3.0Hz), 4.37 (q, 2H, J = 7.6Hz), 1.64-1.74 (m, 7H), 1.14 (m, 4H), 0.96 (m, 2H). LCMS (APCI, M+H⁺): 288.1. HRMS calcd for C₁₆H₂₂N₃O₂ (M+H) 288.1707, found 288.1710. HPLC: 100% purity.

Example 27: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-*N*-isopropyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide

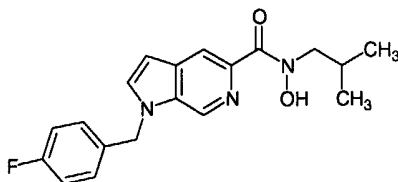
The title compound was prepared by coupling of 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid with *N*-isopropyl hydroxylamine hydrochloride in a manner similar to step 8 of example 1. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.59 (s, 1H), 8.46 (s, 1H), 7.39 (s, 1H), 7.10 (m, 2H), 7.02 (d, 2H, J = 8.6 Hz), 6.73 (s, 1H), 5.41 (s, 2H), 5.08 (m, 1H), 1.33 (d, 6H, J = 6.6Hz). LCMS (APCI, M+H⁺): 328.1 HRMS calcd for C₁₈H₁₈FN₃O₂ (M+H) 328.1456, found 328.1456. HPLC: 95.8% purity.

Example 28: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-propyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

Step 1: Ethyl 3-methyl-5-oxo-2-propyl-2,5-dihydroisoxazole-4-carboxylate. To a stirred solution of ethyl 3-methyl-5-oxo-2,5-dihydroisoxazole-4-carboxylate sodium salt [prepared according G. Doleschall, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1987**, *28*, 2993-2994] (3.5 g, 18.1 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was added 1-iodopropane (1.70 g, 18.1 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated to 120°C for 1hr. When cooled down, it was poured into ice-water (30 mL), and extracted with dichloromethane (2 x 50 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (2 x 50mL), dried over sodium sulfate, concentrated and purified by flash chromatography with ethyl acetate/hexanes (1/1) to provide a solid product (0.52g, 13% yield). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ ppm 4.33 (q, 2H, J = 7.1Hz), 3.86 (t, 2H, J = 6.8Hz), 2.57 (s, 3H), 1.81-1.88 (m, 2H), 1.37 (t, 3H, J = 7.1Hz), 0.98 (t, 3H, J = 7.6Hz). LCMS (APCI, M+H⁺): 214.1.

Step 2: N-Propylhydroxylamine hydrochloride. To a stirred solution of ethyl 3-methyl-5-oxo-2-propyl-2,5-dihydroisoxazole-4-carboxylate (0.52 g, 2.44 mmol) in water (10 mL) were added acetic acid (10mL) and hydrochloric acid (37% in water). The resulting solution was heated at reflux for 8h. Then all solvents were evaporated at reduced pressure and the desired product was dried *in vacuo* to provide the title compound as a glue-like liquid (0.30 g, quant.). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ ppm 10.94 (s, 2H), 3.24 (s, 2H), 2.77 (m, 2H), 1.89 (m, 2H), 1.03 (t, 3H, J = 7.5Hz).

Step 3: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-propyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide. The title compound was prepared by coupling of 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid with N-propyl hydroxylamine hydrochloride in a manner similar to step 8 of example 1. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 11.93 (br s, 1H), 8.88 (s, 1H), 7.99 (s, 1H), 7.88 (d, 1H, J = 3.0Hz), 7.34 (m, 2H), 7.15 (d, 2H, J = 8.8 Hz), 6.69 (d, 1H, J = 3.0Hz), 5.56 (s, 2H), 3.66 (t, 2H, J = 7.1Hz), 1.64 (m, 2H), 0.83 (s, 3H). LCMS (API-ES, M+H⁺): 328.1. HRMS calcd for C₁₈H₁₉FN₃O₂ (M+H) 328.1456, found 328.1458. HPLC: 100% purity.

Example 29: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-isobutyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

Step 1: Ethyl 3-methyl-5-oxo-2-isobutyl-2,5-dihydroisoxazole-4-carboxylate. The title compound was prepared by alkylation of ethyl 3-methyl-5-oxo-2,5-dihydroisoxazole-4-carboxylate

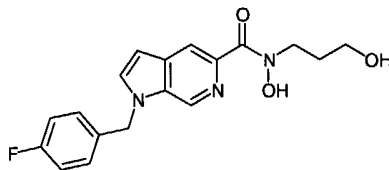
- 81 -

sodium salt with 1-iodo-3-methylbutane in a manner similar to step 1 of example 28. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ ppm 4.12 (q, 2H, J = 7.1Hz), 3.47 (t, 2H, J = 6.8Hz), 2.35 (s, 3H), 1.97-2.07 (m, 1H), 1.16 (t, 3H, J = 7.0Hz), 0.77 (d, 6H, J = 6.8Hz). LCMS (APCI, M+H⁺): 228.2.

Step 2: *N*-isobutylhydroxylamine hydrochloride. The title compound was prepared from ethyl 3-methyl-5-oxo-2-isobutyl-2,5-dihydroisoxazole-4-carboxylate in a manner similar to step 2 of example 28. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 11.22 (s, 2H), 10.78 (s, 1H), 2.95 (d, 2H, J = 7.0Hz), 2.01-2.06 (m, 1H), 0.95 (d, 6H, J = 6.8Hz).

Step 3: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-*N*-isobutyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide. The title compound was prepared by coupling of 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid with *N*-isobutyl hydroxylamine hydrochloride in a manner similar to step 8 of example 1. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 12.00 (br s, 1H), 8.83 (s, 1H), 7.95 (s, 1H), 7.84 (d, 1H, J = 3.0Hz), 7.29 (m, 2H), 7.10 (d, 2H, J = 8.8 Hz), 6.64 (d, 1H, J = 3.0Hz), 5.51 (s, 2H), 3.50 (d, 2H, J = 7.2Hz), 1.98-2.05 (m, 1H), 0.80 (s, 6H). LCMS (API-ES, M+H⁺): 342.1. HRMS calcd for C₁₉H₂₁FN₃O₂ (M+H) 342.1613, found 342.1608. Anal. (C₁₉H₂₀FN₃O₂) C, H, N. HPLC: 100% purity.

Example 30: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-*N*-(3-hydroxypropyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide



Step 1: Ethyl 3-methyl-5-oxo-2-[(3-*tert*-butyldimethylsilanoxy)propyl]-2,5-dihydroisoxazole-4-carboxylate. The title compound was prepared by alkylation of ethyl 3-methyl-5-oxo-2,5-dihydroisoxazole-4-carboxylate sodium salt with (3-bromopropoxy)(*tert*-butyl)dimethylsilane in a manner similar to step 1 of example 28. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ ppm 4.30 (q, 2H, J = 7.2Hz), 4.00 (t, 2H, J = 6.4Hz), 3.58 (t, 2H, J = 5.5Hz), 2.55 (s, 3H), 1.93-1.96 (m, 2H), 1.34 (t, 3H, J = 7.0Hz), 0.88 (s, 9H), 0.04 (s, 6H). LCMS (APCI, M+H⁺): 344.1.

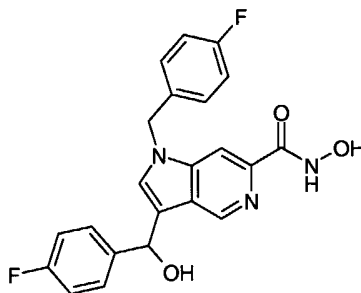
Step 2: *N*-(3-Hydroxypropyl)hydroxylamine hydrochloride. The title compound was prepared from ethyl 3-methyl-5-oxo-2-[(3-*tert*-butyldimethylsilanoxy)propyl]-2,5-dihydroisoxazole-4-carboxylate in a manner similar to step 2 of example 28. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 11.32 (s, 3H), 10.80 (s, 1H), 3.47 (d, 2H, J = 6.1Hz), 3.10-3.17 (m, 2H), 1.17-1.78 (m, 2H).

Step 3: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-*N*-(3-hydroxypropyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide. The title compound was prepared by coupling of 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid with *N*-(3-hydroxypropyl)hydroxylamine hydrochloride in a manner similar to step 8 of example 1. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ ppm 8.71 (s, 1H), 8.20 (s, 1H), 7.71 (d, 1H, J =

- 82 -

3.0Hz), 7.26 (m, 2H), 7.05 (d, 2H, J = 8.9 Hz), 6.75 (d, 1H, J = 3.0Hz), 5.55 (s, 2H), 3.90 (m, 2H), 3.65 (t, 2H, J = 6.0Hz), 1.94-2.00 (m, 2H). LCMS (API-ES, M+H⁺): 344.1. HRMS calcd for C₁₈H₁₉FN₃O₃ (M+H) 344.1405, found 344.1402. HPLC: 99.1% purity.

Example 31: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-3-[(4-fluorophenyl)(hydroxy)methyl]-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine-6-carboxamide



Step 1: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrole. To a stirred solution of pyrrole (10.0 mL, 9.67 g, 144.13 mmol) in dichloromethane (200 mL) were added tetrabutylammonium bromide (46.5 g, 144.13 mmol), 4-fluorobenzyl bromide (17.7mL, 158.54 mmol) and 50% NaOH aqueous solution (120 mL) with cooling in an ice-water bath. The resulting mixture was heated to reflux for 5hr. After cooling down, it was quenched with saturated aqueous NH₄Cl solution (200 mL), and extracted with dichloromethane (300 mL). The organic extract was dried over sodium sulfate, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by flash chromatography. Elution with dichloromethane:ethyl acetate:hexanes (1:1:5) provided the title compound (20g, 79% yield). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ ppm 6.96-7.09 (m, 4H), 6.67 (d, 2H, J = 2.0Hz), 6.19 (t, 2H, J = 2.0Hz), 5.03 (s, 2H). LCMS (APCI, M+H⁺): 176.1.

Step 2: Ethyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine-6-carboxylate. A solution of 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrole (11.1 g, 63.4 mmol), ethyl 3-dimethylamino-2-(dimethylamino-methyleneamino)-acrylate (14.84g, 69.7 mmol) [prepared according to W. Kantelehner, F. Wagner, H. Brederbeck, *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1980**, 344- 357] and trifluoroacetic acid (19.4 mL, 253.6 mmol) in acetic acid (80 mL) was stirred for 16 h at ambient temperature. Then the solution was heated to reflux for 4hr. After cooling down, it was concentrated. The residue was poured into satd. potassium carbonate solution (1000 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 500 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (2 x 500 mL), dried over sodium sulfate, and concentrated. Purification by column chromatography with toluene:acetonitrile (2:1) provided the title compound. (3.6 g, 19% yield). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ ppm 9.15 (s, 1H), 8.23 (s, 1H), 7.37 (d, 1H, J=3.0Hz), 7.0-7.11 (m, 4H), 6.83 (d, 1H, J=3.0Hz), 5.40 (s, 2H), 4.52 (q, 2H, J=7.0Hz), 1.48 (t, 3H, J=7.0Hz). LCMS (APCI, M+H⁺): 299.

Step 3: Ethyl 3-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine-6-carboxylate. To a stirred solution of ethyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine-6-carboxylate (4.0 g, 13.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (60 mL) were added aluminum chloride (3.6 g, 26.8 mmol) and 4-

- 83 -

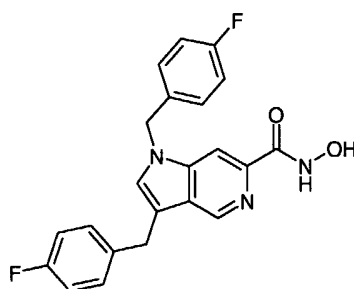
fluorobenzoyl bromide (3.2mL, 26.8 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for three days at ambient temperature. It was quenched with ice-water (100 mL), and extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 100 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with water (2 x 100 mL), dried over sodium sulfate, concentrated in vacuo and purified by flash chromatography. Elution with hexane:ethyl acetate (1:1) provided the title compound as a solid (2.2 g, 39% yield). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ ppm 9.62 (s, 1H), 8.23 (s, 1H), 7.85-7.87 (m, 2H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.12-7.18 (m, 4H), 7.03-7.06 (m, 2H), 5.43 (s, 2H), 4.51 (q, 2H, J = 7.2Hz), 1.47 (t, 3H, J = 7.2Hz). LCMS (APCI, M+H⁺): 421.1.

Step 4: Ethyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-[(4-fluorophenyl)(hydroxy)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine-6-carboxylate and ethyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-[(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine-6-carboxylate.

To ethyl 3-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine-6-carboxylate (2.2 g, 5.24 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (60 mL) were added borane tert-butylamine complex (4.6 g, 52.4 mmol) and two drops of methanol. The resulting solution was heated at reflux for 3 days. After cooling down, the reaction mixture was quenched with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution (50 mL), and extracted with ethyl acetate (3x 100mL). The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, and concentrated. Purification by chromatography with ethyl acetate provided the title compounds ethyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-[(4-fluorophenyl)(hydroxy)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine-6-carboxylate (0.9 g, 40% yield), ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 8.77 (s, 1H), 8.21 (s, 1H), 7.57 (s, 1H), 7.46-7.48 (m, 2H), 7.23-7.25 (m, 2H), 7.11-7.19 (m, 4H), 5.99-6.06 (m, 1H), 5.51 (s, 2H), 4.29 (q, 2H, J = 7.0Hz), 1.30 (t, 3H, J = 7.0Hz). LCMS (API-ES, M+H⁺): 423, and ethyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-[(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine-6-carboxylate (0.8g, 38% yield), ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.79 (s, 1H), 8.22 (s, 1H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.31-7.33 (m, 2H), 7.19-7.24 (m, 2H), 7.10-7.16 (m, 4H), 5.52 (s, 2H), 4.30 (q, 2H, J = 7.0Hz), 4.14 (s, 2H), 1.31 (t, 3H, J = 7.0Hz). LCMS (API-ES, M+H⁺): 407.0.

Step 5: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-3-[(4-fluorophenyl)(hydroxy)methyl]-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine-6-carboxamide. The title compound was prepared from ethyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-[(4-fluorophenyl)(hydroxy)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine-6-carboxylate using the method of step 7 in example 16. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 11.16 (s, 1H), 8.90 (s, 1H), 8.62 (s, 1H), 8.06 (s, 1H), 7.49-7.52 (m, 3H), 7.23-7.26 (m, 2H), 7.11-7.19 (m, 4H), 5.96-6.06 (m, 1H), 5.49 (s, 2H). LCMS (APCI, M+H⁺): 410.0. Anal. (C₂₂H₁₇F₂N₃O₃) C, H, N.

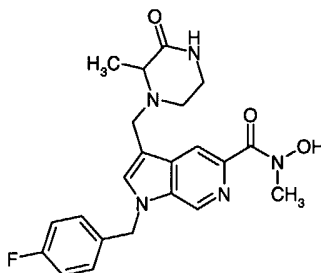
Example 32: 1,3-Bis(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine-6-carboxamide



- 84 -

The title compound was prepared from ethyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-[(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridine-6-carboxylate using the methods of step 7 of example 16.. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆) δ: 11.16 (s, 1H), 8.92 (s, 1H), 8.65 (s, 1H), 8.08 (s, 1H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.32-7.34 (m, 2H), 7.21-7.24 (m, 2H), 7.07-7.16 (m, 4H), 5.50 (s, 2H), 4.13 (s, 2H). LCMS (API-ES, M+H⁺): 394.0. Anal. (C₂₂H₁₇F₂N₃O₂·0.5H₂O) C, H, N.

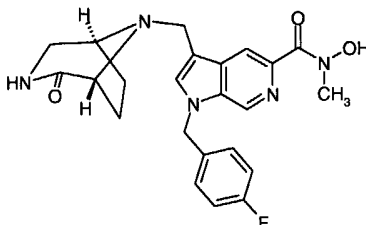
Example 33: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-*N*-methyl-3-[(2-methyl-3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)methyl]-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide



A solution of methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-formyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate (312 mg, 1.0 mmol, 1.0 eq) in 4 mL anhydrous dichloromethane) was mixed with a solution of 3-methylpiperazin-2-one (114 mg, 1.0 mmol, 1.0 eq) in 4 mL dichloromethane. After the reaction mixture was stirred for 1h at room temp., sodium triacetoxyborohydride (530 mg, 2.5 mmol, 2.5 eq.) was added, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temp. overnight. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure, and the residue was dissolved in 8 mL of a 6:3:1 (v/v) mixture of ethylacetate/dichloromethane/methanol. The organic phase was washed with 8 mL of 1.0 M aqueous potassium carbonate, and the aqueous layer was extracted with the 6:3:1 mixture of ethylacetate/dichloromethane/methanol (2x8 mL). The organic phases were combined, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in 4 mL methanol. Then 1 mL 3.0 M LiOH (3.0 eq) solution was added. After the solution was stirred at rt for 3 h, 3 mL 1.0 M HCl (3.0 eq) was added, and the mixture was stirred for another 15 min. Then the solvent and excess HCl were removed under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in 4 mL DMF, and N-methylhydroxyamine (4 mL, 0.25 M in DMF, 1.0 eq), HATU (4 mL, 0.25 M in DMF, 1.0 eq), and triethylamine (0.42 mL, neat, 3 eq) were added. The reaction mixture was stirred at 60°C for 16 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure, and the residue was subjected to prep HPLC for purification to afford the title compound (66 mg, 24% overall yield). ¹HNMR (300MHz, MeOH-*d*₄) δ ppm: 9.08(s, 1H), 8.85(b, 1H), 8.32(s, 1H), 7.37-7.25 (m, 2H), 7.08-6.96 (m, 2H), 5.62 (s, 2H), 4.75 (d, 1H), 4.47 (d, 1H), 3.90-3.77 (m, 1H), 3.54-3.32 (m, 2H), 3.35(s, 3H), 3.25-3.12 (m, 2H), 1.65 (d, 3H). HRMS calcd for C₂₂H₂₅N₅O₃F (M+H⁺) 426.1941, found 426.1947. HPLC: >99% purity.

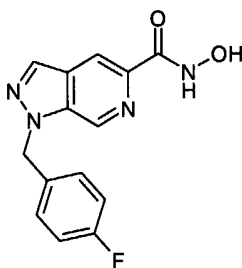
- 85 -

Example 34: (4-Fluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-*N*-methyl-3-[[*(1R,5S)*-2-oxo-3,8-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-8-yl]methyl]-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide



The title compound was prepared in the same manner as described in the example 33 using (1*R*,5*S*)-3,8-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-2-one instead of 3-methylpiperazin-2-one. ¹HNMR (300MHz, MeOH-*d*₄) δ ppm: 9.08 (s, 1H), 8.78 (b, 1H), 8.35(s, 1H), 7.37-7.25 (m, 2H), 7.10-6.95 (m, 2H), 5.63 (s, 2H), 4.60 (s, 2H), 4.28-4.13(m, 1H), 3.98-3.88 (m, 1H), 3.73-3.58 (m, 1H), 3.40 (s, 3H), 3.30-3.18 (m, 1H), 2.60-2.42 (m, 2H), 2.35-2.20 (m, 1H), 2.18-2.03 (m, 1H). HRMS calcd for C₂₃H₂₅N₅O₃F (M+H⁺) 438.1941, found 438.1968. HPLC: 97% purity.

Example 35: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide



Step 1: Methyl 1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate. To a stirring solution of methyl 4-methyl-5-nitro-pyridine-2-carboxylate (3.00 g) in THF (40 mL) was added Pd/C catalyst (300 mg). The flask was evacuated and back-filled with hydrogen from a balloon three times and then stirred under hydrogen overnight. The mixture was filtered through Celite, and the filter cake was extracted several times with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were concentrated and the resulting white powder (2.58 g, 100%) consisting of methyl 5-amino-4-methyl-pyridine-2-carboxylate was used in the next step without further purification and characterization. To a stirring solution of methyl 5-amino-4-methyl-pyridine-2-carboxylate (2.58 g, 15.53 mmol) in AcOH (60 mL), was added 2.0 M sodium nitrite in water (9.3 mL, 18.63 mmol) and the mixture was stirred for 4 h at room temperature. The acetic acid and other volatiles were removed at high vacuum, the resulting solid was suspended in water and filtered to give the title compound as a yellowish solid (2.18 g, 79% yield). ¹HNMR (DMSO-*d*₆): δ ppm 13.98 (bs, 1H), 9.10 (s, 1H), 8.57 (s, 1H), 8.39 (s, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H). LCMS (API-ES M+Na⁺) 200.

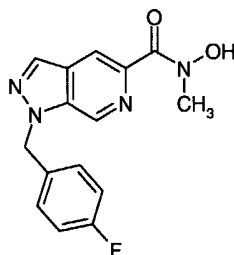
Step 2: Methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate. To a stirring solution of methyl 1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate (0.628 g, 3.545 mmol) in DMF (15 mL)

- 86 -

was added 4-fluorobenzyl bromide (0.442 mL, 3.545 mmol) followed by potassium carbonate (0.490 g, 3.545 mmol), and the mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. Saturated sodium bicarbonate was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. The crude solid was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 0-20% acetonitrile:chloroform v/v) to provide pure desired methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate (0.66 g, 30% yield over three steps) and the undesired methyl 2-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-2*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate (0.73 g, 33% yield) as white solids. Methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate: ¹HNMR (CDCl₃, 300 MHz) δ ppm 8.91 (s, 1H), 8.59 (s, 1H), 8.22 (s, 1H), 7.26 (m, 2H), 7.02 (m, 2H), 5.69 (s, 2H), 4.03 (s, 3H). LCMS (API-ES M+H⁺) 286. Methyl 2-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-2*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate: ¹HNMR (CDCl₃, 300 MHz): δ ppm 9.32 (s, 1H), 8.51 (s, 1H), 8.10 (s, 1H), 7.36 (m, 2H), 7.09 (m, 2H), 5.65 (2H, s), 4.02 (s, 3H). LCMS (API-ES M+H⁺) 286.

Step 3: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide. To a stirring solution of methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate (96 mg, 0.33 mmol) in methanol (4 mL) was added a 50% v/v solution of hydroxylamine in water (2 mL) followed by 10% sodium hydroxide solution in water (1 mL). The mixture was stirred for 2 hours, then 10% hydrochloric acid solution in water (1 mL) was added until a neutral pH was obtained, and the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Methanol was added and the mixture was purified by reverse phase preparative HPLC (Dionex, 0-40% acetonitrile:water v/v, 40 minutes) to provide a white solid (50 mg, 52% yield). ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆): δ ppm 9.22 (s, 1H), 8.39 (s, 1H), 8.37 (s, 1H), 7.37 (m, 2H), 7.15 (m, 2H), 5.83 (s, 2H). Anal. HPLC: >95% (@ 254, 222 nM). HRMS calcd for C₁₄H₁₁FN₄O₂ (M+H) 287.0939, found 287.0936.

Example 36: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-*N*-methyl-1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide

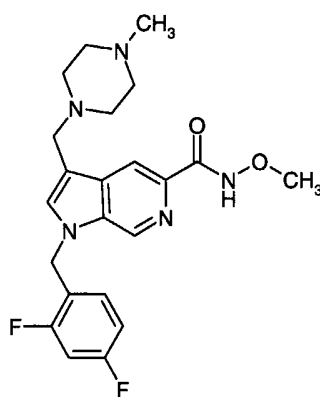


To a stirring solution of methyl 1*H*-pyrazolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate (100 mg, 0.351 mmol) in methanol (4 mL) was added a 3.0 M solution of LiOH in water (0.351 mL, 1.05 mmol) and the mixture was stirred overnight, then 1.0 M hydrochloric acid in diethyl ether was added (1.05 mL, 1.05 mmol) and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure.. The crude solid was dissolved in DMF and *N*-methylhydroxylamine hydrochloride (58 mg, 0.698 mmol) was added followed by

- 87 -

triethylamine (214 mL, 1.154 mmol) and HATU (266 mg, 0.698 mmol). The mixture was stirred overnight. Water was added and the mixture was extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. The crude solid was dissolved in DMSO and purified by reverse phase preparative HPLC to provide a white solid (105 mg, 100% yield). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ 10.24 (bs, 1H), 9.26 (s, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 7.37 (m, 2H), 7.15 (m, 2H), 5.81 (s, 2H), 3.31 (s, 3H). Anal. HPLC: >95% (@ 254, 222 nM). HRMS calcd for C₁₅H₁₃FN₄O₂ (M+H)⁺ 301.1088, found 301.1096.

Example 37: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-methoxy-3-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

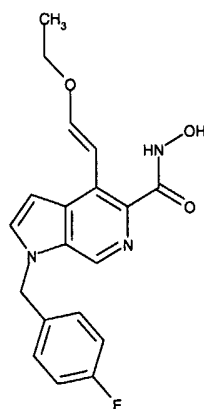


10

The title compound was prepared by coupling of 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid and O-methylhydroxylamine hydrochloride in analogy to step 2 of example 17. ¹H NMR (MeOH-d₄) δ 8.77 (s, 1H), 8.43 (s, 1H), 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.27-7.03 (m, 1H) 7.01-6.93 (m, 2H), 5.55 (s, 2H), 3.82 (s, 5H), 2.82 (m, 4H), 2.66 (m, 4H), 2.50 (s, 3H).

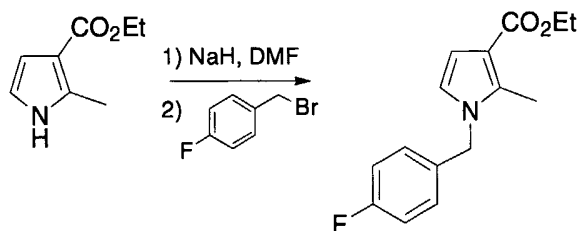
15 LCMS (APCI, M+H⁺): 430.2. Anal. (C₂₂H₂₂F₂N₅O₃ x 1.5H₂O x 0.8AcOH) C, H, N.

Example 38: 4-[(E)-2-Ethoxyvinyl]-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



Step 1: Ethyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-2-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylate.

- 88 -



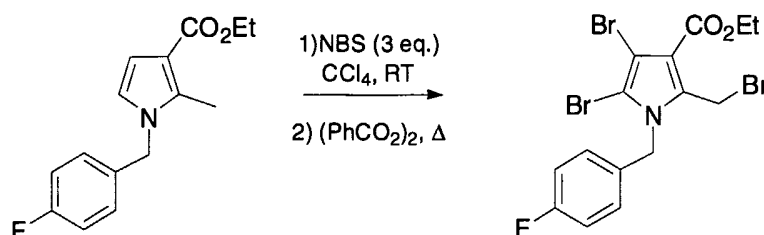
To a solution of ethyl 2-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylate (106.26g, 0.694mol) (prepared by the method of: Wee, A.G.H.; Shu, A.Y.L.; Djerassi, C. *J. Org. Chem.* 1984, 49, 3327-3336) in anhydrous DMF (1.0L), under nitrogen, was added sodium hydride (60% in oil, 30.5g, 0.763mol, 1.1eq.) in 5 portions over 1 hour. When gas evolution ceased, 4-fluorobenzyl bromide (131.13g, 0.694mol) in anhydrous DMF (0.2L) was added *via* pressure equalized addition funnel over 45 minutes. The mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 16 hours after the addition was complete, then was poured into water (1.4L) in a 4L separatory funnel. The mixture was extracted with diethyl ether (5 x 1.0L) and the combined organic phases were washed with brine (3.0L) and dried (Na₂SO₄). Filtration, rinsing of the filter cake with diethyl ether (0.5L) and concentration *in vacuo* (approx. 20 Torr) gave the crude product and DMF. Residual DMF was removed on a cold finger trap rotary evaporator at full pump vacuum in a 40°C water bath to give the crude benzylate pyrrole as an orange oil. The crude product was purified by chromatography on a column of silica gel (125mm OD, 1kg 230-400 mesh, packed with hexanes-EtOAc 95:5) eluted with hexanes:EtOAc (95:5, 2.0L) and hexanes:EtOAc (90:10, 8.0L) while collecting 500mL fractions, using the flash technique. Fractions 4-18 were combined to afford ethyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-2-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylate (172.3g, 95%) as a clear, pale yellow, viscous liquid.

TLC (Merck, hexanes:EtOAc 85:15, UV+, cerium molybdate+): R_f = 0.26

LCMS (Eclipse XDB-C8, 0.8mL/min, gradient 80:20 to 5:95 H₂O (+0.1% HOAc):CH₃CN – 5 minutes, APCI, + mode): RT- 3.711min, m/e = 262.1 (base), 263.2 (30)

¹H-NMR (300MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 1.33 (t, J = 7.06 Hz, 3H), 2.43 (s, 3H), 4.26 (q, J = 7.06 Hz, 2H), 5.00 (s, 2H), 6.52 (d, J = 3.20 Hz, 1H), 6.58 (d, J = 3.20 Hz, 1H), 6.92-7.04 (m, 4H).

Step 2: Ethyl 4,5-dibromo-2-(bromomethyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylate.



- 89 -

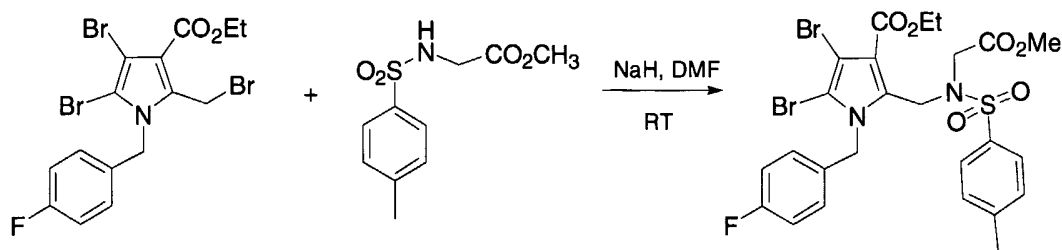
To NBS (267.5g, 1.503mol, 3 eq.) in anhydrous CCl_4 (0.5L) in a 3L, 3N round bottom flask, equipped with an internal temperature monitoring probe, addition funnel, and reflux condenser, was added ethyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-2-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylate (130.9g, 0.501mol) in anhydrous CCl_4 (0.5L) over 15 minutes. The internal temperature rose to 43°C during the addition and a transient red color developed, which faded upon completion of the addition. The mixture was allowed to stir for 15 minutes, then benzoyl peroxide (1.21g, 5mmol, 0.01 eq.) was added and the mixture was heated to an internal temperature of 77°C (reflux) and maintained at that temperature for 1.5 hours. At this time point LCMS (APCI) indicated complete reaction. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, the precipitated solid was removed by filtration, the filter cake was rinsed with CCl_4 (0.3L), and the combined filtrates were concentrated *in vacuo* to give the crude tribromide as a red-brown semi-solid. The crude material was treated with dichloromethane (50mL) and hexanes (250mL) to produce a tan solid and a red-brown liquid. The solid was isolated by filtration, was rinsed with dichloromethane:hexanes (10:90, 0.5L) and was dried *in vacuo* at room temperature to furnish 170.03g (69%) of ethyl 4,5-dibromo-2-(bromomethyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylate as a pale, tan solid. The filtrates were concentrated *in vacuo* to give a mother liquor that was purified by chromatography on a column of silica gel (70mm OD, 400g 230-400 mesh, hexanes:EtOAc 90:10, 250mL fractions) using the flash technique. Fractions 3-6 provided an additional 29.57g of ethyl 4,5-dibromo-2-(bromomethyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylate as a pale, tan solid. Total: 199.6g (81%).

TLC (Merck, hexanes:EtOAc 90:10, UV+, cerium molybdate+): R_f = 0.33

LCMS (Eclipse XDB-C8, 0.8mL/min, gradient 80:20 to 5:95 H_2O (+0.1% HOAc): CH_3CN – 5 minutes, APCI, + mode): RT- 4.109 min, m/e = 416.0 (50), 417.9 (base), 419 (50), M-Br

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (300MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 1.39 (t, J = 7.16 Hz, 3H), 4.35 (q, J = 7.16 Hz, 2H), 4.77 (s, 2H), 5.36 (s, 2H), 6.96-7.07 (m, 4H).

Step 3: Ethyl 4,5-dibromo-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-2-((2-methoxy-2-oxoethyl)[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]amino)methyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylate



To a stirring solution of methyl *N*-[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]glycinate (51.75g, 0.213mol, prepared by the method of: Ginzel, K.D.; Brungs, P.; Steckhan, E. *Tetrahedron* 1989, 45, 1691-1701) in anhydrous DMF (0.5L) was added NaH (60% in oil, 8.59g, 0.215mol) in one portion. The mixture was allowed to stir for 30 minutes (warms and returns to room temperature) at which time a solution ethyl

- 90 -

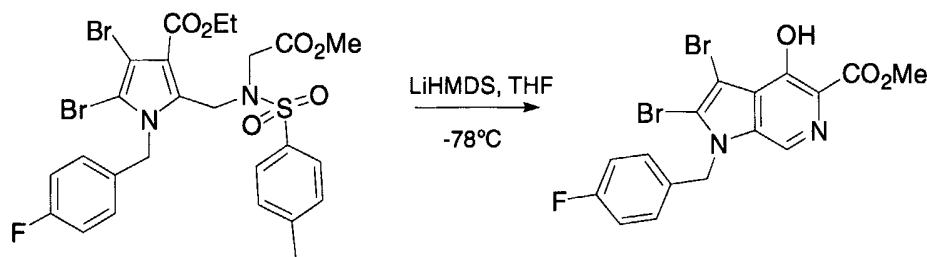
4,5-dibromo-2-(bromomethyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylate (105.92g, 0.213mol) in anhydrous DMF (0.5L) was added over 1 hour. The mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 16 hours, then the DMF was removed *in vacuo* (approx 2 Torr, 40°C water bath) and the oily residue was dissolved in dichloromethane (0.75L), the solution was washed with saturated aq. NH₄Cl (0.5L), brine (0.5L), and dried (Na₂SO₄). Filtration and concentration *in vacuo* provided the crude alkylated material as a viscous reddish oil. The crude material was heated in the presence of MeOH (0.75L) until the MeOH was boiling, then dichloromethane was added slowly until solution was achieved. The red solution was cooled to room temperature (see off-white crystals) and the crystallization was completed by cooling in a refrigerator (4°C) for 16 hours. The ivory solid was isolated by filtration, the solid was rinsed with diethyl ether:hexanes (0.5L, 10:90 v/v) and the solid was dried in a vacuum oven (approx. 20 Torr, 50°C) overnight to furnish ethyl 4,5-dibromo-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-2-(((2-methoxy-2-oxoethyl)[(4-methylphenyl) sulfonyl]amino)methyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylate (108.2g, 77%) as a free flowing, fine, ivory solid.

TLC (Merck, hexanes:EtOAc 75:25, UV+, cerium molybdate+ - purple): R_f = 0.38

LCMS (Eclipse XDB-C8, 0.8mL/min, gradient 80:20 to 5:95 H₂O (+0.1% HOAc):CH₃CN – 5 minutes, ESI, + mode): RT- 4.436 min, m/e = 680.8 (55), 681.8 (18), 682.9 (base), 683.9 (30), 684.8 (62), 686.8 (10) – M+Na

¹H-NMR (300MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 1.24 (t, J = 7.16 Hz, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 3.49 (s, 3H), 3.89 (s, 2H), 4.19 (q, J = 7.16 Hz, 2H), 4.55 (s, 2H), 7.02 (d, J = 2.45 Hz, 2H), 7.04 (s, 2H), 7.28 (d, J = 8.19 Hz, 2H), 7.59 (d, J = 8.19 Hz, 2H)

Step 4: Methyl 2,3-dibromo-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate



To solid LiHMDS (61.27g, 0.366mol), in a 3L 3-neck round bottom flask equipped with a 0.5L pressure equalized addition funnel and an internal temperature probe, was added anhydrous THF (0.5L). The mixture was placed under nitrogen and immersed in a dry ice-*i*-PrOH bath. The solution was allowed to stir until the internal temperature reached -78°C (1.25h). To this stirring cold solution was added a solution of ethyl 4,5-dibromo-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-2-(((2-methoxy-2-oxoethyl)[(4-methylphenyl) sulfonyl]amino)methyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylate (107.43g, 0.163mol) in anhydrous THF (0.5L) at such a rate that the internal temperature does not exceed -70°C (2 hours). During the course of the addition, a yellow color was first noticed giving way to an orange/yellow solution, which

- 91 -

then produced a precipitate and an orange/yellow solution. The reaction was allowed to stir for 30 minutes after the addition was complete, at which point LCMS (sample taken at 15 minutes after addition) indicated the reaction was complete. The mixture was rapidly poured into a 6L separatory funnel, which had been charged with saturated aq. NH_4Cl (1.5L) and dichloromethane-methanol (95:5, 2L). The mixture was rapidly shaken to distribute the reaction mixture and quench the reaction. The organic phase was separated, the aq. layer was extracted with dichloromethane-methanol (95:5 v/v, 1L). The combined organic phases were filtered to remove a fine white precipitate and then dried (Na_2SO_4). Concentration *in vacuo* afforded the crude cyclized material as a yellow solid, which was triturated with EtOH (0.6L) and the resulting white solid was isolated by filtration, washed with anhydrous ethyl ether (50mL), and dried in a vacuum oven (approx. 20 Torr, 50°C, 16 hours) to give 40.51g (54.4%) of methyl 2,3-dibromo-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate as a powdery white solid after drying in a vacuum oven. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was triturated with diethyl ether/hexanes (50:50 v/v, 0.25L) to give 10.69g (14.3%) of methyl 2,3-dibromo-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate as a powdery white solid after drying in a vacuum oven (approx. 20 Torr, 50°C, 16 hours). The filtrate was again treated under the same conditions (0.1L, 50:50 v/v diethyl ether-hexanes) to give an additional 2.39g (3.2%) for a total yield of 53.59g (72%).

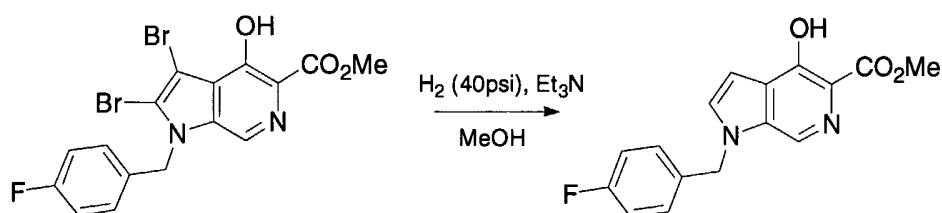
TLC (Merck, CH_2Cl_2 :EtOAc 50:50, UV-+, cerium molybdate-+): R_f = 0.57

LCMS (Eclipse XDB-C8, 0.8mL/min, gradient 80:20 to 5:95 H_2O (+0.1% HOAc): CH_3CN – 5 minutes,

ESI, + mode): RT- 3.790 min, m/e = 456.9 (55), 458.8 (base), 459.9 (15)- M^+ , 480.9 – $\text{M}+\text{Na}$.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (300MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 4.03 (s, 3H), 5.48 (s, 2H), 6.96-7.04 (m, 2H), 7.05-7.12 (m, 2H), 8.28 (s, 1H), 11.60 (s, 1H).

Step 5: Methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate



To a 2.5L Parr flask was added methyl 2,3-dibromo-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (67.28g, 0.147mol), methanol (1.5L) and triethyl amine (32.70g, 0.323mol, 2.2 eq.). Into this mixture was bubbled nitrogen for 10 minutes, then 10% Pd/C (15.6g) was carefully added. The bottle was placed on a Parr apparatus, evacuated/purged with nitrogen (3x) and hydrogen was added to 40psi. Shaking was commenced and after 5 minutes the pressure had gone to zero and the bottle was re-pressurized to 40psi. This was repeated 2X at which point the pressure lowered to 35psi and remained. TLC and LCMS then indicated the reaction was complete (total time ca. 1 hour). The palladium was removed by filtration through a pad of Celite, the filter cake was

- 92 -

rinsed with dichloromethane (1.0L) and the combined filtrates were concentrated *in vacuo* to give the crude product plus amine salts. The mixture was taken into EtOAc (2L) and water (1.0L), the organic phase was separated, the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (0.6L), and the combined organic phases were washed with brine (1.0L) and dried (Na₂SO₄). Filtration and concentration *in vacuo* gave a powdery white solid which was dried in a vacuum oven (approx. 20 Torr, 50°C, 16 hours) to afford 43.13g (98%) of methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-hydroxy-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate as a free flowing, powdery white solid.

TLC (Merck, CH₂Cl₂:EtOAc 50:50, UV-, cerium molybdate-+): R_f = 0.45 (fluorescent blue)

LCMS (Eclipse XDB-C8, 0.8mL/min, gradient 80:20 to 5:95 v/v H₂O (+0.1% HOAc):CH₃CN – 5 minutes, APCI, + mode): RT- 3.217min, m/e = 301.1 (base, M+H).

¹H-NMR (300MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 4.02 (s, 3H), 5.36 (s, 2H), 6.83 (d, J = 3.10 Hz, 1H), 6.96-7.04 (m, 2H), 7.07-7.13 (m, 2H), 7.17 (d, J = 3.10 Hz, 1H), 8.31 (s, 1H), 11.40 (s, 1H).

Step 6: Methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-[(trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl]oxy)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate. To a stirred solution of the methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-hydroxy-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-

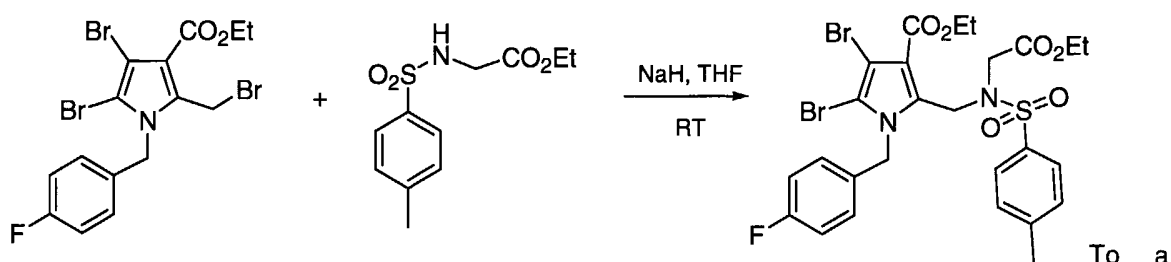
c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (20.0 g, 66.7 mmol) and triethylamine (46.5 mL, 333 mmol) in dichloromethane (200 mL) at 0 °C was added trifluoromethanesulfonic anhydride (33.6 mL, 200 mmol) dropwisely and the reaction stirred at 0 °C for 10 minutes. It was quenched with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, concentrated, and purified by chromatography with ethyl acetate/hexanes (1/1) to provide the title compound as brown solid (25.28 g, 88% yield). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ; 8.73 (s, 1H), 7.39 (d, 1H), 7.18 (t, 2H), 7.05 (t, 2H), 6.80 (d, 1H), 5.43 (s, 2H), 4.02 (s, 3H). LCMS (API-ES, M+H⁺): 433.0. HPLC: 96% purity.

Step 7: Methyl 4-[(*E*)-2-ethoxyvinyl]-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate. To a stirred solution of methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-[(trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl]oxy)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate (1.4g, 3.24mmol) and (*E*)-2-ethoxyvinyl tributyltin [prepared according to A. Leusik, H. A. Budding, J. W. Marsman, *J. Organomet. Chem.*, 1967, 9, 285-294] (2.2 g, 6.48 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) under a nitrogen atmosphere were added triethylamine (0.48mL, 3.24 mmol) and dichlorobis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) (0.24g, 0.32 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated to 140 °C for 2 hours. It was quenched with water, and extracted with ethyl acetate three times. The combined organic extracts were washed with water (2 x 30 mL), dried over sodium sulfate, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by Biotage flash chromatography. Elution with hexane:ethyl acetate (1:1) provided the title compound as brown glue (0.40 g, 35% yield). ¹H NMR (MeOD) δ; 8.50 (s, 1H), 7.64 (d, 1H, J = 3.3 Hz), 7.22 (t, 2H, J = 6.8 Hz), 7.05 (t, 2H, J = 6.8 Hz), 6.89 (d, 1H, J = 3.3 Hz), 5.53 (s, 2H), 4.02 (q, 2H, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.37 (t, 3H, J= 7.1 Hz). LCMS (APCI, M+H⁺): 355.2.

Step 8: 4-[(*E*)-2-Ethoxyvinyl]-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide. The title compound was prepared from methyl 4-[(*E*)-2-ethoxyvinyl]-1-(4-

- 93 -

fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate in a manner similar to step 7 of example 16. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆) δ: 11.76 (d, 1H, *J* = 1.9 Hz), 8.88 (d, 1H, *J* = 1.9 Hz), 8.60 (s, 1H), 7.83 (d, 1H, *J* = 3.0 Hz), 7.31 (t, 2H, *J* = 8.9 Hz), 7.22 (d, 1H, *J* = 13.2 Hz), 7.05 (t, 2H, *J* = 8.9 Hz), 6.82 (d, 1H, *J* = 3.0 Hz), 6.66 (d, 1H, *J* = 13.2 Hz), 5.54 (s, 2H), 3.96 (q, 2H, *J* = 7.0 Hz), 1.28 (t, 3H, *J* = 7.0 Hz).
 5 LCMS (APCI, *M*+*H*⁺): 356. Anal. (C₁₉H₁₈FN₃O₃) C, H, N. HPLC: 95% purity.

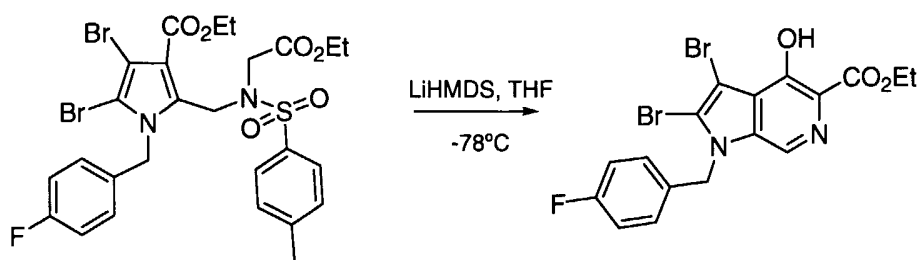
Method 2**Step 1: Ethyl 4,5-dibromo-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-2-(((2-ethoxy-2-oxoethyl)[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]amino)methyl)-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylate**

10 stirring solution of ethyl 4,5-dibromo-2-(bromomethyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylate (104.0g, 0.209mol) and ethyl *N*-[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]glycinate (53.7g, 0.209mol, prepared by the method of: Ginzel, K.D.; Brungs, P.; Steckhan, E. *Tetrahedron* 1989, 45, 1691-1701) in anhydrous THF (1.5L) was added NaH (60% in mineral oil, 8.40g, 0.210mol) in several small portions. The mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 16 hours. It was quenched with aq.
 15 NH₄Cl solution, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated and the residue was purified by column chromatography with ethyl acetate/hexane (1:4, v:v) to provide the title compound as glue-like material (124g, 88% yield).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.61 (d, *J* = 4.7 Hz, 2H), 7.30 (d, *J* = 5.7 Hz, 2 H), 7.04 (d, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 4 H), 5.60 (s, 2H), 4.55 (s, 2H), 4.20 (q, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 2 H), 3.94 (q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2 H), 3.89 (s, 2H), 2.42 (s, 2H), 1.25 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3 H), 1.14 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3 H).
 20

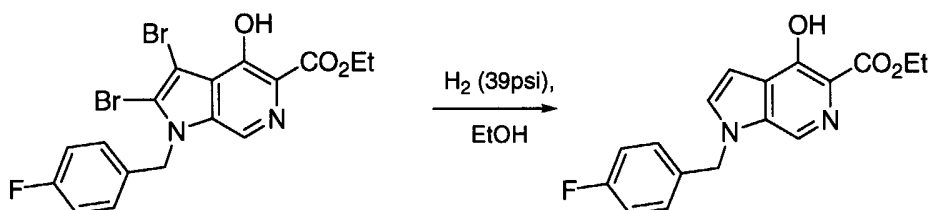
Step 2: Ethyl 2,3-dibromo-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-hydroxy-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate

- 94 -



To a stirring solution of ethyl 4,5-dibromo-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-2-(((2-ethoxy-2-oxoethyl) [(4-methylphenyl) sulfonyl]amino)methyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylate (124.2g, 184.3mol) in anhydrous THF (1.0L) was added LiHMDS (405 mL, 1.0M in THF, 0.405mol) at -78°C over 1 h. The mixture was quenched with aq. NH₄Cl, extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography with ethyl acetate/hexane (1/1, v:v) to ethyl acetate/dichloromethane (9/1) to give the title product (52.0g 60% yield). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 11.50 (s, 1H), 8.63 (s, 1H), 7.16 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 4H), 5.60 (s, 2H), 5.67 (s, 2H), 4.39 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 1.33 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H). LC/MS (API-ES, M+H⁺): 473.0.

Step 3: Ethyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate



A suspension of ethyl 2,3-dibromo-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (52.0g, 0.110mol) and 10% Pd/C (0.5g) in ethanol (2.0L) was shaken in a Parr shaker under hydrogen (39psi) for 23 h. The catalyst was removed by filtration. On concentration of the filtrate, the product precipitated out. It was collected by filtration and dried under vacuum to provide the title compound. (34 g, 98% yield) ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 11.66 (s, 1H), 8.89 (s, 1H), 8.14 (d, J = 3.0 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (d, J = 5.7 Hz, 2H), 7.19 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 7.11 (d, J = 3.0 Hz, 1H), 5.71 (s, 2H), 4.45 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 1.37 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H). LC/MS (API-ES, M+H⁺): 315.1.

Step 4: Ethyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-(((trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl)oxy)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate. To a stirred solution of the ethyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (20.0 g, 63.7 mmol) and triethylamine (44.4 mL, 318.5 mmol) in dichloromethane (150 mL) at 0 °C was added trifluoromethanesulfonic anhydride (32.0 mL, 190.1 mmol) dropwise and the reaction stirred for 1 h. It was quenched with water, extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, concentrated and purified by chromatography with ethyl acetate/hexane (1/1) to provide the title compound as brown solid (17.6 grams, 78% yield). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ: 8.10 (s, 1H), 8.08 (d, 1H), 7.41 (t, 2H), 7.18 (t, 2H), 6.74 (d, 1H), 5.64 (s, 2H), 4.34 (q, 2H), 1.31 (t, 3H). LC/MS (API-ES, M+H⁺): 447.0.

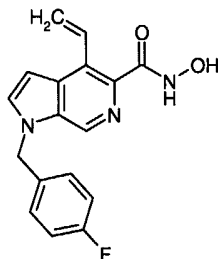
- 95 -

Step 5: Ethyl 4-[(E)-2-ethoxyvinyl]-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate.

To a stirred solution of ethyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-[[[(trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl]oxy]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (10.0g, 22.4mmol) and ethoxyvinyl tributyltin [prepared according to A. Leusik, H. A. Budding, J. W. Marsman, *J. Organomet. Chem.*, 1967, 9, 285-294] (9.7 g, 26.9 mmol, mixture of E -1,2: Z-1,2: 1:1, ratio = 1:0.3:0.1) in DMF (30 mL) under a nitrogen atmosphere were added triethylamine (3.2mL, 22.4 mmol) and dichlorobis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) (1.0g, 1.4 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated to 140 °C for 10 minutes. It was quenched with aq NaHCO₃ solution, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine (2 x), dried over sodium sulfate, concentrated in vacuo and purified by Biotage flash chromatography. Elution with hexane:ethyl acetate (3:2) provided the title compound as a brown glue (1.0 g pure E-isomer) and 7.7g of a mixture of E, Z and alpha with ratio = 1:0.3:0.4). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 8.69 (s, 1H), 7.85 (d, J = 3.3 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 7.13 - 7.20 (m, 3H), 6.86 (d, J = 3.3 Hz, 1 H), 6.43 (d, J = 13Hz, 1H), 5.55 (s, 2H), 4.27(q, J = 7.2 Hz, 2 H), 3.98 (q, J = 7.0 Hz, 2 H), 1.29 (t, J= 7.1 Hz, 6 H). LCMS (APCI, M+H⁺): 369.1.

Step 6: 4-[(E)-2-ethoxyvinyl]-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide.

To ethyl 4-[(E)-2-ethoxyvinyl]-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (0.2g, 0.54mmol) in methanol (5mL) were added hydroxylamine (1mL, 50% in water, 15.2mmol) and sodium hydroxide (0.0763g, 1.9mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 h, neutralized with 4N aq. HCl solution (0.48mL, 1.9mmol), and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic extract was concentrated and recrystallized from ethyl acetate/ethyl ether/hexane to give the title compound (0.12g, 62% yield). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 11.76 (d, 1H, J = 1.9 Hz), 8.88(d, 1H, J = 1.9 Hz), 8.60 (s, 1H), 7.83 (d, 1H, J = 3.0 Hz), 7.31 (t, 2H, J = 8.9 Hz), 7.22 (d, 1H, J = 13.2 Hz), 7.05 (t, 2H, J = 8.9 Hz), 6.82 (d, 1H, J = 3.0 Hz), 6.66 (d, 1H, J = 13.2 Hz), 5.54 (s, 2H), 3.96 (q, 2H, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.28 (t, 3H, J= 7.0 Hz). LCMS (APCI, M+H⁺): 356.1. Anal. (C₁₉H₁₈FN₃O₃) C, H, N. HPLC: 95% purity.

Example 39: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-4-vinyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

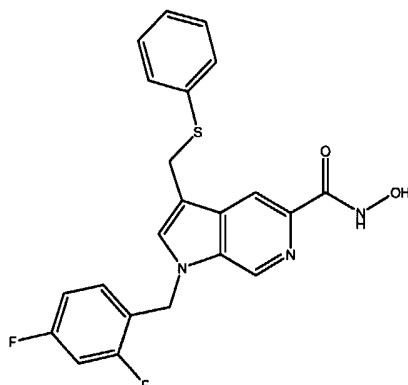
Step 1: Ethyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-vinyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate. To a stirring solution of ethyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-[[[(trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (0.100 g, 0.224 mmol) in DMF (1 mL) was added vinyl tributyltin (78 mg, 0.246 mmol),

- 96 -

lithium chloride (28 mg, 0.672 mmol), followed by dichloro-bis-diphenylphosphino palladium (II) (3 mg, 0.0045 mmol). After the addition, argon was bubbled through the mixture using a balloon attached to a needle for 10 min. The mixture was sealed and heated to 50 °C for 48 hr. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, water was added and the mixture was extracted with dichloromethane (3x 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude material was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 20%-60% hexanes:ethyl acetate) to provide the vinylated ester (0.073 g, 79%) as a clear, thick oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 8.65 (s, 1H), 7.50 (1H, dd, *J* = 17.9, 11.5 Hz), 7.34 (1H, d, *J* = 3.1 Hz), 7.15-7.09 (2H, m), 7.05-6.96 (2H, m), 6.88 (1H, dd, *J* = 3.2, 0.8 Hz), 5.78 (1H, dd, *J* = 17.9, 1.7 Hz), 5.68 (1H, dd, *J* = 11.5, 1.7 Hz), 5.40 (2H, s), 4.46 (2H, q, *J* = 7.1 Hz), 1.44 (1H, t, *J* = 7.1 Hz). LCMS (API-ES *M*+*H*⁺) 325.

Step 2: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-4-vinyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide. To a stirring solution of ethyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-vinyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate (0.058 g, 0.179 mmol) in methanol (2 mL) at room temperature was added hydroxylamine (1 mL, 50% solution in water) followed by 10% sodium hydroxide solution in water (0.5 mL). The mixture was stirred overnight and quenched with 10% hydrochloride acid solution in water (0.5 mL) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude material was dissolved in DMSO and purified by reverse phase HPLC (20-60% acetonitrile:water, 30 minutes). Removal of the solvent provided the pure hydroxamic acid (40 mg, 71%) as a white solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆) δ: 8.45 (1H, s), 7.55 (1H, d, *J* = 3.2 Hz), 7.27 (1H, dd, *J* = 17.9, 11.5 Hz), 7.14-1.07 (2H, m), 6.96-6.88 (2H, m), 6.80 (1H, d, *J* = 3.2 Hz), 5.79 (1H, dd, *J* = 17.9, 1.7 Hz), 5.53 (1H, dd, *J* = 11.5, 1.7 Hz), 5.40 (2H, s). Anal. HPLC: >93% (@ 254, 222 nM). LCMS (API-ES *M*+*H*⁺) 312.

Example 40: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-3-[(phenylthio)methyl]-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide



Step 1: Methyl 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(dimethylamino)methyl]-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate. A stirring solution of methyl 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate (20.83g, 68.91mmol) and *N*-methyl-*N*-methylenemethaniminium chloride (12.89g,

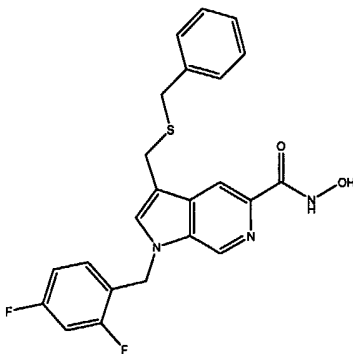
- 97 -

137.8mmol) in acetonitrile (200mL) was refluxed for 2 hours. The resulting white precipitate was filtered. The white solid was taken into DCM (700mL) and washed with saturated NaHCO₃. The aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (1 x 400mL). The combined organic phases were washed with brine (400mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated in vacuo yielding a white solid (22.32g, 90%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 2.13 (s, 6 H) 3.56 (s, 2 H) 3.85 (s, 3 H) 5.60 (s, 2 H) 7.02 - 7.11 (m, 1 H) 7.24 - 7.36 (m, 2 H) 7.66 (s, 1 H) 8.38 (d, J=0.75 Hz, 1 H) 8.93 (s, 1 H). LCMS (APCI, M+H): 360.1.

Step 2: Methyl 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(phenylthio)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate. To a stirring solution of methyl 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(dimethylamino)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (0.906 g, 2.52mmol) in DCM (20mL) was added ethyl chloroformate (0.240mL, 2.52mmol). The pale yellow homogeneous solution was stirred for 20 minutes. To this stirring solution was added a solution of benzenethiol (0.416g, 3.78mmol) and diisopropyl ethylamine (0.814g, 6.3mmol) in DMF (10mL). The reaction was stirred for 16 hours at ambient temperature. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo and purified by flash chromatography yielding a white powder (0.405g, 40%). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 4.01 (s, 3 H) 4.27 (s, 2 H) 5.32 (s, 2 H) 6.74 - 6.80 (m, 1 H) 6.81 - 6.90 (m, 2 H) 7.12 (s, 1 H) 7.17 - 7.24 (m, 3 H) 7.26 - 7.29 (m, 2 H) 8.50 (s, 1 H) 8.78 (s, 1 H). LCMS (APCI, M+H): 425.1.

Step 3: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(phenylthio)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide. To a stirring solution of methyl 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(phenylthio)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (0.099g, 0.233mmol) in MeOH (4mL) was added 50wt.% solution of hydroxylamine in water (0.275mL, 4.66mmol) and 1M NaOH_(aq) (0.233mL, 0.233mmol). The homogeneous solution stirred for 16 hours at ambient temperature. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo. Purification by prep-HPLC yielded a white solid (0.071g, 72%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 4.46 (s, 2 H) 5.54 (s, 2 H) 6.98 - 7.07 (m, 1 H) 7.12 - 7.20 (m, 2 H) 7.21 - 7.33 (m, 5 H) 7.60 (s, 1 H) 8.33 (s, 1 H) 8.80 (s, 1 H) 8.95 (s, 1 H) 11.14 (s, 1 H). LCMS (APCI, M+H): 426.0.

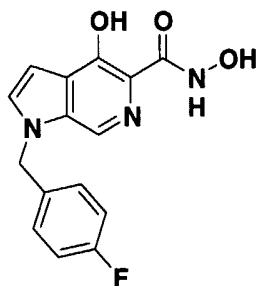
Example 41: 3-[(Benzylthio)methyl]-1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



- 98 -

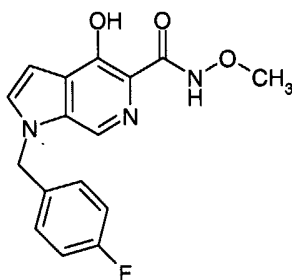
The title compound was prepared in the same manner as described in example 41 using benzylmercaptan instead of benzenethiol. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 3.65 (s, 2 H) 3.86 (s, 2 H) 5.59 (s, 2 H) 7.07 (td, *J*=8.52, 2.35 Hz, 1 H) 7.22 - 7.38 (m, 7 H) 7.64 (s, 1 H) 8.26 (s, 1 H) 8.82 (s, 1 H) 8.92 (s, 1 H) 11.14 (s, 1 H). LCMS (APCI, M+H): 439.9.

5 **Example 42: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-N,4-dihydroxy-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide**



To methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-hydroxy-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate (0.22 g, 0.73 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) were added hydroxylamine (2 mL, 30.3 mmol, 50% in water) and sodium hydroxide (2.0 mL, 2.0 mmol, 1 N aqueous solution). The resulting solution was stirred for 16h at ambient temperature. After addition of 1N hydrochloric acid (2.0 mL, 2.0 mmol) the product precipitated out. It was collected by filtration, washed with water and ethyl acetate, and dried *in vacuo* to provide the title compound as a solid (0.18 g, 82% yield). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 13.19 (s, 1H), 11.41 (s, 1H), 9.17 (s, 1H), 8.39 (s, 1H), 7.71 (d, 1H,, 7.34 (t, 2H,, 7.16 (t, 2H) 6.68 (d, 1H), 5.54 (s, 2H). LCMS (APCI, M+H⁺): 302.1. HRMS calcd for C₁₅H₁₂FN₃O₃ (M+H) 302.0936, found 302.0935. HPLC: 100% purity.

Example 43: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-4-hydroxy-N-methoxy-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide

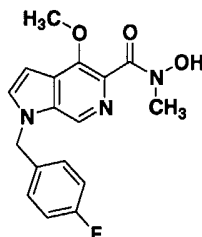


To methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-hydroxy-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate (0.6 g, 2 mmol) in methanol (10 ml) and water (1 ml) were added sodium hydroxide (0.56 g, 14 mmol) and *O*-methylhydroxylamine (0.668 g, 8 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 28 hours at 63 °C. Acetic acid (2 mL) was added to precipitate undesired byproduct, 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-hydroxy-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid, which was removed by filtration. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure; the residue was dissolved in methanol and purified by preparative HPLC to provide the title compound as a white powder (0.035 g, 5.6% yield). ¹H NMR

- 99 -

(300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 3.76 (s, 3 H) 5.60 (s, 2 H) 6.75 (d, J=2.83 Hz, 1 H) 7.17 - 7.24 (m, 2 H) 7.32 - 7.39 (m, J=5.46 Hz, 2 H) 7.76 (d, J=3.20 Hz, 1 H) 8.47 (s, 1 H) 12.08 (s, 1 H) 12.89 (s, 1 H). LC-MS (APCI, M+H⁺): 316.1. HPLC: 95% purity.

Example 44: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-4-methoxy-*N*-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide



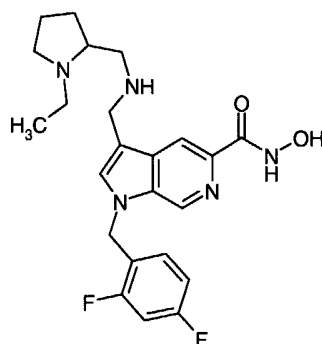
Step 1: Methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-methoxy-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate. To methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-hydroxy-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate (0.25 g, 0.83 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) were added sodium hydride (0.037 g, 0.92 mmol, 60% in mineral oil) and iodomethane (0.057 mL, 0.92 mmol). The solution was stirred for 3h at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was quenched with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution (10 mL), and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 50mL). The organic extracts were washed with brine (3 x 50 mL), dried over sodium sulfate, concentrated in vacuo and purified by flash chromatography. Elution with ethyl acetate provided the title compound as a solid (0.10 g, 38% yield). ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ: 8.43 (s, 1H), 7.61 (d, 1H, J=3.1 Hz), 7.24 (t, 2H, J=8.8 Hz), 7.05 (t, 2H, J=8.8 Hz), 6.92 (d, 1H, J=3.1 Hz), 5.52 (s, 2H), 4.16 (s, 3H), 3.91 (s, 3H). LCMS (APCI, M+H⁺): 315.0.

Step 2: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-4-methoxy-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid. The title compound was prepared by hydrolysis of methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-methoxy-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate in a manner similar to step 7 of example 1. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ: 8.30 (s, 1H), 7.65 (d, 1H, J=3.1 Hz), 7.24 (t, 2H, J=8.8 Hz), 7.14 (t, 2H, J=8.8 Hz), 6.58 (d, 1H, J=3.1 Hz), 5.47 (s, 2H), 3.92 (s, 3H). LCMS (APCI, M+H⁺): 301.1.

Step 3: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-4-methoxy-*N*-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide. The title compound was prepared by coupling of 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-methoxy-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid with *N*-methyl hydroxylamine hydrochloride in a manner similar to step 8 of example 1. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 9.70 (s, 1H), 8.50 (s, 1H), 7.76 (s, 1H), 7.33 (m, 2H), 7.16 (d, 2H, J = 8.9 Hz), 6.76 (s, 1H), 5.51 (s, 2H), 4.00 (s, 3H), 2.96 (s, 3H). LCMS (APCI, M+H⁺): 330.1. HRMS calcd for C₁₇H₁₇FN₃O₃ (M+H) 330.1249, found 330.1250. HPLC: 98% purity.

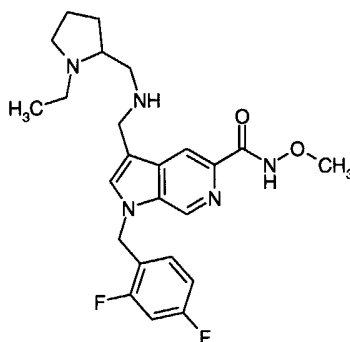
Example 45: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-3-(((1-ethylpyrrolidin-2-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)-*N*-hydroxy-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide

- 100 -



The title compound was prepared in the same manner as described in the step 6 and 7 of example 16 using [(1-ethylpyrrolidin-2-yl)methyl]amine as amine reagent to provide a white solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 10.35 (bs), 8.69 (1H, s), 8.44 (1H, s), 7.66 (1H, s), 7.06 (2H, m), 6.83 (2H, m), 5.37 (2H, s), 4.37 (2H, s), 3.40-3.10 (3H, m), 3.10-2.80 (2H, s), 2.60-2.25 (2H, m), 2.15 (1H, m), 1.90-1.70 (3H, m), 1.10 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz). LCMS (API-ES M+H⁺) 444. Anal. HPLC: >95% purity.

Example 46: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-3-(((1-ethylpyrrolidin-2-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)-N-methoxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



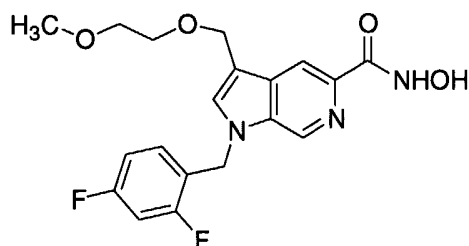
10

The title compound was prepared in the same manner as described in example 33 using [(1-ethylpyrrolidin-2-yl)methyl]amine instead of 3-methylpiperazin-2-one and O-methyl hydroxylamine instead of N-methylhydroxylamine. ¹H NMR (MeOH-d₄) δ: 8.84 (1H, s), 8.49 (1H, s), 7.68 (1H, s), 7.36 (1H, m), 7.10-6.90 (2H, m), 5.60 (2H, s), 4.15 (2H, s), 3.87 (3H, s), 3.53 (1H, m), 3.45-3.30 (2H, m), 3.20 (1H, m), 2.97 (2H, q), 2.91 (2H, m), 2.20 (1H, m), 1.99 (1H, m), 1.94 (3H, s), 1.81 (1H, m), 1.20 (3H, t). LCMS (API-ES M+H⁺) 458.20. Anal. HPLC: >95% purity. Anal. (C₂₄H₂₉F₂N₅O₂ x 1.54H₂O x 3.00HCl) C, H, N.

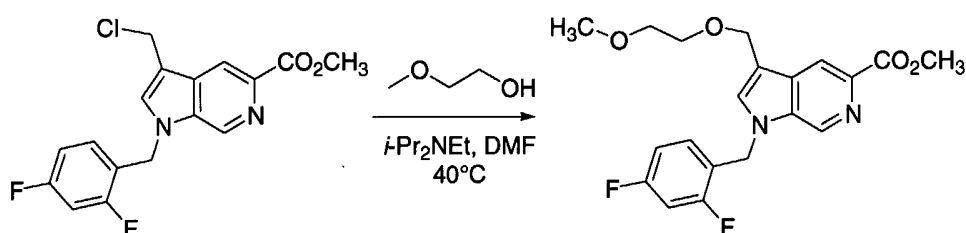
15

Example 47: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

- 101 -



Step 1: Methyl 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate



5

To a solution of methyl 3-(chloromethyl)-1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (3mL, 0.197M in CH₂Cl₂, 0.591mmol) [prepared as described in step 2 of example 40] in anhydrous DMF (5mL) was added methoxyethanol (0.25g, 3.29mmol, 0.26mL, 5.5 eq.) followed by *i*-Pr₂NEt (0.407g, 3.14mmol, 0.55mL, 4 eq.). The mixture, under nitrogen, was placed in an oil bath and the bath was warmed to 40°C. After stirring for 24 hours (40°C) the reaction was judged to be complete by HPLC-MS analysis and the volatiles were removed *in vacuo* (ca. 2 torr) to give a golden yellow oil. The crude material was purified by chromatography on a column of silica gel (40mm OD, 100g, 230-400 mesh, packed with CH₂Cl₂, eluted with CH₂Cl₂-EtOAc 70:30 v/v, 1.0L, and CH₂Cl₂-EtOAc-MeOH 68:30:2, 1.0L, 25mL fractions) using the flash technique. Fractions 55-64 were combined to afford 0.148g (77%) of methyl 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate as a white, crystalline solid.

TLC (Merck, CH₂Cl₂:EtOAc 70:30, UV+, cerium molybdate+): R_f = 0.19

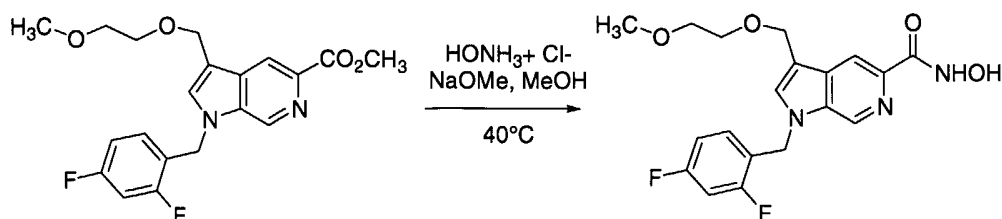
LC-MS (Eclipse XDB-C8, 0.8mL/min, gradient 80:20 to 5:95 H₂O (+0.1% HOAc):CH₃CN – 5 minutes, APCI, + mode): RT- 3.041min, m/e = 391.0 (M+H⁺, base).

¹H-NMR (300MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 3.37 (s, 3H), 3.57 (m, 2H), 3.66 (m, 2H), 4.01 (s, 3H), 4.76 (s, 2H), 5.39 (s, 2H), 6.83 (m, 2H), 7.06 (m, 1H), 7.35 (s, 1H), 8.54 (s, 1H), 8.81 (s, 1H).

Step 2: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

20

- 102 -

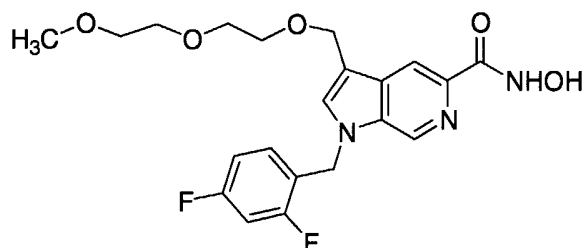


To a solution of methyl 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (0.100g, 0.256mmol) in anhydrous methanol (7mL) was added hydroxylamine hydrochloride (0.09g, 1.28mmol, 5eq.) followed by NaOMe (25wt% solution in MeOH, 0.333g, 1.54mmol, 6 eq., 0.35mL). The mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature under nitrogen for 1 hour, whereupon HPLC-MS analysis indicated no reaction. The mixture was immersed in an oil bath and heated to 45°C (bath temperature) for 3.5 hours (ca. 40% complete) and additional aliquot of hydroxylamine hydrochloride (0.09g, 1.28mmol, 5eq.) followed by NaOMe (25wt% solution in MeOH, 0.333g, 1.54mmol, 6 eq., 0.35mL) was added and heating was continued for an additional 4 hours.

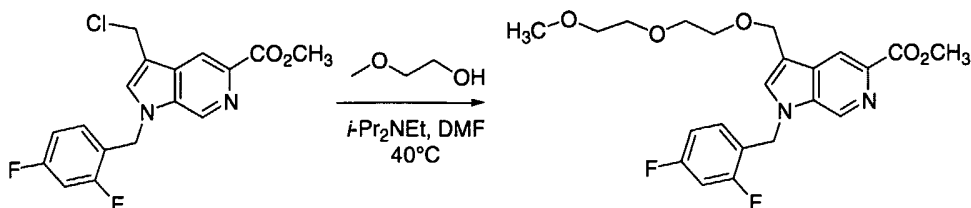
At this juncture the reaction was judged to be complete (HPLC-MS). The mixture was cooled to room temperature, poured into CH_2Cl_2 : EtOAc : MeOH (0.125L, 60:30:10 v/v) and brine (0.12L) containing saturated ammonium chloride (50mL). The organic phase was separated, dried (Na_2SO_4), and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford 67mg (67%) of the target compound as a pale yellow semi-solid.

LC-MS (Eclipse XDB-C8, 0.8mL/min, gradient 80:20 to 5:95 H_2O (+0.1% HOAc): CH_3CN – 5 minutes, ESI, + mode): RT- 2.895min, m/e = 436.0 ($\text{M}+\text{H}+2\text{Na}^+$, 35), 414.0 ($\text{M}+\text{H}+\text{Na}^+$, 62), 392.0 ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$, base).

Example 48: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[[2-(2-methoxyethoxy)ethoxy]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



Step 1: Methyl 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-[[2-(2-methoxyethoxy)ethoxy]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate



- 103 -

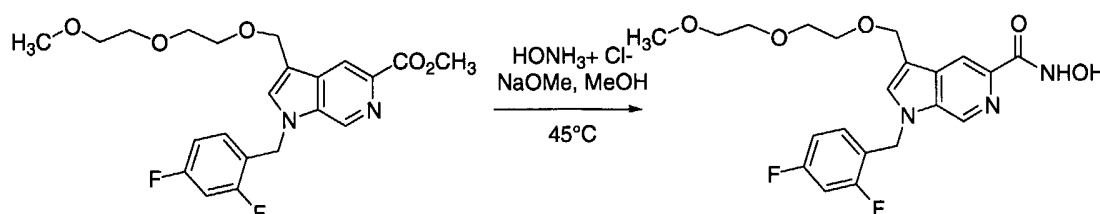
To a solution of methyl 3-(chloromethyl)-1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate (4mL, 0.197M in CH₂Cl₂, 0.788mmol) [prepared as described in step 2 of example 40] in anhydrous DMF (10mL) was added 2-(methoxyethoxy)-ethanol (0.47g, 3.94mmol, 0.43mL, 5 eq.) followed by *i*-Pr₂NEt (0.407g, 3.14mmol, 0.55mL, 4 eq.). The mixture, under nitrogen, was placed in an oil bath and the bath was warmed to 40°C. After stirring for 24 hours (40°C) the reaction was judged to be complete by HPLC-MS analysis and the volatiles were removed *in vacuo* (ca. 2 torr) to give a golden yellow oil. The crude material was purified by chromatography on a column of silica gel (40mm OD, 100g, 230-400 mesh, packed and eluted with CH₂Cl₂-EtOAc 70:30 v/v, 0.4L, CH₂Cl₂-EtOAc-MeOH 80:18:2 1.0L, and CH₂Cl₂-EtOAc-MeOH 80:17.5:2.5 1.0L, 25mL fractions) using the flash technique. Fractions 42-80 were combined to afford 0.339g (78%) of methyl 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-[[2-(2-methoxyethoxy)ethoxy]methyl]-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate : 2-(methoxyethoxy)-ethanol (1:1) as a clear, colorless, viscous oil.

TLC (Merck, CH₂Cl₂:MeOH 95:5, UV+, cerium molybdate+): R_f = 0.14

LC-MS (Eclipse XDB-C8, 0.8mL/min, gradient 80:20 to 5:95 H₂O (+0.1% HOAc):CH₃CN – 5 minutes, ESI, + mode): RT- 3.101min, m/e = 457.0 (M+Na⁺, 20), 435.1 (M+H⁺, base).

¹H-NMR (300MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 3.39 (s, 3H), 3.50-3.80 (m, 8H), 4.02 (s, 3H), 4.77 (s, 2H), 5.40 (s, 2H), 6.84 (m, 2H), 7.07 (m, 1H), 7.35 (s, 1H), 8.54 (s, 1H), 8.82 (s, 1H).

Step 2: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-3-[[2-(2-methoxyethoxy)ethoxy]methyl]-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide



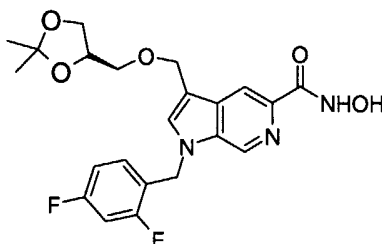
To a solution of methyl 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-[[2-(2-methoxyethoxy)ethoxy]methyl]-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate : 2-(methoxyethoxy)-ethanol (1:1) (0.142g, 0.256mmol) in anhydrous methanol (7mL) was added hydroxylamine hydrochloride (0.09g, 1.28mmol, 5eq.) followed by NaOMe (25wt% solution in MeOH, 0.333g, 1.54mmol, 6 eq., 0.35mL). The mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature under nitrogen for 1 hour, whereupon HPLC-MS analysis indicated no reaction. The mixture was immersed in an oil bath and heated to 45°C (bath temperature) for 3.5 hours (ca. 50% complete) and additional aliquot of hydroxylamine hydrochloride (0.09g, 1.28mmol, 5eq.) followed by NaOMe (25wt% solution in MeOH, 0.333g, 1.54mmol, 6 eq., 0.35mL) was added and heating was continued for an additional 4 hours. At this juncture the reaction was judged to be complete (HPLC-MS). The mixture was cooled to room temperature, poured into CH₂Cl₂: EtOAc : MeOH (0.125L, 60:30:10 v/v) and brine (0.12L) containing saturated ammonium chloride (50mL).

- 104 -

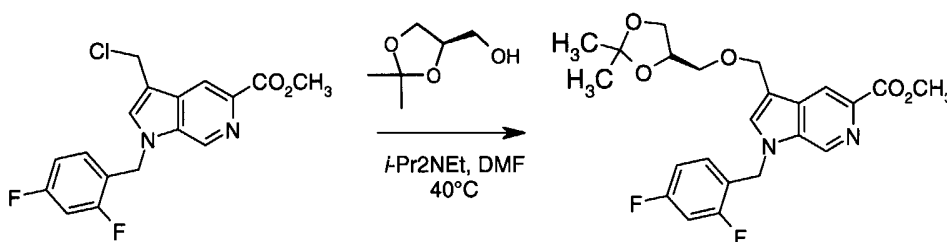
The organic phase was separated, dried (Na_2SO_4), and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford 81.4mg (73%) of the target compound as a pale yellow viscous oil.

LC-MS (Eclipse XDB-C8, 0.8mL/min, gradient 80:20 to 5:95 H_2O (+0.1% HOAc): CH_3CN – 5 minutes, ESI, + mode): RT- 2.861min, m/e = 480.0 ($\text{M}+\text{H}+2\text{Na}^+$, 40), 458.0 ($\text{M}+\text{H}+\text{Na}^+$, 85), 436.0 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$, base).

Example 49: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-3-(((4*R*)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)methyl)-*N*-hydroxy-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide



Step 1: Methyl 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-(((4*R*)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)methyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate



To a solution of methyl 3-(chloromethyl)-1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate (3mL, 0.197M in CH_2Cl_2 , 0.591mmol) [prepared as described in step 2 of example 40] in anhydrous DMF (5mL) was added (*R*) -(*-*)-2,2-Dimethyl-1,3-dioxolane-4-methanol (0.37ml, 2.955mmol, 5.0 eq.) followed by *i*-Pr₂NEt (0.407g, 3.14mmol, 0.55mL, 4 eq.). The mixture, under nitrogen, was placed in an oil bath and the bath was warmed to 40°C. After stirring for 24 hours (40°C) the reaction was judged to be complete by HPLC-MS analysis and the volatiles were removed *in vacuo* (ca. 2 torr) to give a golden yellow oil. The crude material was purified by chromatography on a column of silica gel (40mm OD, 100g, 230-400 mesh, packed with CH_2Cl_2 , eluted with CH_2Cl_2 -EtOAc 50:50 v/v, 1.0L, 25mL fractions) using the flash technique. Fractions 30-54 were combined to afford 0.224g (85%) of Methyl 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-(((4*R*)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)methyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate as a colorless oil.

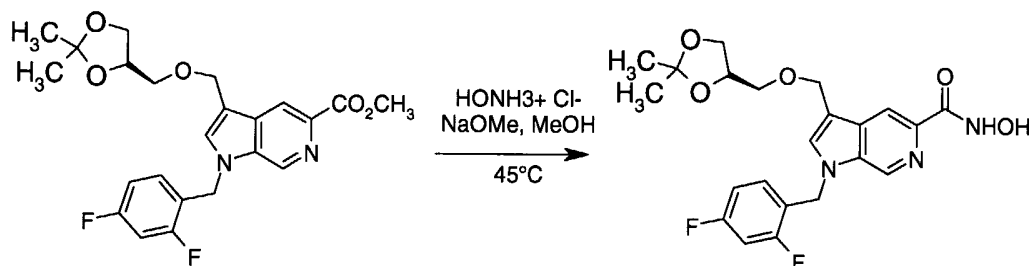
TLC (Merck, CH_2Cl_2 :EtOAc 50:50, UV-, cerium molybdate-+): R_f = 0..26

LC-MS (Eclipse XDB-C8, 0.8mL/min, gradient 80:20 to 5:95 H_2O (+0.1% HOAc): CH_3CN – 5 minutes, APCI, + mode): RT- 3.456min, m/e = 447.2 ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$, base).

- 105 -

¹H-NMR (300MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 1.33 (s, 3H), 1.40 (s, 3H) 3.46 (m, 2H), 3.67 (m, 1H), 3.98 (s, 3H), 4.00(m, 1H), 4.20 (m, 1H), 4.68 (q, 2H), 5.33 (s, 2H), 6.82 (m, 2H), 6.93 (q, 1H), 7.31 (s, 1H), 8.50 (s, 1H), 8.86 (s, 1H).

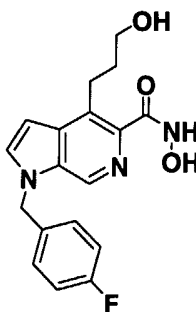
Step 2: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-3-([[(4*R*)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl]methoxy)methyl)-*N*-hydroxy-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide



To a solution of Methyl 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-([[(4*R*)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl]methoxy)methyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate (0.110g, 0.247mmol) in anhydrous methanol (5mL) was added hydroxylamine hydrochloride (0.07g, 0.988mmol, 4eq.) followed by NaOMe (25wt% solution in MeOH, 0.28ml 1.235mmol, 5 eq.). The mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature under nitrogen for 1 hour. The mixture, under nitrogen, was placed in an oil bath and the bath was warmed to 40°C. After stirring for 4 hours (40°C) the reaction was judged to be complete by HPLC-MS and the volatiles were removed *in vacuo* to give a cream colored solid. The crude material was taken up in EtOAc, DCM, MeOH (60:30:10 50ml) and washed with NH₄Cl and brine. The organics were dried (Na₂SO₄) volatiles were removed *in vacuo* to give a light yellow oil that was purified by prep HPLC.

LC-MS (Eclipse XDB-C8, 0.8mL/min, gradient 80:20 to 5:95 H₂O (+0.1% HOAc):CH₃CN – 5 minutes, APCI, + mode): RT- 3.075 min, m/e = 448.2 (M+H⁺, base).

Example 50: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-4-(3-hydroxypropyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide



Step 1: Ethyl 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-4-(3-hydroxyprop-1-yn-1-yl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate. To a solution of ethyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-[(trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl]oxy)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate (1.50g, 3.36mmol) in DMF (4 mL) was added

- 106 -

propargyloxytrimethylsilane (0.73 g, 5.72 mmol), lithium chloride (0.214 g, 5.1 mmol), copper iodide (0.028 g, 0.15 mmol), triethylamine (7 ml, 50.4 mmol) and dichlorobis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) (0.052 g, 0.074 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 20 min at 140 °C in a microwave reactor (Personal Chemistry). The solvent was evaporated and 10 mL ethyl acetate was added. After stirring for 10 min, the mixture was filtered through Celite and the filtrate was concentrated. Purification by flash chromatography (Biotage) over silica gel (1:3, hexane/ethyl acetate) afforded the title product as yellow oil (0.46 g, 46% yield). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D) δ ppm 8.69 (s, 1 H) 7.36 (d, *J*=3.28 Hz, 1 H) 7.06 - 7.14 (m, 2 H) 6.98 - 7.06 (m, 2 H) 6.84 (d, *J*=2.53 Hz, 1 H) 5.40 (s, 2 H) 4.67 (s, 2 H) 4.48 (q, *J*=7.07 Hz, 2 H) 1.46 (t, *J*=7.20 Hz, 3 H). LC-MS (APCI, M+H⁺): 353.1. HPLC: 96% purity.

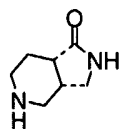
Step 2: Ethyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-(3-hydroxypropyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate.

To a solution of ethyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-(3-hydroxyprop-1-yn-1-yl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (0.46 g, 1.31 mmol) in MeOH (6 mL) was added palladium, (10 wt. % on activated carbon, 15 mg, 0.014 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 4 h at room temperature under H₂ at 60 psi. The mixture was filtered and concentrated to afford the title product as yellow oil (0.41 g, 88% yield). LC-MS (APCI, M+H⁺): 357.2. HPLC: 96% purity.

Step 3: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-4-(3-hydroxypropyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide.

To a solution of ethyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-(3-hydroxypropyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (22 mg, 0.06 mmol) in MeOH (3 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (15 mg, 0.38 mmol) and hydroxylamine (50 wt.% in water) (82.5 mg, 1.25 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 18 h at room temperature. The mixture was neutralized by acetic acid and concentrated. The title compound was purified by preparative HPLC to provide the title compound as a white powder (4 mg, 19 % yield). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, MeOH) δ ppm 8.53 (s, 1 H) 7.63 (d, *J*=3.20 Hz, 1 H) 7.20 - 7.27 (m, *J*=8.57, 5.37 Hz, 2 H) 7.05 (t, *J*=8.76 Hz, 2 H) 6.81 (d, *J*=2.83 Hz, 1 H) 5.52 (s, 2 H) 3.60 (t, *J*=6.31 Hz, 2 H) 1.90 - 2.04 (m, 4 H). LC-MS (APCI, M+H⁺): 344.2. HPLC: 90% purity.

Preparation of *rac*-(3aR*,7aR*)-octahydro-3H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridin-3-one



(relative stereochemistry shown)

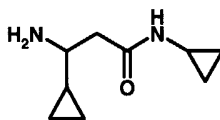
Step 1: 1,2-dihydro-3H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridin-3-one. Pyridinedicarboximide (60 g, 0.405 mol) and zinc (160.2 g, 1.626 mol) were added to glacial acetic acid (1800 mL) at ambient temperature. The mixture was stirred and heated at 100 °C for 4 h and left over night to cool to ambient temperature. The mixture was analyzed by TLC (20% MeOH / 80% EtOAc, R_f SM = 0.86, R_f P = 0.24). An additional 5 g of zinc was added and the reaction was stirred for 3 h more. No changes in the TLC

- 107 -

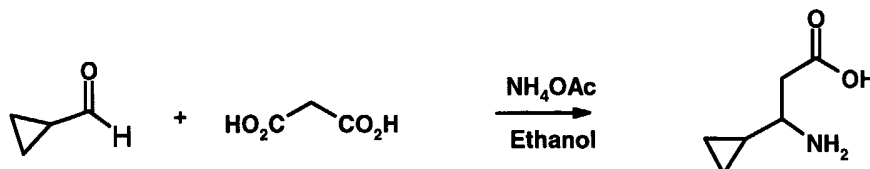
were observed. The acidic acid was evaporated. The pH of the residue was adjusted to pH 8 by addition of aq. NaHCO_3 . The mixture was extracted with CHCl_3 (8x 1 L). The water of the aq. phase was evaporated and the residue extracted with chloroform (2x 2L). The solvent of the organic phases was evaporated and the combined residue recrystallized from isopropanol. Yield: 23.1 g. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, d_6 -DMSO) δ = 8.87 (s, 1H), 8.71 (s, 2H), 7.64 (br s, 1H), 4.44 (s, 2H). LCMS: 9.38 min, $M+H$ = 134.03 u/e.

Step 2: *rac*-(3*aR,7*aR**)-octahydro-3*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-3-one.** 1,2-dihydro-3*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-3-one (19.6 g, 0.146 mol) was placed into a hydrogenation reactor together with 250 mL AcOH and 1 g of PtO_2 (Colonial Metals). An H_2 pressure of 60 PSI was applied and the mixture hydrogenated until a pressure of 26 PSI was measured. The reaction mixture was filtered and the solvent evaporated. At the end of the evaporation, 4 N HCl in 1,4-dioxane (50 mL, 0.2 mol) was added. The solvent was evaporated to dryness. Ether (800 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred and filtered. The filter, a white solid, was dried to give 28.3 g of the desired product. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, d_6 -DMSO) δ = 9.42 (br s, 1H), 8.33 (br s, 1H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 3.44-3.25 (m, overlaps with water peak, observed integral of 6H includes water), 3.11-3.01 (m, 2H), 2.88-2.76 (m, 2H), 2.64 (br t, 1H), 2.55-2.45 (m, 3H) 1.90-1.75 (m, 1H), 1.61-1.42 (m, 1H). LCMS: 1.0 min, $M+H$ = 144.1 u/e.

Preparation of 3-Amino-N,3-dicyclopropylamide



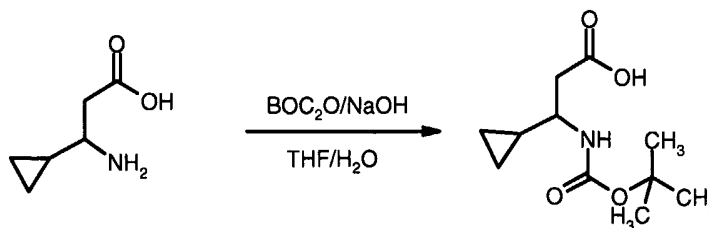
Step 1: 3-Amino-3-cyclopropylpropanoic acid:



A mixture of cyclopropanecarboxaldehyde (150.2 g, 2.1 mol), ammonium acetate (329.9 g, 4.3 mol), malonic acid (223 g, 2.1 mol), and ethanol (850 mL) was stirred at reflux for 19 h. The reaction was analyzed by LCMS and determined to be complete. The mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature. The heterogeneous mixture was further cooled with an ice-bath and stirred 3 h prior to collecting the solid precipitate by suction filtration. The cake was washed with cold ethanol (displacement wash: 250 mL) and the solids dried under vacuum to provide 146.5 g of the desired compound (53% yield) as a white solid. mp: 206-208 °C.

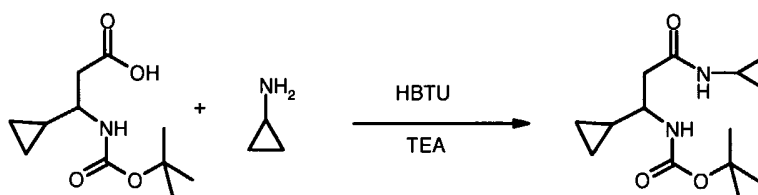
Step 2: 3-[(*t*-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]-3-cyclopropylpropanoic acid:

- 108 -

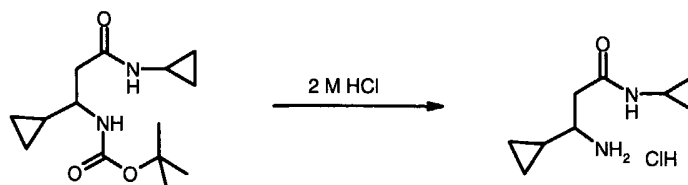


To a mixture of 3-amino-3-cyclopropylpropanoic acid (146 g, 1.13 mol), water (300 mL), and tetrahydrofuran (1 L) was added an aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide (95 g, 2.37 mol; 200 mL of water) while maintaining the internal temperature below 30 °C. A solution of di-*t*-butyl dicarbonate (271.7 g, 1.24 mol) in tetrahydrofuran (250 mL) was added to the reaction via addition funnel while maintaining the internal temperature below 30 °C with the aid of a water bath. The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for a period of 17 h, at which point LCMS analysis indicated that the starting material had been consumed. The reaction mixture was quenched by portionwise addition of oxalic acid to a pH of 4 and the precipitated salts removed by filtration. The salts were rinsed with ethyl acetate (slurry-wash: 1 x 500 mL; displacement wash: 1 x 500 mL) and the phases were split. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 250 mL), the combined organic layers washed with brine (1 x 400 mL), dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the majority of the solvent removed to provide a thick slurry. The product slurry was diluted with hexanes (500 mL) and cooled to 0 °C prior to filtration. The cake was washed with cold hexanes (displacement wash: 1 x 300 mL) and dried under vacuum to afford the desired compound (236.3 g, 91.3% yield) as a white solid. mp: 104-106 °C.

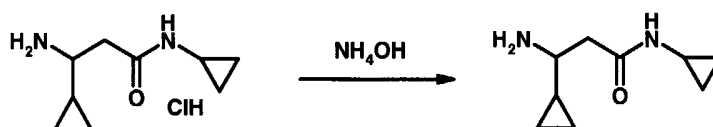
Step 3: *tert*-Butyl 1-cyclopropyl-3-(cyclopropylamino)-3-oxopropylcarbamate



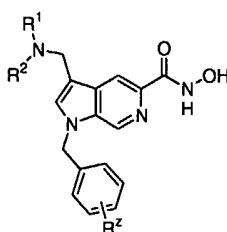
A 1 L 3-neck flask equipped with a mechanical stirrer was charged with a solution of 3-[(*t*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-3-cyclopropylpropanoic acid (34.44 g, 160 mmol) in THF (150 mL). HBTU (66.75 g, 176 mmol) was added in small portions followed by triethylamine (35.62 g, 352 mmol) in THF (100 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred for 20 min at room temperature. A solution cyclopropylamine (10.00 g, 176 mmol) in THF (100 mL) was added slowly with an addition funnel. The reaction was stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction mixture became thick as product started forming. After 17 h LC/ELSD/MS indicated the completion of the reaction. Water (200 mL) was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was stirred for 30 min. The solid product was filtered and dried in a vacuum oven overnight to afford analytically pure *tert*-butyl 1-cyclopropyl-3-(cyclopropylamino)-3-oxopropylcarbamate (39.60 g, 93% yield) mp = 166-168°C.

Step 4: 3-Amino-N,3-dicyclopropylpropanamide hydrochloride

To the solution of tert-butyl 1-cyclopropyl-3-(cyclopropylamino)-3-oxopropylcarbamate (38.10 g, 150 mmol) in dichloromethane (600 mL) and methyl alcohol (40 mL) was added 2 M solution of hydrochloric acid in diethyl ether (300 mL, 600 mmol) with an addition funnel at such a rate that the temperature of the reaction remained below 30°C. The reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature overnight. After 18 h, the reaction was complete as indicated by ELSD/MS. The reaction mixture was evaporated under reduced pressure. Diethyl ether (2 x 200 mL) was added to the residue, and the mixture was stirred for 15 min, and then decanted. This process was repeated to remove excess of hydrochloric acid. It was further dried in a vacuum oven overnight to afford 3-amino-N,3-dicyclopropylpropanamide hydrochloride (30 g, >100% yield).

Step 5: 3-Amino-N,3-dicyclopropylpropanamide

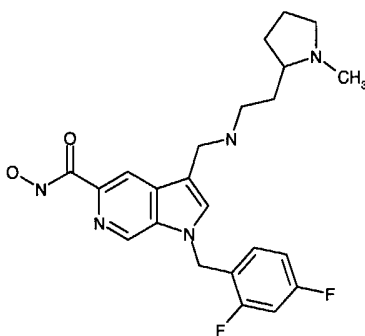
To 1 L round-bottom flask was charged a solution of 3-amino-N,3-dicyclopropylpropanamide hydrochloride (12 g, 38 mmol) in THF (400 mL). To this was added 30% ammonium hydroxide (7 mL, 57 mmol) dropwise. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. Some ammonium chloride was separated. The reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane (1L), washed with water (2 x 100 mL), brine (100 mL) and dried over sodium sulfate. Removal of the solvent under reduced pressure and drying in a vacuum oven overnight afforded the title compound as an oil which solidified after 2 days (9 g, 85% yield) mp = 116-118°C. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 7.93 (s, 1 H), 2.85 (s, 2 H), 2.50 - 2.42 (m, 1 H), 2.29 - 2.16 (m, 1 H) 2.22 - 1.91 (m, 2 H) 0.64 - 0.50 (m, 1 H) 0.5 - -0.05 (m, 2 H); LCMS (API-ES, M+H⁺): 169.2.

General Procedure A for synthesis of compounds of formula:

- 110 -

One stir bar, the appropriate aldehyde-ester (Reactant A, 320 μ L, 80 μ mol, 1 eq, 0.25 M in anhydrous acetonitrile), and the appropriate amine (Reactant B, 320 μ L, 80 μ mol, 1 eq, 0.25 M in anhydrous acetonitrile) were added to a 10x70 mm test tube. The test tube was capped and the reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h at ambient temperature. NaBH(OAc)₃ (320 μ L, ~200 μ mol, ~2.5 eq, 0.625 M suspension in anhydrous acetonitrile) was added and the reaction was stirred for 16 h at ambient temperature. The solvent was evaporated and the residue dissolved in of a 6:3:1 (v:v) mixture of ethylacetate/CH₂Cl₂/methanol (1.1 mL). The organic phase was washed with aq. 10% K₂CO₃ (320 μ L) and the aq. layer was extracted once with of the 6:3:1 mixture of ethylacetate/CH₂Cl₂/methanol (1.1 mL). The organic phases were combined and the solvent was evaporated. In a glove box, the residue was dissolved or suspended in MeOH (2 mL). The solution/suspension was treated at ambient temperature with a) 50% aq NH₂OH (20 eq) and NaOH (1 eq) for 16 h, b) 50% aq NH₂OH (20 eq) for 24 h, c) 50% NH₂OH (20 eq) and NaOH (1 eq) for 16 h, and finally with d) 1 M HCl (1.88 eq) for 10 min. The solvent was evaporated and the residue dissolved in DMSO (1340 μ L, containing 0.01% BHT). The DMSO solution was filtered and the desired product purified and isolated by HPLC.

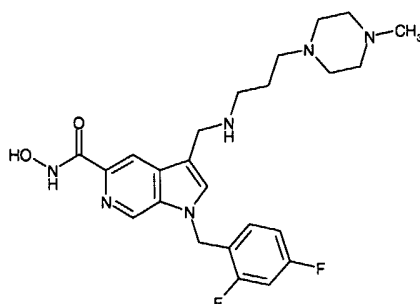
Example 51: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-({[2-(1-methylpyrrolidin-2-yl)ethyl]amino}methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and 2-(2-aminoethyl)-1-methylpyrrolidine as the amine component. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d₆-DMSO) δ ppm 11.17 (s, 1 H) 8.91 (s, 1 H) 8.67 - 8.72 (m, 2 H) 8.48 (s, 1 H) 7.80 (s, 1 H) 7.43 (q, 1 H) 7.28 (t, 1 H) 7.07 (t, 1 H) 5.63 (s, 2 H) 4.34 - 4.37 (m, 2 H) 2.94 - 3.02 (m, 4 H) 2.76 - 2.78 (m, 3 H) 2.13 - 2.19 (m, 2 H) 1.93 - 1.97 (m, 1 H) 1.83 - 1.88 (m, 1 H) 1.74 - 1.79 (m, 1 H) 1.52 - 1.56 (m, 1 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 443.2 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 445 u/e; Retention Time: 1.08 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 100 %.

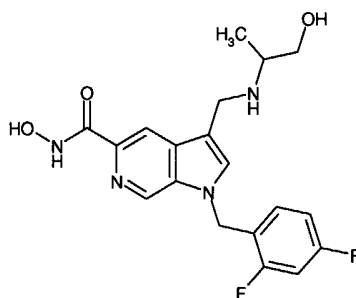
Example 52: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-({[3-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)propyl]amino}methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

- 111 -



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and 1-(3-aminopropyl)-4-methylpiperazine as the amine component. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d₆-DMSO) δ ppm 11.18 (s, 1H), 8.91 (s, 1 H) 8.55 (m, 1 H) 8.48 (s, 1 H) 7.80 (s, 1 H) 7.42 (q, 1 H) 7.27 (t, 1 H) 7.07 (t, 1 H) 5.63 (s, 2 H) 4.34 (m, 2 H) 2.94 (m, 2 H) 2.73 (s, 3 H) 1.74 (m, 2 H) (Note: DMSO peak suppression suppresses also piperazine protons and other N-CH₂ singlets). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 472.2 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 474 u/e; Retention Time: 1.07 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 100 %.

Example 53: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[[2-(2-hydroxy-1-methylethyl)amino]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



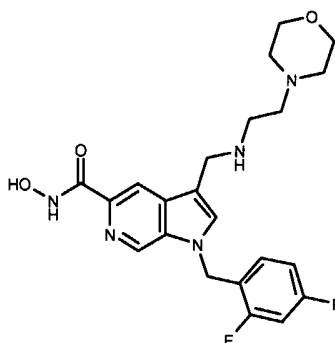
10

The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and DL-2-amino-1-propanol as the amine component. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d₆-DMSO) δ ppm 11.15 (s, 1 H) 8.89 (s, 1 H) 8.57 (s, 1 H) 8.48 (s, 1 H) 8.49 (m, 1 H), 7.84 (s, 1 H) 7.41 (q, 1 H) 7.27 (t, 1 H) 7.07 (t, 1 H) 5.62 (s, 2 H) 4.32 - 4.38 (m, 2 H) 1.21 (d, 2 H) (DMSO suppression suppresses signal of CHCH₃ and signal of CH₂OH). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 390.2 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 391 u/e; Retention Time: 1.1 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 100 %.

15

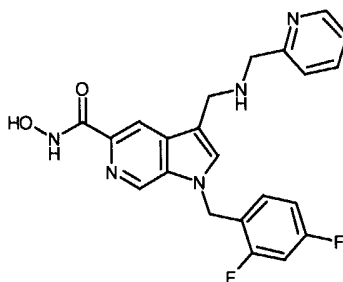
Example 54: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[[2-(morpholin-4-ylethyl)amino]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

- 112 -



The compound was synthesized using the general procedure A and 4-(2-aminoethyl)morpholine as the amine component. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d6-DMSO) δ ppm 11.17 (s, 1 H) 8.91 (s, 1 H) 8.50 (s, 1 H) 7.82 (s, 1 H) 7.42 (q, 1 H) 7.27 (t, 1 H) 7.07 (t, 1 H) 5.63 (s, 2 H) 4.36 - 4.41 (m, 2 H) (DMSO Peak suppression suppresses signals CH₂ group). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 445.2 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 447 u/e; Retention Time: 1.08 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 99 %.

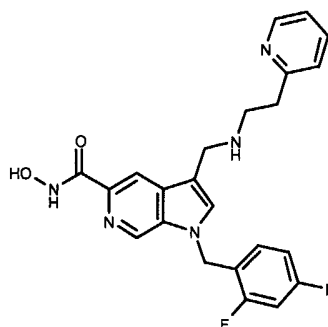
Example 55: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(pyridin-2-ylmethyl)amino]methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and 2-(aminomethyl)pyridine as the amine component. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d6-DMSO) δ ppm 11.15 (s, 1 H) 9.27 (s, 1 H) 8.88 (s, 1 H) 8.59 (d, 1 H) 8.53 (s, 1 H) 7.80 - 7.85 (m, 2 H) 7.39 - 7.43 (m, 2 H) 7.36 - 7.39 (m, 1 H) 7.26 (t, 1 H) 7.07 (t, 1 H) 5.62 (s, 2 H) 4.42 (s, 2 H) 4.31 (s, 2 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 423.2 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 425 u/e; Retention Time: 1.19 min; Purity by TIC: 98 %; Purity by UV: 98%.

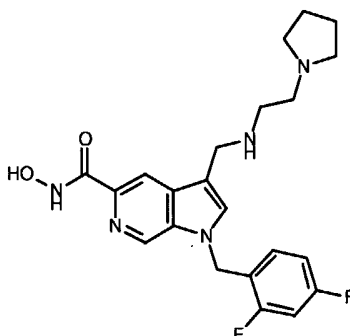
Example 56: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(2-pyridinylethyl)amino]methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

- 113 -



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and 2-(2-aminoethyl)pyridine as the amine component. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d₆-DMSO) δ ppm 11.17 (s, 1H) 8.90 (s, 1 H) 8.75 (s, 1 H) 8.54 (s, 1 H) 8.48 (d, 1 H) 7.84 (s, 1 H) 7.73 - 7.78 (m, 1 H) 7.42 (q, 1 H) 7.24 - 7.32 (m, 3 H) 7.05 (td, 1 H) 5.63 (s, 2 H) 4.39 - 4.45 (m, 2 H) 3.08 (t, 2 H) (DMSO peak suppression suppresses signal of CH₂). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 437.2 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 438 u/e; Retention Time: 1.11 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 96%.

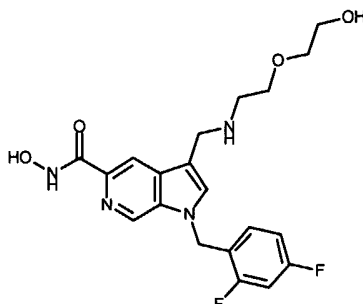
Example 57: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[[2-(pyrrolidin-1-ylethyl)amino]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and N-(2-aminoethyl)pyrrolidine as the amine component. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d₆-DMSO) δ ppm 11.17 (s, 1 H) 8.92 (s, 1 H) 8.50 (s, 1 H) 7.81 (s, 1 H) 7.42 (q, 1 H) 7.27 (t, 1 H) 7.07 (t, 1 H) 5.63 (s, 2 H) 4.41 (s, 2 H) 1.94 - 2.03 (m, 2 H) 1.79 - 1.88 (m, 2 H) (DMSO peak suppression suppresses signal of CH₂). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 429.2 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 431 u/e; Retention Time: 1.09 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 94%.

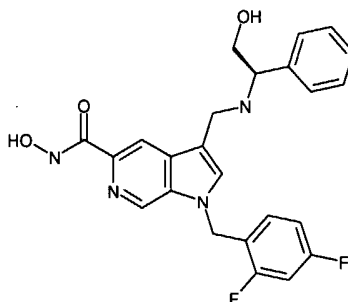
Example 58: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-([2-(2-hydroxyethoxy)ethyl]amino)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

- 114 -



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and 2-(2-aminoethoxy)ethanol as the amine component. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, d_6 -DMSO) δ ppm 11.15 (s, 1 H) 8.89 (s, 1 H) 8.60 - 8.69 (m, 2 H) 8.49 (m, 1 H) 7.82 (s, 1 H) 7.41 (q, 1 H) 7.26 (td, 1 H) 7.07 (td, 1 H) 5.62 (s, 2 H) 4.37 (t, 2 H) 3.62 (t, 2 H) 3.32 - 3.38 (m, 4 H) 3.10 (s, 3 H) (Signals and integration from 3.62 to 3.10 ppm are effected by DMSO supression). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 420.2 D; Mass obs. ($M+H^+$) = 421 u/e; Retention Time: 1.11 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 97%.

Example 59: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-(((1R)-2-hydroxy-1-phenylethyl)amino)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



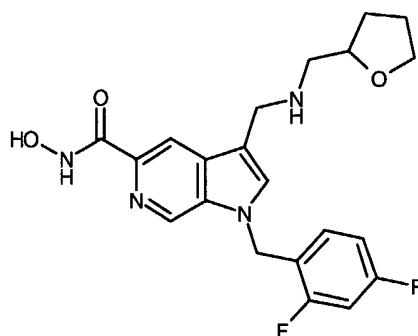
10

The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and D-(-)-alpha-phenylglycinol as the amine component. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, d_6 -DMSO) δ ppm 11.14 (s, 1H) 9.14 - 9.24 (m, 2 H) 8.88 (s, 1 H) 8.33 (s, 1 H) 7.65 (s, 1 H) 7.37 - 7.44 (m, 6 H) 7.29 (td, 1H) 7.08 (td, 1 H) 5.59 (s, 2 H) 4.27 - 4.34 (m, 2 H) 4.10 - 4.16 (m, 1 H) 3.73 - 3.79 (m, 2 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 452.2 D; Mass obs. ($M+H^+$) = 453 u/e; Retention Time: 1.22 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 100%.

15

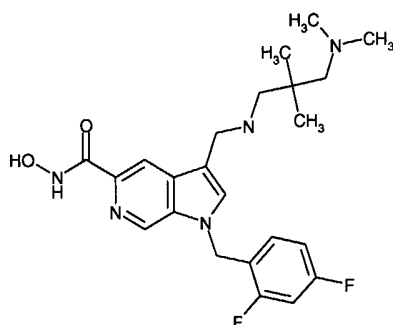
Example 60: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-(((tetrahydrofuran-2-ylmethyl)amino)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

- 115 -



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and tetrahydrofurfurylamine as the amine component. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $\text{d}_6\text{-DMSO}$) δ ppm 11.15 (s, 1H) 8.89 (s, 1 H) 8.69 - 8.78 (m, 2 H) 8.48 (s, 1 H) 7.82 (s, 1 H) 7.40 (q, 1 H) 7.28 (td, 1 H) 7.07 (s, 1 H) 5.62 (s, 2 H) 4.31 - 4.38 (m, 2 H) 4.01 - 4.07 (m, 1 H) 3.72 - 3.77 (m, 2 H) 3.02 - 3.08 (m, 1 H) 2.83 - 2.90 (m, 1 H) 1.91 - 1.99 (m, 1 H) 1.75 - 1.83 (m, 2 H) 1.43 - 1.48 (m, 1 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 416.2 D; Mass obs. ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$) = 418 u/e; Retention Time: 1.17 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 98 %.

Example 61: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-3-({[3-(dimethylamino)-2,2-dimethylpropyl]amino}methyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



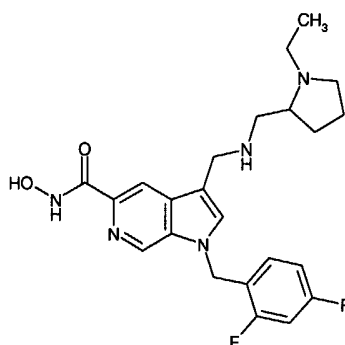
10

The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and N,N,2,2-tetramethyl-1,3-propanediamine as the amine component. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $\text{d}_6\text{-DMSO}$) δ ppm 11.17 (s, 1 H) 8.91 (s, 1 H) 8.55 (br. s, 1H) 8.47 (s, 1 H) 7.85 (s, 1 H) 7.42 (q, 1 H) 7.28 (dt, 1 H) 7.07 (td, 1 H) 5.64 (s, 2 H) 4.38 (s, 2 H) 3.06 (s, 1 H) 2.89 - 2.95 (m, 2 H) 2.77 (s, 6 H) 1.03 (s, 6 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 445.2 D; Mass obs. ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$) = 447 u/e; Retention Time: 1.08 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 100%.

15

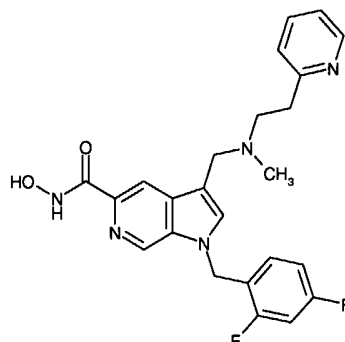
Example 62: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-3-({[(1-ethylpyrrolidin-2-yl)methyl]amino}methyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

- 116 -



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and 2-(aminomethyl)-1-ethylpyrrolidine as the amine component. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, d_6 -DMSO) δ ppm 11.18 (s, 1 H) 8.92 (s, 1 H) 8.50 (s, 1 H) 7.80 (s, 1 H) 7.42 (q, 1 H) 7.28 (t, 1 H) 7.07 (t, 1 H) 5.64 (s, 2 H) 4.42 (s, 2 H) 3.02 - 3.10 (m, 2 H) 2.20 - 2.27 (m, 1 H) 1.95 (s, 1 H) 1.82 - 1.91 (m, 1 H) 1.73 - 1.80 (m, 1 H) 1.19 (t, 5 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 443.2 D; Mass obs. ($M+H^+$) = 445 u/e; Retention Time: 1.09 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 100 %.

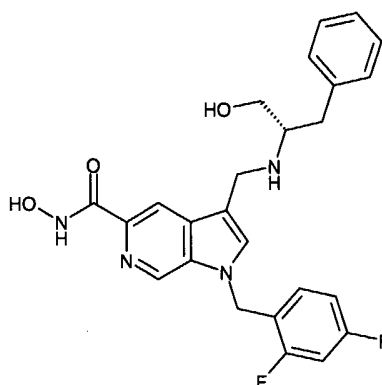
Example 63: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(methyl(2-pyridin-2-ylethyl)amino)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and 2-(2-methylaminoethyl)pyridine as the amine component. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, d_6 -DMSO) δ ppm 11.17 (s, 1H) 8.90 (s, 1 H) 8.56 (s, 1 H) 8.46 (d, 1 H) 7.94 (s, 1 H) 7.73 (t, 1 H) 7.38 (q, 1 H) 7.31 (d, 1 H) 7.23 - 7.29 (m, 2 H) 7.04 (td, 1 H) 5.64 (s, 2 H) 4.58 - 4.64 (m, 2 H) 3.18 (t, 2 H) 2.77 (s, 3 H) (DMSO suppression suppresses CH_2 signal). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 451.2 D; Mass obs. ($M+H^+$) = 453 u/e; Retention Time: 1.17 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 93%.

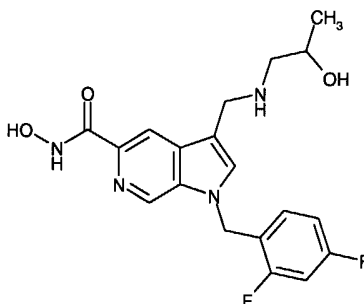
Example 64: 3-([(1S)-1-Benzyl-2-hydroxyethyl]amino)methyl-1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

- 117 -



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and L-phenylalaninol as the amine component. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d₆-DMSO) δ ppm 11.16 (s, 1 H) 8.91 (s, 1 H) 8.82 (br. s, 1 H) 8.72 (br. s, 1 H) 8.53 (s, 1 H) 7.85 (s, 1 H) 7.43 (q, 1 H) 7.26 - 7.31 (m, 3 H) 7.18 - 7.24 (m, 3 H) 7.05 - 7.10 (m, 1 H) 5.64 (s, 2 H) 4.40 - 4.50 (m, 2 H) 3.35 (s, 1 H) 3.08 (d, 1 H) 2.80 (t, 1 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 466.2 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 467 u/e; Retention Time: 1.3 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 94%.

Example 65: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-([(2-hydroxypropyl)amino]methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



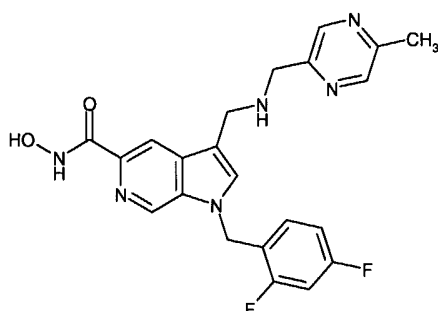
10

The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and 1-amino-2-propanol as the amine component. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d₆-DMSO) δ ppm 11.15 (s, 1 H) 8.89 (s, 1 H) 8.56 - 8.64 (m, 2 H) 8.48 (s, 1 H) 7.84 (s, 1 H) 7.40 (q, 1 H) 7.26 (td, 1 H) 7.06 (td, 1 H) 5.62 (s, 2 H) 4.30 - 4.37 (m, 2 H) 3.83 - 3.89 (m, 1 H) 2.89 - 2.95 (m, 1 H) 2.66 - 2.73 (m, 1 H) 1.04 (d, 3 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 390.2 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 391 u/e; Retention Time: 1.1 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 98%.

15

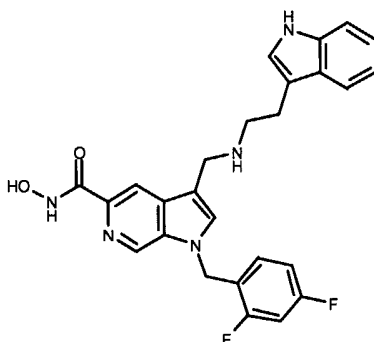
Example 66: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-([(5-methylpyrazin-2-yl)methyl]amino)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

- 118 -



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and 2-(aminomethyl)-5-methylpyrazine as the amine component. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d6-DMSO) δ ppm 9.25 - 9.33 (m, 2 H) 8.88 (s, 1 H) 8.55 (s, 1 H) 8.54 (s, 1 H) 8.50 (s, 1 H) 7.83 (s, 1 H) 7.39 (q, 1 H) 7.27 (dt, 1 H) 7.07 (td, 1 H) 5.62 (s, 2 H) 4.41 - 4.46 (m, 2 H) 4.31 - 4.36 (m, 2 H) (DMSO suppression suppresses CH3 signal). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 438.2 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 439 u/e; Retention Time: 1.18 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 95%.

Example 67: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-({[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]amino}methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



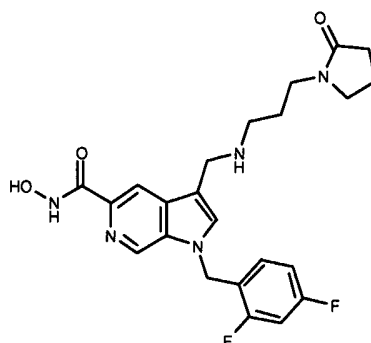
10

The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and tryptamine as the amine component. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d6-DMSO) δ ppm 11.16 (s, 1 H) 10.90 (s, 1 H) 8.90 (s, 1 H) 8.64 (s, 2 H) 8.52 (s, 1 H) 7.81 (s, 1 H) 7.48 (d, 1 H) 7.40 (q, 1 H) 7.32 (d, 1 H) 7.25 (t, 1 H) 7.17 (d, 1 H) 7.02 - 7.07 (m, 2 H) 6.96 (t, 1 H) 5.62 (s, 2 H) 4.40 (t, 2 H) 3.19 (t, 2 H) 3.02 (t, 2 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 475.2 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 477 u/e; Retention Time: 1.34 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 91%.

15

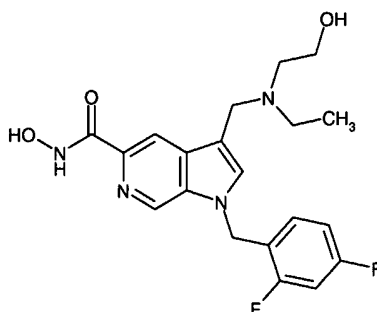
Example 68: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-({[3-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)propyl]amino}methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

- 119 -



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and 1-(3-aminopropyl)-2-pyrrolidinone as the amine component. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $\text{d}_6\text{-DMSO}$) δ ppm 11.16 (s, 1 H) 8.90 (s, 1 H) 8.55 (br. s, 2 H) 8.49 (s, 1 H) 7.80 (s, 1 H) 7.41 (q, 1 H) 7.27 (dt, 1 H) 7.07 (td, 1 H) 5.63 (s, 2 H) 4.34 (t, 2 H) 2.84 - 2.91 (m, 2 H) 2.17 (t, 2 H) 1.83 - 1.90 (m, 2 H) 1.75 (s, 2 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 457.2 D; Mass obs. ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$) = 459 u/e; Retention Time: 1.15 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 97.

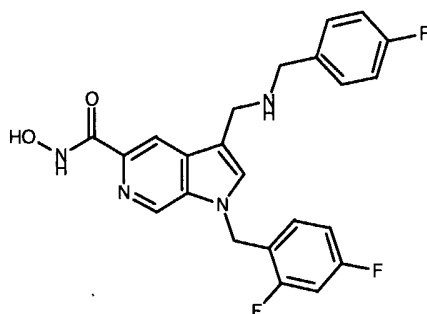
Example 69: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-3-[[ethyl(2-hydroxyethyl)amino]methyl]-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



The compound was synthesized using General Procedure A and 2-ethylaminoethanol as the amine component. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $\text{d}_6\text{-DMSO}$) δ ppm 9.20 - 9.26 (br. s, 1 H) 8.89 (s, 1 H) 8.49 (s, 1 H) 7.94 (s, 1 H) 7.38 (q, 1 H) 7.26 (dt, 1 H) 7.06 (dt, 1 H) 5.64 (s, 2 H) 4.50 - 4.59 (m, 2 H) 3.06 - 3.15 (m, 4 H) 1.23 (t, 3 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 404.2 D; Mass obs. ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$) = 405 u/e; Retention Time: 1.14 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 99%.

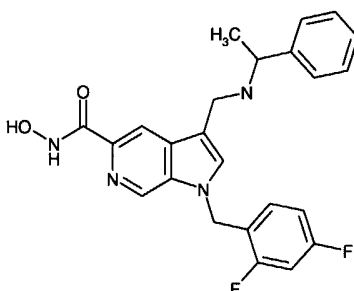
Example 70: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-3-[[4-fluorobenzyl]amino]methyl]-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

- 120 -



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and 4-fluorobenzylamine as the amine component. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d6-DMSO) δ ppm 11.15 (s, 1H) 8.98 (s, 2 H) 8.89 (s, 1 H) 8.47 (s, 1 H) 7.80 (s, 1 H) 7.48 (dd, 2 H) 7.41 (q, 1 H) 7.27 (dt, 1 H) 7.23 (t, 2 H) 7.06 (dt, 1 H) 5.62 (s, 2 H) 4.34 - 4.41 (m, 2 H) 4.15 - 4.20 (m, 2 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 440.1 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 442 u/e; Retention Time: 1.31 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 89%.

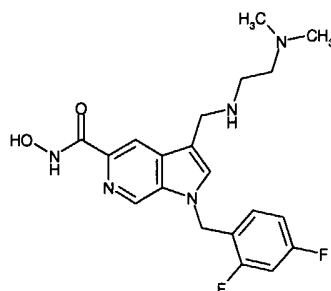
Example 71: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-([(1-phenylethyl)amino]methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and alpha-methylbenzylamine as the amine component. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d6-DMSO) δ ppm 11.15 (s, 1 H) 9.10 (br. s, 1 H) 9.03 (br. s, 1 H) 8.88 (s, 1 H) 8.37 (s, 1 H) 7.73 (s, 1 H) 7.45 - 7.49 (m, 2 H) 7.37 - 7.45 (m, 4 H) 7.27 (dt, 1 H) 7.07 (dt, 1 H) 5.60 (s, 2 H) 4.39 - 4.45 (m, 1 H) 4.31 - 4.37 (m, 1 H) 4.01 - 4.08 (m, 1 H) 1.55 (d, 3 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 436.2 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 437 u/e; Retention Time: 1.3 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 98%.

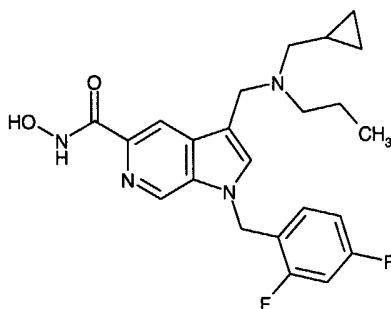
Example 72: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-3-([(2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)amino]methyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

- 121 -



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and N,N-dimethylethylenediamine as the amine component. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $\text{d}_6\text{-DMSO}$) δ ppm 11.17 (s, 1 H) 8.92 (s, 1 H) 8.50 (s, 1 H) 7.81 (s, 1 H) 7.42 (q, 1 H) 7.27 (t, 1 H) 7.07 (t, 1 H) 5.63 (s, 2 H) 4.40 (s, 2 H) 2.80 (s, 6 H) (DMSO suppression suppresses CH_2 signals). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 403.2 D; Mass obs. ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$) = 405 u/e; Retention Time: 1.07 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 93%.

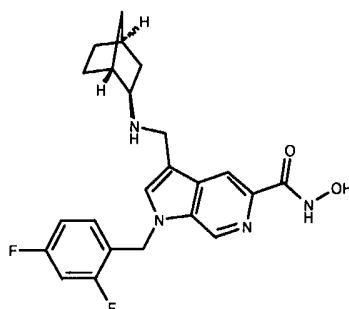
Example 73: 3-[[[(Cyclopropylmethyl)(propyl)amino]methyl]-1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



The compound was synthesized using General Procedure A and N-propylcyclopropanemethylamine as the amine component. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $\text{d}_6\text{-DMSO}$) δ ppm 11.15 (s, 1 H) 9.21 (s, 1 H) 8.90 (s, 1 H) 8.46 (s, 1 H) 7.94 (s, 1 H) 7.41 (q, 1 H) 7.25 (dt, 1 H) 7.06 (dt, 1 H) 5.65 (s, 2 H) 4.60 (dd, 1 H) 4.54 (dd, 1 H) 2.95 - 3.03 (m, 3 H) 1.66 - 1.71 (m, 1 H) 1.60 - 1.64 (m, 1 H) 1.06 - 1.12 (m, 1 H) 0.81 (t, 3 H) 0.56 - 0.62 (m, 2 H) 0.24 - 0.34 (m, 2 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 428.2 D; Mass obs. ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$) = 430 u/e; Retention Time: 1.33 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 92%.

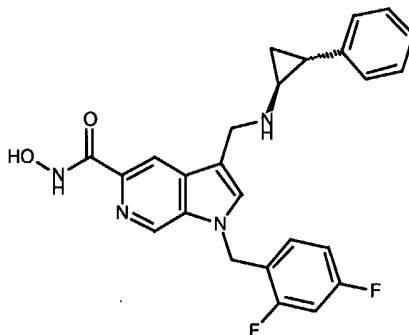
Example 74: 3-[[[(1R,2R,4S)-Bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-ylamino]methyl]-1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

- 122 -



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and *exo*-2-aminonorbornane as the amine component. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d₆-DMSO) δ ppm 11.15 (s, 1 H) 8.90 (s, 1 H) 8.47 (s, 1 H) 8.34 - 8.44 (m, 2 H) 7.82 (s, 1 H) 7.43 (q, 1 H) 7.28 (td, 1 H) 7.08 (td, 1 H) 5.62 (s, 2 H) 4.29 - 4.36 (m, 2 H) 3.35 (m, 1 H) 3.02 - 3.07 (m, 1 H) 2.24 - 2.27 (m, 1 H) 1.58 - 1.64 (m, 2 H) 1.50 - 1.35 (m, 4 H) 1.09 - 1.13 (m, 1 H) 1.02 - 1.08 (m, 2 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 426.2 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 428 u/e; Retention Time: 1.3 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 99%.

Example 75: **rac-1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-(((1S,2R)-2-phenylcyclopropyl)amino)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide**



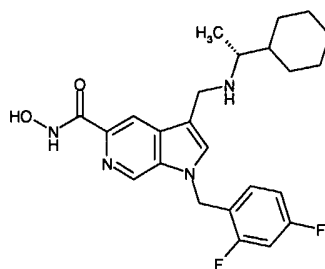
10

The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and *trans*-2-phenylcyclopropylamine hydrochloride as the amine component. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d₆-DMSO) δ ppm 11.14 (s, 1 H) 9.04 (br. s, 1 H) 8.89 (s, 1 H) 8.50 (s, 1 H) 7.76 (s, 1 H) 7.40 (q, 1 H) 7.29 (dt, 1 H) 7.22 (t, 2 H) 7.17 (t, 1 H) 7.06 (dt, 1 H) 7.01 (d, 2 H) 5.59 (d, 1 H) 5.56 (d, 1 H) 4.47 - 4.56 (m, 2 H) 2.92 - 2.98 (m, 1 H) 2.27 - 2.31 (m, 1 H) 1.33 - 1.39 (m, 1 H) 1.18 - 1.25 (m, 1 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 448.2 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 450 u/e; Retention Time: 1.28 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 100%.

15

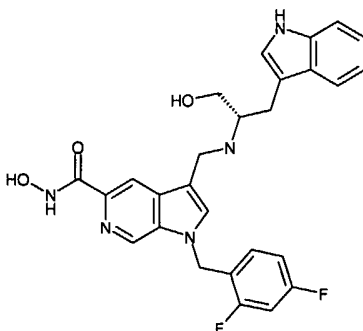
Example 76: **3-(((1R)-1-Cyclohexylethyl)amino)methyl)-1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide**

- 123 -



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and (R)-(-)-1-cyclohexylethylamine as the amine component. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $\text{d}_6\text{-DMSO}$) δ ppm 11.15 (s, 1 H) 8.90 (s, 1 H) 8.53 (br s, 1 H) 8.47 (s, 1 H) 8.19 (br. s, 1 H) 7.83 (s, 1 H) 7.42 (q, 1 H) 7.27 (dt, 1 H) 7.07 (dt, 1 H) 5.63 (s, 2 H) 4.37 - 4.41 (m, 1 H) 4.31 - 4.36 (m, 1 H) 3.33 (s, 1 H) 1.63 - 1.70 (m, 3 H) 1.53 - 1.60 (m, 2 H) 1.45 - 1.50 (m, 1 H) 1.11 - 1.18 (m, 1 H) 1.15 (d, 3 H) 1.01 - 1.06 (m, 2 H) 0.94 - 1.00 (m, 2 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 442.2 D; Mass obs. ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$) = 443 u/e; Retention Time: 1.4 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 100%.

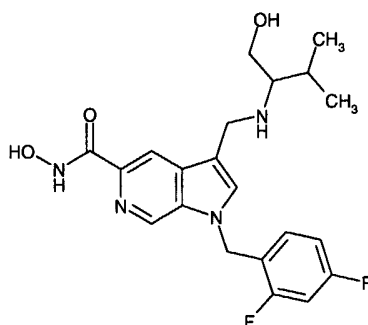
Example 77: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-(((1S)-2-hydroxy-1-(1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)ethyl]amino)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and L-(-)-tryptophanol as the amine component. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $\text{d}_6\text{-DMSO}$) δ ppm 11.16 (s, 1 H) 10.92 (s, 1 H) 8.91 (s, 1 H) 8.70 - 8.80 (m, 2 H) 8.54 (s, 1 H) 7.83 (s, 1 H) 7.43 (d, 1 H) 7.40 (q, 1 H) 7.32 (d, 1 H) 7.27 (dt, 1 H), 7.17 - 7.20 (m, 1 H) 7.02 - 7.08 (m, 2 H) 6.92 (t, 1 H) 5.63 (s, 2 H) 4.45 - 4.54 (m, 2 H) 3.12 (dd, 1 H) 2.99 (dd, 1 H) DMSO suppression suppresses CH_2 Signal). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 505.2 D; Mass obs. ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$) = 507 u/e; Retention Time: 1.28 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 92%.

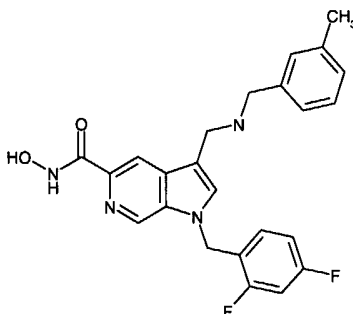
Example 78: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-(((1-(hydroxymethyl)-2-methylpropyl]amino)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

- 124 -



The compound was synthesized using General Procedure A and DL-2-amino-3-methyl-1-butanol as the amine component. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d₆-DMSO) δ ppm 8.90 (s, 1 H) 8.57 - 8.64 (m, 1 H) 8.47 (s, 1 H) 8.25 - 8.33 (m, 1 H) 7.86 (s, 1 H) 7.40 (q, 1 H) 7.27 (dt, 1 H) 7.06 (dt, 1 H) 5.63 (s, 2 H) 4.37 - 4.46 (m, 2 H) 3.71 (dd, 2 H) 2.88 - 2.94 (m, 1 H) 2.05 (sep, 1 H) 0.87 (d, 3 H) 0.84 (d, 3 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 418.2 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 419 u/e; Retention Time: 1.19 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 98%.

Example 79: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(3-methylbenzyl)amino]methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



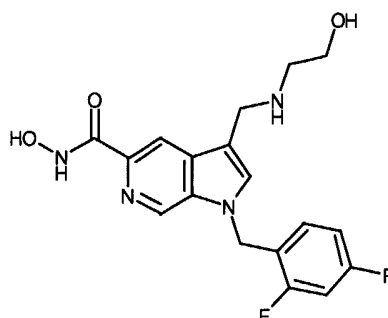
10

The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and 3-methylbenzylamine as the amine component. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d₆-DMSO) δ ppm 11.15 (s, 1 H) 8.98 (br. s, 2 H) 8.89 (s, 1 H) 8.47 (s, 1 H) 7.80 (s, 1 H) 7.40 (q, 1 H) 7.24 - 7.30 (m, 2 H) 7.20 - 7.24 (m, 2 H) 7.18 (t, 1 H) 7.06 (dt, 1 H) 5.62 (s, 2 H) 4.34 - 4.41 (m, 2 H) 4.10 - 4.15 (m, 2 H) 2.27 (s, 3 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 436.2 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 437 u/e; Retention Time: 1.34 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 97%.

15

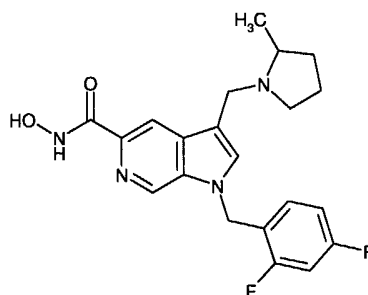
Example 80: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(2-hydroxyethyl)amino]methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

- 125 -



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and ethanolamine as the amine component. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d₆-DMSO) δ ppm 11.15 (s, 1 H) 8.89 (s, 1 H) 8.59 - 8.68 (m, 2 H) 8.49 (s, 1 H) 7.83 (s, 1 H) 7.39 (q, 1 H) 7.28 (dt, 1 H) 7.07 (dt, 1 H) 5.62 (s, 2 H) 4.31 - 4.39 (m, 2 H) 2.97 (s, 2 H) 2.93 - 2.96 (m, 2 H) (DMSO suppression suppresses CH₂ signal). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 376.1 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 377 u/e; Retention Time: 1.07 min; Purity by TIC: 96 %; Purity by UV: 83%.

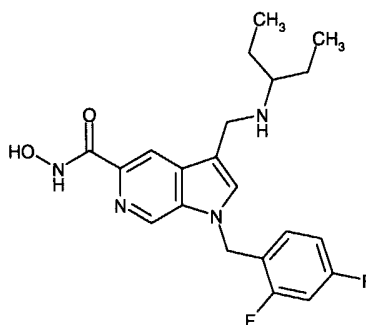
Example 81: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(2-methylpyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and 2-methylpyrrolidine as the amine component. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d₆-DMSO) δ ppm 11.17 (s, 1 H) 9.26 - 9.34 (m, 1 H) 8.90 (s, 1 H) 8.46 (s, 1 H) 7.93 (s, 1 H) 7.40 (q, 1 H) 7.25 (dt, 1 H) 7.07 (dt, 1 H) 5.64 (s, 2 H) 4.69 (dd, 1 H) 4.42 (dd, 1 H) 3.37 (s, 1 H) 2.15 - 2.23 (m, 1 H) 1.85 - 1.94 (m, 1 H) 1.73 - 1.82 (m, 1 H) 1.50 - 1.55 (m, 1 H) 1.30 (m, 1 H) 1.29 (d, 3 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 400.2 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 402 u/e; Retention Time: 1.19 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 95%.

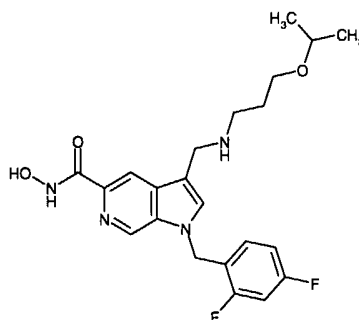
Example 82: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-3-[[[(1-ethylpropyl)amino]methyl]-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

- 126 -



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and 3-aminopentane as the amine component. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d₆-DMSO) δ ppm 11.16 (s, 1 H) 8.91 (s, 1 H) 8.46 (s, 1 H) 8.40 (br. s, 1 H) 7.84 (s, 1 H) 7.42 (q, 1 H) 7.28 (dt, 1 H) 7.07 (dt, 1 H) 5.63 (s, 2 H) 4.34 - 4.39 (m, 2 H) 2.94 - 3.01 (m, 1 H) 1.68 (td, 2 H) 1.60 (dt, 2 H) 0.84 (t, 6 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 402.2 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 403 u/e; Retention Time: 1.25 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 98%.

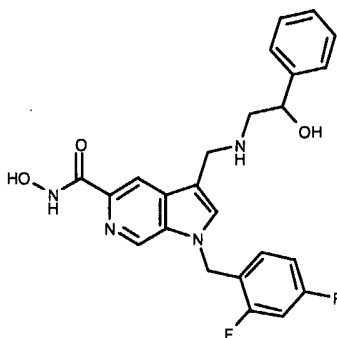
Example 83: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(3-isopropoxypropyl)amino]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and 3-isopropoxypropylamine as the amine component. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d₆-DMSO) δ ppm 11.15 (s, 1 H) 8.90 (s, 1 H) 8.49 (s, 1 H) 8.45 (br. s, 2H) 7.80 (s, 1 H) 7.41 (q, 1 H) 7.27 (dt, 1 H) 7.07 (dt, 1 H) 5.62 (s, 2 H) 4.32 - 4.37 (m, 2 H) 2.96 (s, 2 H) 1.72 - 1.78 (m, 2 H) 0.99 (d, 6 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 432.2 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 433 u/e; Retention Time: 1.26 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 99%.

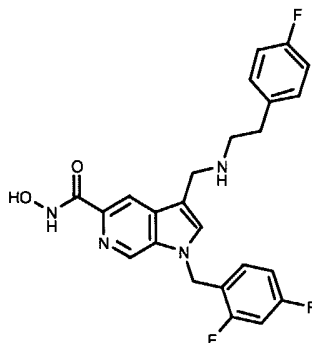
Example 84: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)amino]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

- 127 -



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and 2-amino-1-phenylethanol as the amine component. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $\text{d}_6\text{-DMSO}$) δ ppm 11.16 (s, 1 H) 8.89 (s, 1 H) 8.79 - 8.85 (m, 2 H) 8.50 (s, 1 H) 7.84 (s, 1 H) 7.23 - 7.44 (m, 7 H) 7.04 (dt, 1 H) 5.62 (s, 2 H) 4.81 - 4.87 (m, 1 H) 4.35 - 4.42 (m, 2 H) 3.07 - 3.17 (m, 1 H) 2.89 - 2.97 (m, 1 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 452.2 D; Mass obs. ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$) = 453 u/e; Retention Time: 1.26 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 93%.

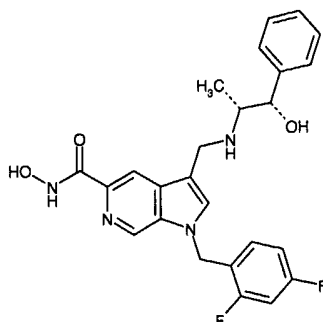
Example 85: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-3-({[2-(4-fluorophenyl)ethyl]amino}methyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and 4-fluorophenethylamine hydrochloride as the amine component. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $\text{d}_6\text{-DMSO}$) δ ppm 8.90 (s, 1 H) 8.65 (br. s, 2 H) 8.50 (s, 1 H) 7.81 (s, 1 H) 7.40 (q, 1 H) 7.22 - 7.29 (m, 3 H) 7.12 (t, 2 H) 7.06 (dt, 1 H) 5.63 (s, 2 H) 4.34 - 4.41 (m, 2 H) 3.10 - 3.17 (m, 2 H, distorted by DMSO suppression) 2.84 - 2.89 (m, 2 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 454.2 D; Mass obs. ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$) = 455 u/e; Retention Time: 1.37 min; Purity by TIC: 97 %; Purity by UV: 92%.

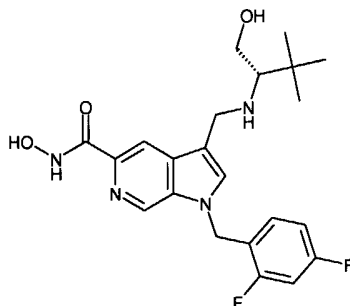
Example 86: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-({[2-(2-hydroxy-1-methyl-2-phenylethyl)amino]methyl})-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

- 128 -



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and phenylpropanolamine hydrochloride as the amine component. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d₆-DMSO) δ ppm 11.16 (s, 1 H) 8.92 (s, 1 H) 8.78 (br. s, 1 H) 8.68 (br. s, 1 H) 8.54 (s, 1 H) 7.87 (s, 1 H) 7.44 (q, 1 H) 7.30 - 7.36 (m, 5 H) 7.24 - 7.29 (m, 2 H) 7.07 (dt, 1 H) 5.64 (s, 2 H) 5.11 (s, 1 H) 4.40 - 4.50 (m, 2 H) 3.31 - 3.39 (m, 1 H) 0.93 (d, 3 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 466.2 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 467 u/e; Retention Time: 1.3 min; Purity by TIC: 97 %; Purity by UV: 89%.

Example 87: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-((1S)-1-(hydroxymethyl)-2,2-dimethylpropyl)amino-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



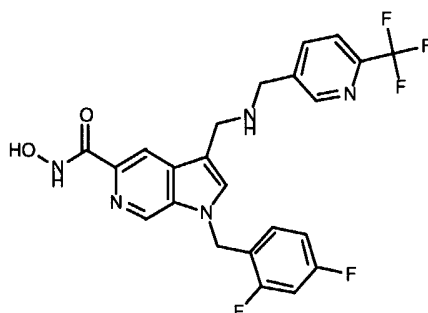
10

The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and L-tert-leucinol as the amine component. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d₆-DMSO) δ ppm 8.90 (s, 1 H) 8.83 (br. s, 1 H) 8.47 (s, 1 H) 7.90 (s, 1 H) 7.69 (br. s, 1 H) 7.42 (q, 1 H) 7.25 (dt, 1 H) 7.06 (dt, 1 H) 5.60 - 5.67 (m, 2 H) 4.43 - 4.50 (m, 2 H) 3.79 (dd, 1 H) 2.73 - 2.78 (m, 1 H) 0.75 (s, 9 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 432.2 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 433 u/e; Retention Time: 1.22 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 98%.

15

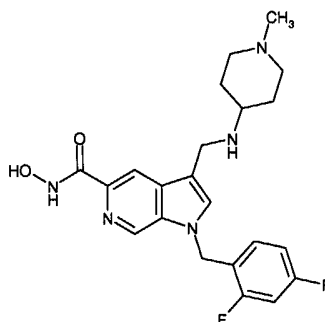
Example 88: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[[[6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl]methyl]amino)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

- 129 -



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and 3-aminomethyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine as the amine component. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d6-DMSO) δ ppm 11.16 (s, 1 H) 9.10 (br. s, 2 H) 8.90 (s, 1 H) 8.81 (s, 1 H) 8.50 (s, 1 H) 8.15 (dd, 1 H) 7.96 (d, 1 H) 7.81 (s, 1 H) 7.41 (q, 1 H) 7.24 (dt, 1H) 7.07 (dt, 1 H) 5.63 (s, 2 H) 4.42 - 4.48 (m, 2 H) 4.31 - 4.39 (m, 2 H) 3.36 (s, 1 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 491.1 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 492 u/e; Retention Time: 1.32 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 99%.

Example 89: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)amino]methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



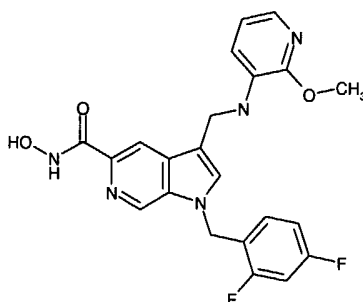
10

The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and 1-methyl-4-piperidinamine as the amine component. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d6-DMSO) δ ppm 11.17 (s, 1 H) 8.92 (s, 1 H) 8.82 (br. s, 2 H) 8.47 (s, 1 H) 7.82 (s, 1 H) 7.42 (q, 1 H) 7.28 (dt, 1 H) 7.08 (dt, 1 H) 5.63 (s, 2 H) 4.36 - 4.44 (m, 2 H) 2.91 - 3.00 (m, 2 H) 2.74 (s, 3 H) 2.28 (d, 2 H) 1.68 - 1.77 (m, 2 H) (DMSO suppression suppresses CH₂ signals). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 429.2 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 431 u/e; Retention Time: 1.07 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 100 %.

15

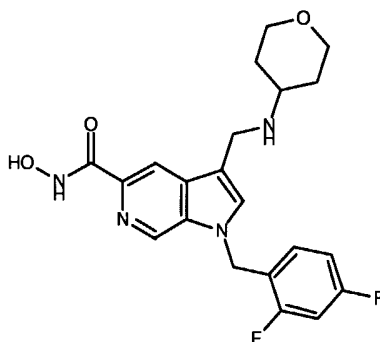
Example 90: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(2-methoxypyridin-3-yl)amino]methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

- 130 -



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and 3-amino-2-methoxypyridine as the amine component. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d₆-DMSO) δ ppm 8.88 - 8.97 (m, 1 H) 8.46 - 8.54 (m, 1 H) 7.86 - 7.92 (m, 1 H) 7.21 - 7.30 (m, 3 H) 7.01 (dt, 1 H) 6.78 (dd, 1 H) 6.66 (dd, 1 H) 5.60 (s, 2 H) 4.45 (s, 2 H) 3.81 (s, 3 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 439.1 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 440 u/e; Retention Time: 1.32 min; Purity by TLC: 96 %; Purity by UV: 95%.

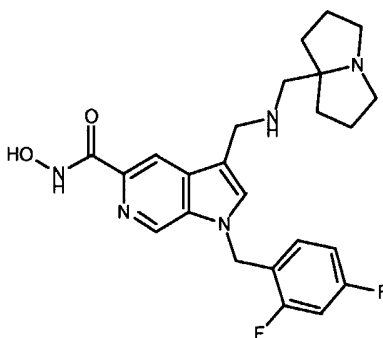
Example 91: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-ylamino)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-ylamine as the amine component. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d₆-DMSO) δ ppm 8.91 (s, 1 H) 8.62 (s, 2 H) 8.48 (s, 1 H) 7.83 (s, 1 H) 7.42 (q, 1 H) 7.27 (dt, 1 H) 7.08 (dt, 1 H) 5.63 (s, 2 H) 4.34 - 4.40 (m, 2 H) 3.89 (dd, 2 H) 1.97 (d, 2 H) 1.49 - 1.58 (m, 2 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 416.2 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 417 u/e; Retention Time: 1.15 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 98 %.

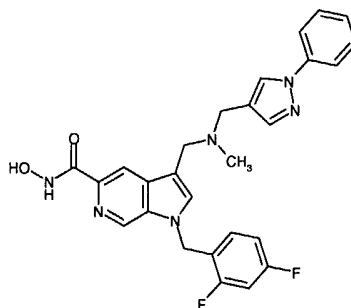
Example 92: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolizin-7a(5H)-ylmethyl)amino]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

- 131 -



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolizin-7a(5H)-yl-methylamine as the amine component. The amine can be synthesized following the procedure provided by Miyano, Seiji; Yamashita, Osamu; Sumoto, Kunihiro; Shima, Keiyu; Hayashimatsu, Mariko; Satoh, Fumio; *J.Heterocycl.Chem.* **1987**, *24*, 47-49. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d6-DMSO) δ ppm 11.17 (s, 1 H) 8.91 (s, 1 H) 8.49 (s, 1 H) 7.82 (s, 1 H) 7.41 (q, 1 H) 7.28 (dt, 1 H) 7.07 (dt, 1 H) 5.64 (s, 2 H) 4.43 (s, 2 H) 3.12 (s, 1 H) 3.08 - 3.11 (m, 2 H) 2.02 (m, 4 H) 1.85 (m, 4 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 455.2 D; Mass obs. ($M+H^+$) = 457 u/e; Retention Time: 1.09 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 97 %.

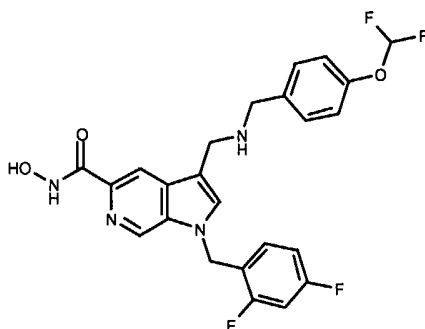
Example 93: **1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-({methyl[(1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)methyl]amino}methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide**



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and N-methyl-1-(1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)methanamine as the amine component. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d6-DMSO) δ ppm 11.17 (s, 1 H) 9.66 (s, 1 H) 8.90 (s, 1 H) 8.59 (s, 1 H) 8.53 (s, 1 H) 7.95 (s, 1 H) 7.86 (s, 1 H) 7.78 (d, 2 H) 7.49 (t, 2 H) 7.41 (q, 1 H) 7.31 (t, 1 H) 7.27 (dt, 1 H) 7.06 (dt, 1 H) 5.65 (s, 2 H) 4.65 (dd, 1 H) 4.45 (dd, 1 H) 4.38 (dd, 1 H) 4.23 (dd, 1 H) 2.60 (d, 3 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 502.2 D; Mass obs. ($M+H^+$) = 503 u/e; Retention Time: 1.38 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 90%.

Example 94: **1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-3-({[4-(difluoromethoxy)benzyl]amino}methyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide**

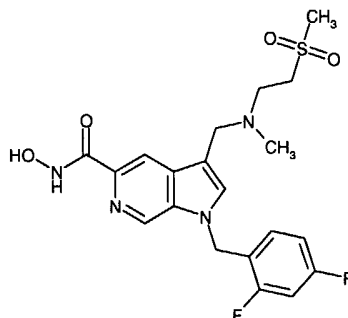
- 132 -



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and 4-(difluoromethoxy) benzylamine as the amine component. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d₆-DMSO) δ ppm 11.15 (s, 1 H) 8.99 (s, 2 H) 8.89 (s, 1 H) 8.47 (s, 1 H) 7.80 (s, 1 H) 7.48 (d, 2 H) 7.39 (q, 1 H) 7.27 (dt, 1 H) 7.20 (d, 2 H) 7.03 - 7.09 (dt, 1 H) 5.62 (s, 2 H) 4.34 - 4.40 (m, 2 H) 4.15 - 4.20 (m, 2 H) 3.35 (s, 1 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 488.1 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 490 u/e; Retention Time: 1.38 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 99 %.

Example 95:

1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-({methyl[2-(methylsulfonyl)ethyl]amino}methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



10

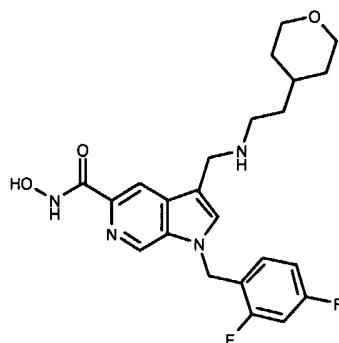
The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and 2-(methylamino)-1-(methylsulfonyl)ethane as the amine component. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d₆-DMSO) δ ppm 11.17 (s, 1 H) 8.90 (s, 1 H) 8.54 (s, 1 H) 7.93 (s, 1 H) 7.40 (q, 1 H) 7.26 (dt, 1 H) 7.05 (dt, 1 H) 5.65 (s, 2 H) 4.63 (d, 1 H) 4.53 (d, 1 H) 3.05 (s, 3 H) 2.70 (s, 3 H) (DMSO suppression suppresses CH₂ signal). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 452.1 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 453 u/e; Retention Time: 1.15 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 100%.

15

Example 96:

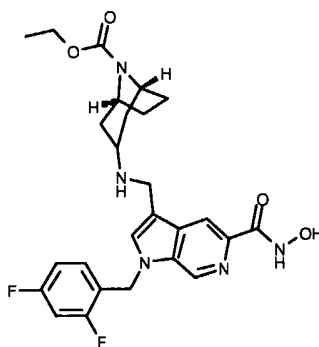
1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-({[2-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)ethyl]amino}methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

- 133 -



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and 4-(2-aminoethyl)tetrahydropyran as the amine component. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d₆-DMSO) δ ppm 11.16 (s, 1 H) 8.90 (s, 1 H) 8.49 (s, 1 H) 8.48 (br s, 2 H) 7.81 (s, 1 H) 7.41 (q, 1 H) 7.28 (dt, 1 H) 7.07 (dt, 1 H) 5.63 (s, 2 H) 4.30 - 4.36 (m, 2 H) 3.77 (dd, 2 H) 2.89 - 2.96 (m, 2 H) 1.44 - 1.51 (m, 6 H) 1.05 - 1.14 (m, 2 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 444.2 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 446 u/e; Retention Time: 1.21 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 97%

Example 97: Ethyl (1R,5S)-3-[[1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-5-[(hydroxyamino)carbonyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridin-3-yl)methyl]amino]-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octane-8-carboxylate



10

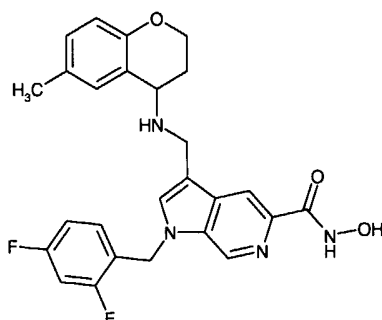
The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and N-(ethoxycarbonyl)aminotropene as the amine component. The synthesis procedure for the amine is given in WO 2000038680 A1 20000706. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d₆-DMSO) δ ppm 11.15 (s, 1 H) 8.89 (s, 1 H) 8.47 (s, 1 H) 8.46 (br. s, 2 H) 7.80 (s, 1 H) 7.40 (q, 1 H) 7.26 (dt, 1 H) 7.06 (dt, 1 H) 5.62 (s, 2 H) 4.31 - 4.38 (m, 2 H) 4.15 - 4.20 (m, 2 H) 3.97 (q, 2 H) 1.86 - 1.95 (m, 2 H) 1.65 (d, 3 H) 1.47 - 1.54 (m, 2 H) 1.11 (t, 3 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 513 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 514 u/e; Retention Time: 1.29 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 97 %.

15

Example 98: 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[[[6-methyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

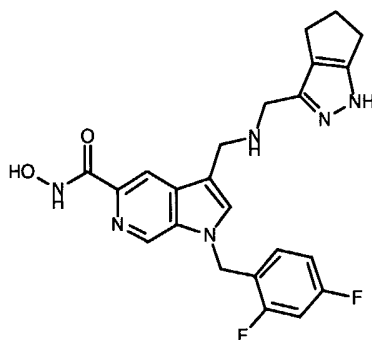
20

- 134 -



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and 6-methyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-ylamine hydrochloride as the amine component. The synthesis of the amine is outlined in WO 2003106462. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d₆-DMSO) δ ppm 11.17 (s, 1 H) 8.95 (br. s, 2 H), 8.91 (s, 3 H) 8.50 (s, 1 H) 7.83 (s, 1 H) 7.42 (q, 1 H) 7.27 (dt, 1 H) 7.19 (s, 1 H) 7.04 - 7.09 (m, 2 H) 6.74 (d, 1 H) 5.63 (s, 2 H) 4.50 - 4.56 (m, 2 H) 4.41 - 4.48 (m, 1 H) 4.17 - 4.27 (m, 2 H) 2.34 - 2.39 (m, 1 H) 2.25-2.20 (m, 1 H), 2.18 (s, 3 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 478.2 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 480 u/e; Retention Time: 1.37 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 100 %

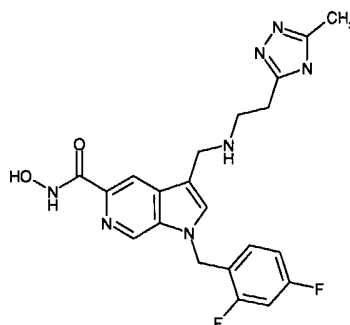
Example 99: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-([(1,4,5,6-tetrahydrocyclopenta[c]pyrazol-3-yl)methyl]amino)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and 1,4,5,6-tetrahydrocyclopenta[C]pyrazol-3-ylmethylamine hydrochloride as the amine component. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d₆-DMSO) δ ppm 9.04 (br s, 2 H) 8.90 (s, 1 H) 8.45 (s, 1 H) 7.83 (s, 1 H) 7.40 (q, 1 H) 7.27 (dt, 1 H) 7.06 (dt, 1 H) 5.62 (s, 2 H) 4.34 - 4.39 (m, 2 H) 4.01 - 4.06 (m, 2 H) 2.60 (t, 1 H, distorted by DMSO suppression), 2.40 (t, distorted by DMSO suppression). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 452.2 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 454 u/e; Retention Time: 1.23 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 100 %

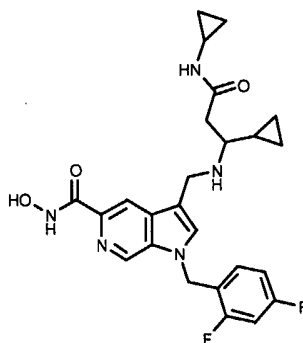
Example 100: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-([(2-(5-methyl-4H-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl)methyl]amino)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

- 135 -



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and 2-(3-methyl-1H-1,2,4-triazol-5-yl)ethanamine dihydrochloride as the amine component. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d₆-DMSO) δ ppm 8.90 (s, 1 H) 8.51 (s, 1 H) 7.83 (s, 1 H) 7.39 (q, 1 H) 7.27 (dt, 1 H) 7.06 (dt, 1 H) 5.63 (s, 2 H) 4.41 (s, 2 H) 2.91 (t, 2 H) 2.24 (s, 3 H) (DMSO suppression suppresses CH₂ signal). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 441.2 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 442 u/e; Retention Time: 1.1 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 96 %.

Example 101: 3-({[1-Cyclopropyl-3-(cyclopropylamino)-3-oxopropyl]amino}methyl)-1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



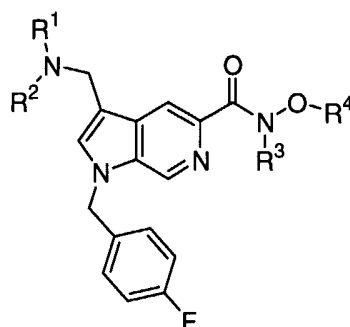
10

The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure A and 3-amino-n,3-dicyclopropylamide as the amine component. The synthesis of this amine is outlined in another section of this patent application. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d₆-DMSO) δ ppm 8.91 (s, 1 H) 8.84 (br. s, 1 H) 8.68 (br. s, 1 H) 8.48 (s, 1 H) 8.25 (s, 1 H) 7.84 (s, 1 H) 7.41 (q, 1 H) 7.27 (dt, 1 H) 7.07 (dt, 1 H) 5.63 (s, 2 H) 4.40 - 4.50 (m, 2 H) 2.87 - 2.94 (m, 1 H) 0.93 - 1.00 (m, 1 H) 0.57 - 0.65 (m, 3 H) 0.46 - 0.57 (m, 7 H) 0.31 - 0.38 (m, 2 H) 0.19 - 0.25 (m, 1 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 483.2 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 485 u/e; Retention Time: 1.23 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 98%.

15

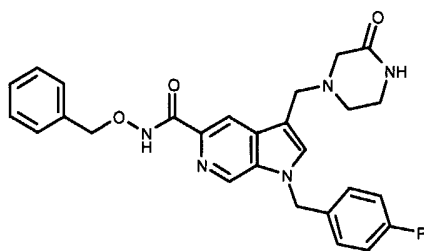
General Procedure B for Synthesis of Compounds of Formula

- 136 -



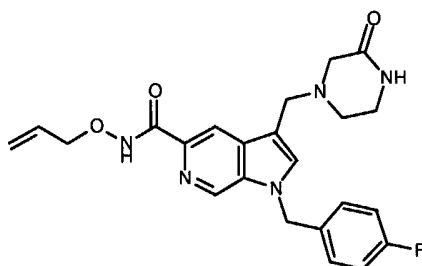
- One stir bar, the aldehyde-ester (Reactant A, 320 μ L, 80 μ mol, 1 eq, 0.25 M in anhydrous dichloromethane), the amine (Reactant B, 320 μ L, 80 μ mol, 1 eq, 0.25 M in anhydrous dichloromethane) were added to a test tube. The test tube was capped and the reaction mixture was
- 5 stirred for 1 h at ambient temperature. $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$ (320 μ L, ~200 μ mol, ~2.5 eq., 0.625 M suspension in anhydrous dichloromethane) was added and the reaction was stirred for 48 h at ambient temperature. The solvent was evaporated and the residue dissolved in a 6:3:1 (v:v) mixture of ethylacetate/ CH_2Cl_2 /methanol (1.1 mL). The solvent was evaporated and the residue dissolved in a 6:3:1 (v:v) mixture (1.1 mL) of ethylacetate/ CH_2Cl_2 /methanol. The organic phase was washed with
- 10 aq. 10% K_2CO_3 (320 μ L) and the aq. layer was extracted once with the 6:3:1 mixture of ethylacetate/ CH_2Cl_2 /methanol (1.1 mL). The organic phases were combined and the solvent was evaporated. The residues were dissolved or dispersed in MeOH (0.5 mL) and 3 M aq LiOH (80 μ L (240 mmol, 3 eq) was added. The resulting solutions/suspensions were stirred for 3 h at ambient temperature. 1 M aq HCl (240 μ L, 3 eq) was added and the reactions were stirred for 30 min at
- 15 ambient temperature. The solvent and excess HCl were evaporated and the residue was dissolved in anhydrous TEA (400 μ L, 200 μ mol, 2.5 eq, 0.5 M in anhydrous DMF). The hydroxyamine (Reactant C, 320 μ L, 80 μ mol, 1 eq, 0.25 M in anhydrous DMF), and HATU (160 μ L, 80 μ mol, 1 eq, 0.5 M in anhydrous DMF) were added. The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 16 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue dissolved in a 7:2:1 mixture of EtOAc/ CH_2Cl_2 /isopropanol (1.3 mL). The mixture was washed with aq. 10% K_2CO_3 (0.5 mL). The organic layer was transferred
- 20 into a new test tube. The aq. layer was extracted 2x with the 7:2:1 mixture of ethylacetate/ CH_2Cl_2 /isopropanol (1.3 mL). The solvent was evaporated and the residue dissolved in DMSO (1340 μ L, containing 0.01% BHT). The DMSO solution was filtered and the desired product purified and isolated by HPLC.
- 25 **Example 102: N-(Benzyloxy)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-[(3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide**

- 137 -



The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure B, piperazin-2-one as Reactant B, and O-benzylhydroxyamine as Reactant C. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d₆-DMSO) δ ppm 8.86 (s, 1 H) 8.57 (s, 1 H) 7.99 (s, 1 H) 7.40 - 7.43 (m, 2 H) 7.39 (s, 1 H) 7.28 - 7.37 (m, 5 H) 7.12 - 7.17 (m, 2 H) 5.60 (s, 2 H) 4.90 (s, 2 H) 4.83 (s, 1 H) 4.60 (br s, 1 H) 3.66 (m, 3 H) 2.73 (m, 4 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 487.2 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 489 u/e; Retention Time: 1.36 min; Purity by TIC: 94 %; Purity by UV: 94%.

Example 103: N-(Allyloxy)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-[(3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

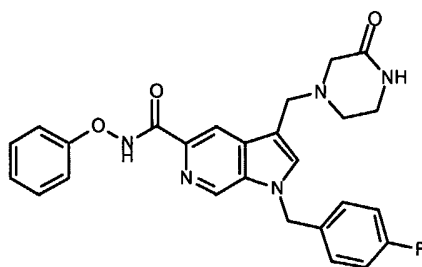


10

The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure B, piperazin-2-one as Reactant B, and O-allylhydroxyamine as Reactant C. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d₆-DMSO) δ ppm 11.65 (br s, 1 H) 8.86 (s, 1 H) 8.55 (s, 1 H) 8.35 (br s, 1 H) 7.99 (s, 1 H) 7.36-7.33 (m, 2 H) 7.15 (t, 1 H) 5.99-5.91 (m, 1 H) 5.60 (s, 2 H) 5.28 (d, 1 H) 5.18 (d, 1 H) 4.60 (br s, 2 H) 4.38 (d, 2 H) 3.82 - 3.63 (m, 2H) 2.73 (s, 1 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 437.2 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 439 u/e; Retention Time: 1.23 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 90%.

15

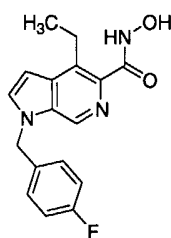
Example 104: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-3-[(3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)methyl]-N-phenoxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



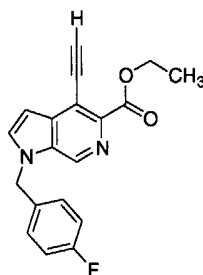
- 138 -

The compound was synthesized using the General B, piperazin-2-one as Reactant B and O-phenylhydroxyamine as Reactant C. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, d6-DMSO) δ ppm 12.55 (s, 1 H) 8.94 (s, 1 H) 8.60 (s, 1 H) 8.34 (br s, 1H) 8.03 (s, 1H) 7.33 - 7.39 (m, 2 H) 7.25 - 7.29 (t, 2H) 7.12 - 7.18 (t, 2 H) 6.94 - 7.01 (m, 3 H) 5.62 (s, 1 H) 4.62 (br s, 1 H) 3.70 (br m, 6 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 473.2 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 474 u/e; Retention Time: 1.35 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 95%.

Example 105: 4-Ethyl-1-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid hydroxyamide

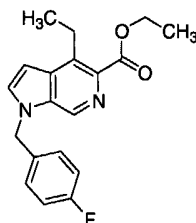


Step 1: 4-Ethynyl-1-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid ethyl ester



To a solution of 1-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-4-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (2.0 g, 4.48 mmol) in DMF (4.5 mL) and diisopropylamine (4.5 mL) was added trimethylsilylalkyne (4.4 mL, 31.4 mmol), copper (I) iodide (68 mg, 0.36 mmol), and bis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (II) chloride (126 mg, 0.18 mmol). The reaction was vacuum degassed with nitrogen three times, and then heated in a pre-heated oil bath at 90°C. After thirty minutes, the reaction was cooled to room temperature and diluted with 20 mL of ethyl acetate. The solution was filtered through a silica plug (15 mm x 10 mm), and concentrated. The resulting oil was dissolved in EtOH (25 mL), and potassium carbonate (1.24 g, 9 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred for 18 hours at room temperature, and then the solids were removed by filtration. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation, and the resulting residue was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (80 mL). The organic layer was washed with 2 x 50 mL of water, and then 50 mL of saturated NaCl. After drying the organic liquid over MgSO₄, the solids were removed by filtration and then the solvent was removed by rotary evaporation to give the desired product. Yield 0.927 g, 64 %. MS (APCI): Calc: 322, Found: (M+H) 323.

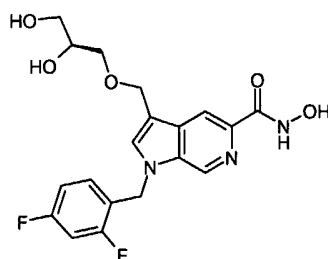
- 139 -

Step 2: 4-Ethyl-1-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

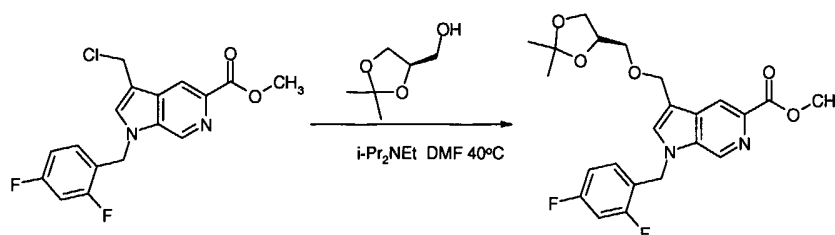
To a solution of 4-ethynyl-1-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (60 mg, 0.018 mmol, prepared in step 1 above) in EtOH (2 mL) was added Lindlar's catalyst (Aldrich, 20 mg). The atmosphere was vacuum degassed with hydrogen three times, and then a balloon of hydrogen was attached to the reaction. After stirring for 18 hours, the reaction was filtered through a fine filter to remove the palladium. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation, and the crude oil was carried on without further purification. Yield 57 mg, 94%. MS (APCI): Calc: 326, Found: (M+H) 327.

Step 3: (4-Ethyl-1-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid hydroxyamide)

To a solution of 4-ethyl-1-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (57 mg, 0.175 mmol) in EtOH (2 mL), was added a 10% wt/wt solution of NaOH in water (0.5 mL) and a 50% wt/wt solution of hydroxylamine in water (1 mL). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours, and then 1 N HCl was added till a pH of 7 was reached. The reaction was concentrated by rotary evaporation, and then purified by preparative HPLC to give the desired product. Yield 10 mg, 18%. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.36 (t, *J* = 7.58 Hz, 3 H), 3.47 (q, *J* = 7.41 Hz, 2 H), 5.38 (s, 2 H), 6.375 (d, *J* = 3.28 Hz, 1 H), 7.02 (m, 2 H), 7.13 (m, 2 H), 7.30 (m, 1 H), 8.43 (s, 1 H).

Example 106: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-3-(((2*R*)-2,3-dihydroxypropyl)oxy)methyl)-*N*-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide**Step 1: Methyl 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-(((4*S*)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate**

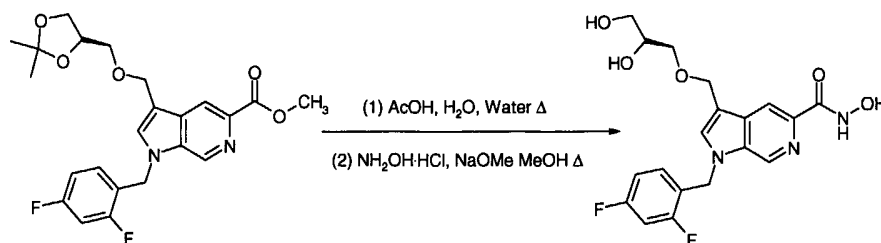
- 140 -



To a solution of methyl 3-(chloromethyl)-1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (3mL, 0.197M in CH_2Cl_2 , 0.591mmol) [prepared as described in step 2 of example 40] in anhydrous DMF (5mL) was added (R)-(-)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolane-4-methanol (2.955mmol, 0.37mL, 5.0 eq.) followed by $i\text{-Pr}_2\text{NEt}$ (0.407g, 3.14mmol, 0.55mL, 4 eq.). The mixture, under nitrogen, was placed in an oil bath and the bath was warmed to 40°C . After stirring for 24 hours (40°C) the reaction was judged to be complete by HPLC-MS analysis. Water (0.5mL) was added and after 45 minutes the volatiles were removed *in vacuo* (ca. 2 torr) to give a golden yellow oil. The crude material was purified by chromatography on a column of silica gel (40mm OD, 100g, 230-400 mesh, packed with CH_2Cl_2 , eluted with $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2\text{:EtOAc}$ 70:30 v/v, 1.0L, 1.0L, 25mL fractions) using the flash technique. Fractions were combined to afford 0.224g (85%) of 1-[1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-(((4R)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridin-5-yl]ethanone as a colorless oil. TLC (Merck, $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2\text{:EtOAc}$ 50:50, UV+, cerium molybdate+): R_f = 0..26. LC-MS (Eclipse XDB-C8, 0.8mL/min, gradient 80:20 to 5:95 H_2O (+0.1% HOAc): CH_3CN – 5 minutes, APCI, + mode): RT- 3.456min, m/e = 447.20 ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$, base).

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (300MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 1.33 (s, 3H), 1.40 (s, 3H) 3.46 (m, 2H), 3.67 (m, 1H), 3.98 (s, 3H), 4.00(m, 1H), 4.20 (m, 1H), 4.68 (q, 2H), 5.33 (s, 2H), 6.82 (m, 2H), 6.93 (q, 1H), 7.31 (s, 1H), 8.50 (s, 1H), 8.86 (s, 1H).

Step 2: 1-[1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-3-(((2R)-2,3-dihydroxypropyl)oxy)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridin-5-yl]ethanone

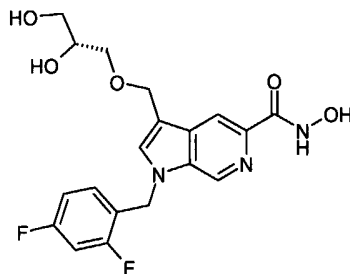


To a solution of 1-[1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-(((4R)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridin-5-yl]ethanone (358mg 0.802mmol) in methanol (20mL) was added acetic acid (10mL) and water (10mL). The mixture was placed in an oil bath and the bath was warmed to 40°C . After stirring for 3 days (40°C) the reaction was judged to be complete by HPLC-MS analysis.

- 141 -

The methanol was removed under vacuum and the residue freeze-dried to remove the acetic acid and water. To a solution of the resulting colorless oil in THF (20mL) was added powdered molecular sieves 4Å (4g). After stirring for 24 hours the sieves were removed by filtration and the solvent removed under vacuum to yield the crude diol, ester as an oil (410mg). To a solution of this mixture (0.100g, 0.2461mmol) in anhydrous methanol (5mL) was added hydroxylamine hydrochloride (0.068g, 0.9843mmol, 4eq.) followed by NaOMe (25wt% solution in MeOH, 0.28mL 1.235mmol, 5 eq.). The mixture, under nitrogen, was placed in an oil bath and the bath was warmed to 40 °C. After stirring for 2 hours (40 °C) the reaction was judged to be complete by HPLC-MS and the volatiles were removed *in vacuo* to give a cream colored solid. The crude material was taken up in EtOAc, DCM, MeOH (60:30:10, 50mL) and washed with saturated aq. NH₄Cl and brine. The organics were dried (Na₂SO₄) volatiles were removed *in vacuo* to give a light yellow oil that was purified by prep HPLC. To give 8mg (8%) of 1-[1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-(((2*R*)-2,3-dihydroxypropyl]oxy)methyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridin-5-yl]ethanone as a white powder. LC-MS (Eclipse XDB-C8, 0.8mL/min, gradient 80:20 to 5:95 H₂O (+0.1% HOAc):CH₃CN – 5 minutes, APCI, + mode): RT- 2.305min, m/e = 408.1 (M+H⁺, base). ¹H-NMR (300MHz, CD₃OD): δ = 3.36-3.54 (m, 4H), 3.66 (m, 1H), 4.67 (s, 2H), 5.48 (s, 2H), 6.74-6.96 (m, 2H), 7.14 (m, 1H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 8.27 (s, 1H), 8.68 (s, 1H)

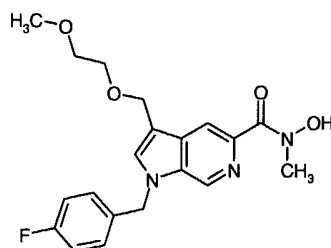
Example 107: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-3-(((2*S*)-2,3-dihydroxypropyl]oxy)methyl)-*N*-hydroxy-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide



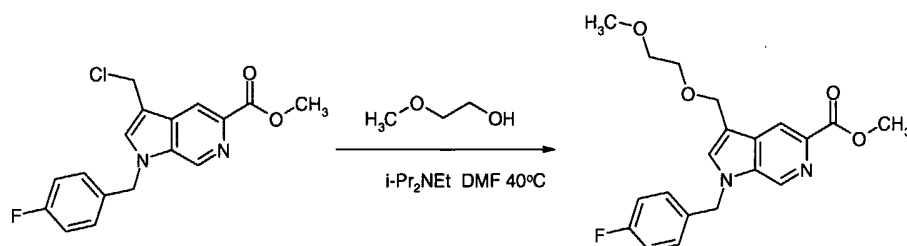
The title compound was prepared as in example 106 starting with methyl 3-(chloromethyl)-1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate and (S)-(+)-2,2-Dimethyl-1,3-dioxolane-4-methanol to give a white powder (10mg). LC-MS (Eclipse XDB-C8, 0.8mL/min, gradient 80:20 to 5:95 H₂O (+0.1% HOAc):CH₃CN – 5 minutes, APCI, + mode): RT- 2.060min, m/e = 408.1 (M+H⁺, base). ¹H-NMR (300MHz, CD₃OD): δ = 3.40 (m, 2H), 3.48 (m, 2H), 3.66 (m, 1H), 4.74 (s, 2H), 5.44 (s, 2H), 6.84 (m, 1H), 6.96 (m, 1H), 7.17 (m, 1H), 7.56 (s, 1H), 8.34 (s, 1H), 8.68 (s, 1H)

Example 108: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-3-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methyl]-*N*-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide

- 142 -

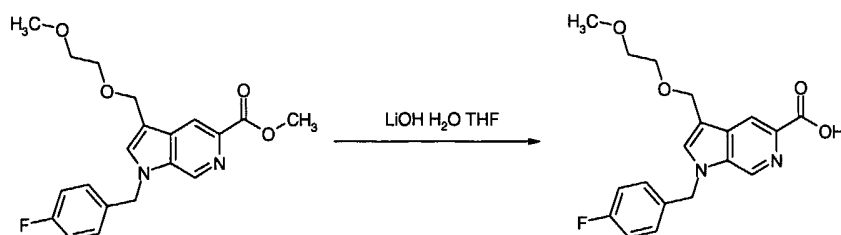


Step 1: Methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate



- 5 To a solution of methyl 3-(chloromethyl)-1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (7.43mL, 0.197M in CH₂Cl₂, 1.4645mmol) [prepared as described in step 2 of example 40] in anhydrous DMF (10mL) was added 2-(methoxyethoxy)-ethanol (7.32mmol, 0.58mL, 5 eq.) followed by *i*-Pr₂NEt (5.86mmol, 1.02mL, 4 eq.). The mixture, under nitrogen, was placed in an oil bath and the bath was warmed to 40 °C. After stirring for 24 hours (40 °C) the reaction was judged to
- 10 be complete by HPLC-MS analysis and the volatiles were removed *in vacuo* (ca. 2 torr) to give a golden yellow oil. The crude material was diluted with EtOAc (40mL) and washed with water (4X20mL) and brine (20mL). The organic phase was separated, dried (Na₂SO₄), and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford 542mg (100%) of the target compound as a pale brown solid. TLC (Merck, CH₂Cl₂:MeOH 95:5, UV+, cerium molybdate+): R_f = 0.18. LC-MS (Eclipse XDB-C8, 0.8mL/min, gradient 80:20 to 5:95 H₂O (+0.1% HOAc):CH₃CN – 5 minutes, ESI, + mode): RT- 2.748min, m/e =
- 15 373.1 (M+H⁺, base). ¹H-NMR (300MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 3.38 (s, 3H), 3.56 (m, 2H), 3.67 (m, 2H), 4.04 (s, 3H), 4.77 (s, 2H), 5.36 (s, 2H), 7.00 (m, 2H), 7.16 (m, 2H), 7.34 (s, 1H), 8.54 (s, 1H), 8.74 (s, 1H).

Step 2: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-3-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid



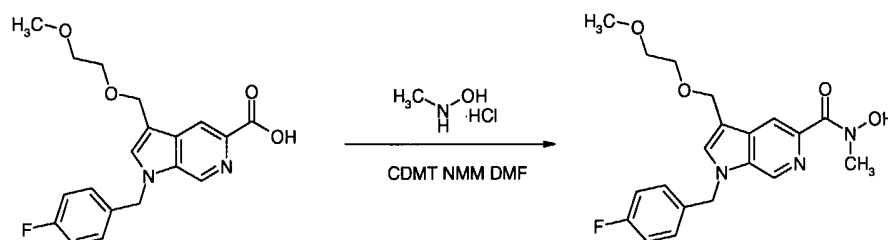
20

To a solution of methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (542mg 1.4645mmol) in THF (10mL) was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (123mg

- 143 -

2.929 mmol, 2eq.) and water (5mL) and the clear solution was warmed to 40°C for 3 hours. THF was removed under vacuum and 1M HCl added (2.93mL 2.93mmol, 2eq.) the crude product was extracted into EtOAc (3x30mL) then DCM:MeOH 100:5 (3X30mL). The organics were dried (Na₂SO₄) volatiles were removed *in vacuo* to give the title product as a cream colored powder 400mg (76%). LC-MS (Eclipse XDB-C8, 0.8mL/min, gradient 80:20 to 5:95 H₂O (+0.1% HOAc):CH₃CN – 5 minutes, ESI, + mode): RT- 1.753min, m/e = 359.1 (M+H⁺, base). ¹H-NMR (300MHz, CD₃OD): δ = 3.68 (s, 3H), 3.60 (m, 2H), 3.73 (m, 2H), 4.86 (s, 2H), 5.64 (s, 2H), 7.12 (m, 2H), 7.36 (m, 2H), 8.06 (s, 1H), 8.3 (s, 1H), 8.86 (s, 1H).

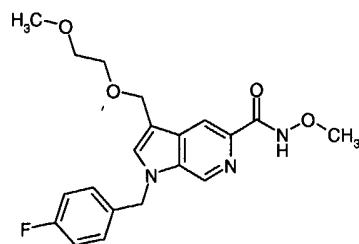
Step 3: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methyl]-N-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



To a solution of 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid (200mg 0.5581mmol) in anhydrous DMF (10mL) was added CDMT (118mg 0.6695mmol 1.2eq.) and NMM (N-methyl morpholine) (0.074mL 0.67mmol 1.2eq.). The mixture, under nitrogen, was stirred for 1.5 hours, during which it slowly darkened to a deep orange. N-Methylhydroxylamine hydrochloride (233mg 2.79mmol 5.0eq) was added and stirring continued for 10 hours. The reaction was judged to be complete by HPLC-MS analysis and the volatiles were removed *in vacuo* (ca. 2 torr) to give a golden yellow oil. This oil was dissolved in EtOAc (30mL) and washed with water (3X20mL) and brine (20mL). The organic phase was separated, dried (Na₂SO₄), and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the crude product. Which was purified by chromatography on a column of silica gel (40mm OD, 100g, 230-400 mesh, packed with CH₂Cl₂, eluted with CH₂Cl₂-MeOH-NH₃ 97:2:1 v/v, 2.0L, 25mL fractions) using the flash technique. Fractions were combined to afford 0.080g (37%) of 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methyl]-N-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide. LC-MS (Eclipse XDB-C8, 0.8mL/min, gradient 80:20 to 5:95 H₂O (+0.1% HOAc):CH₃CN – 5 minutes, ESI, + mode): RT- 2.062min, m/e = 388.1 (M+H⁺, base). ¹H-NMR (300MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 3.38 (s, 3H), 3.47 (s, 3H), 3.57 (m, 2H), 3.68 (m, 2H), 4.78 (s, 2H), 5.37 (s, 2H), 7.04(m, 2H), 7.13 (m, 2H), 7.42 (s, 1H), 8.46 (s, 1H), 8.64 (s, 1H). Found: C, 61.79; H, 5.83; N, 10.7 %. C₂₀H₂₂FN₃O₄ · 0.08 H₂O, requires C, 61.78; H, 5.74; N 10.81%.

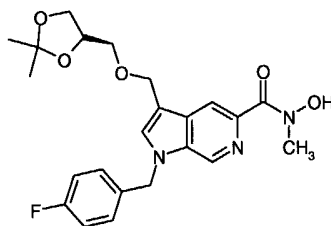
Example 109: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-N-methoxy-3-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

- 144 -

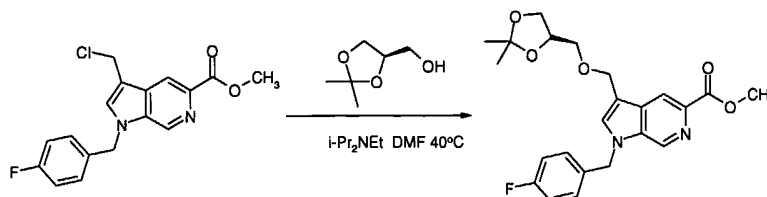


The title compound was prepared in the same manner as described in step 3 of example 108 using O-methylhydroxylamine hydrochloride instead of N-methylhydroxylamine hydrochloride. LC-MS (Eclipse XDB-C8, 0.8mL/min, gradient 80:20 to 5:95 H₂O (+0.1% HOAc):CH₃CN – 3 minutes, APCI, + mode): RT- 1.196min, m/e = 388.2 (M+H⁺, base). ¹H-NMR (300MHz, DMSO): δ = 3.26 (s, 3H), 3.46 (m, 2H), 3.57 (m, 2H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 4.72 (s, 2H), 5.62 (s, 2H), 7.14(t, 2H), 7.36 (m, 2H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 8.27 (s, 1H), 8.87 (s, 1H). Found: C, 61.84; H, 5.63; N, 10.97 %. C₂₀H₂₂FN₃O₄; 0.05 H₂O, requires C, 61.86; H, 5.74; N 10.82%.

Example 110: 3-(((4*R*)-2,2-Dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)methyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-*N*-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide



Step 1: Methyl 3-(((4*R*)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)methyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate

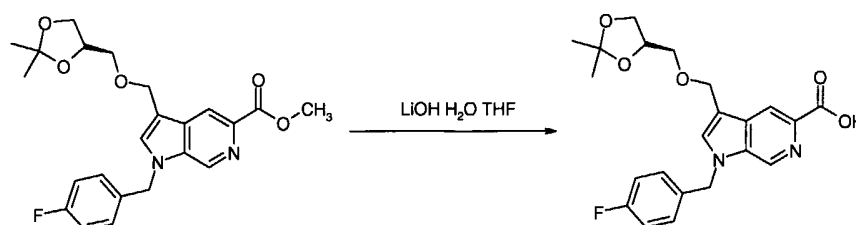


To a solution of methyl 3-(chloromethyl)-1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate (7.43mL, 0.197M in CH₂Cl₂, 1.4645mmol) [prepared as described in step 2 of example 40] in anhydrous DMF (10mL) was added (*R*)-(-)-2,2-Dimethyl-1,3-dioxolane-4-methanol (7.32mmol, 0.91mL, 5 eq.) followed by *i*-Pr₂NEt (5.86mmol, 1.02mL, 4 eq.). The mixture, under nitrogen, was placed in an oil bath and the bath was warmed to 40°C. After stirring for 24 hours (40°C) the reaction was judged to be complete by HPLC-MS analysis and the volatiles were removed *in vacuo* (ca. 2 torr) to give a golden yellow oil. The crude material was diluted with EtOAc (40mL) and washed with water (4X20mL) and brine (20mL). The organic phase was separated, dried (Na₂SO₄), and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the target compound, which was purified by chromatography on a

- 145 -

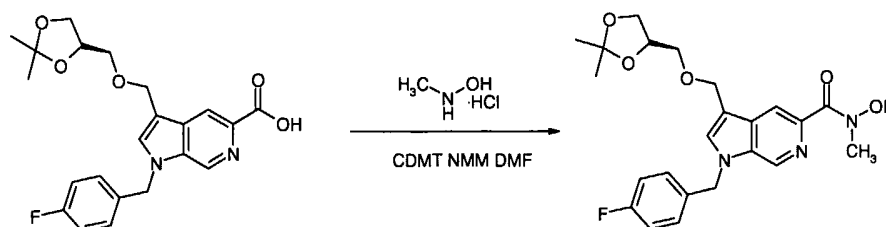
column of silica gel (40mm OD, 150g, 230-400 mesh, packed with CH₂Cl₂, eluted with CH₂Cl₂-EtOAc -MeOH 70:30:2 v/v, 2.0L, 25mL fractions) using the flash technique. Fractions were combined to afford 0.520g (83%) of methyl 3-(((4*R*)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)methyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate. LC-MS (Eclipse XDB-C8, 0.8mL/min, gradient 80:20 to 5:95 H₂O (+0.1% HOAc):CH₃CN – 5 minutes, ESI, + mode): RT- 2.98min, m/e = 429.1 (M+H⁺, base). ¹H-NMR (300MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 1.38 (s, 3H), 1.42 (s, 3H), 3.53 (m, 2H), 3.72 (m, 1H), 4.04 (m, 4H), 4.27 (m, 1H), 4.78 (q, 2H), 5.38 (s, 2H), 7.05 (t, 2H), 7.17 (m, 2H), 7.32 (s, 1H), 8.56 (s, 1H), 8.77 (s, 1H).

Step 2: 3-(((4*R*)-2,2-Dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)methyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid



To a solution of methyl 3-(((4*R*)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)methyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate (520mg 1.2137mmol) in THF(10mL) was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (102mg 2.4273 mmol, 2eq.) and water (5mL) and the clear solution warmed to 45°C for 3 hours. THF was removed under vacuum and 1M HCl added (2.93mL 2.93mmol, 2eq.) the crude product precipitated and was collected by filtration, washed with water and ether and dried *in vacuo* to give the title product as a tan powder 386mg (77%). LC-MS (Eclipse XDB-C8, 0.8mL/min, gradient 80:20 to 5:95 H₂O (+0.1% HOAc):CH₃CN – 5 minutes, ESI, + mode): RT- 2.255min, m/e = 415.2 (M+H⁺, base). ¹H-NMR (300MHz, DMSO): δ = 1.26 (d, 6H), 3.52 (m, 2H), 3.61 (t, 1H), 3.97 (t, 1H), 4.24 (m, 1H), 4.74 (s, 2H), 5.5.63 (s, 2H), 7.23 (t, 2H), 7.42 (m, 2H), 7.94 (s, 1H), 8.37 (s, 1H), 8.97 (s, 1H).

Step 3: 3-(((4*R*)-2,2-Dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)methyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-*N*-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide



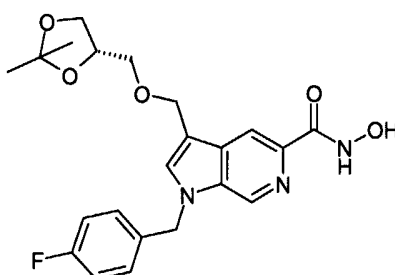
To a solution of 3-(((4*R*)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)methyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid (200mg 0.4828mmol) in anhydrous DMF (10mL) was added CDMT (102mg 0.5793mmol 1.2eq.) and NMM (0.064mL, 0.5793mmol 1.2eq.). The mixture, under

- 146 -

nitrogen, was stirred for 2 hours, during which it slowly darkened to a deep orange. N-Methylhydroxylamine Hydrochloride (202mg 2.414mmol 5.0eq) was added and stirring continued for 10 hours. The reaction was judged to be complete by HPLC-MS analysis and the volatiles were removed *in vacuo* (ca. 2 torr) to give a golden yellow oil. This oil was dissolved in EtOAc (30mL) and washed with water (3X20mL) and brine (20mL). The organic phase was separated, dried (Na₂SO₄), and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the crude product which was purified by prep HPLC to give 95mg (44%) of 3-(((4*R*)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)methyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-*N*-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide as a white powder.

LC-MS (Eclipse XDB-C8, 0.8mL/min, gradient 80:20 to 5:95 H₂O (+0.1% HOAc):CH₃CN – 5 minutes, ESI, + mode): RT- 2.278min, m/e = 444.2 (M+H⁺, base). ¹H-NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 1.34 (s, 3H), 1.38 (s, 3H), 3.52 (m, 4H), 3.62 (m, 1H), 3.67 (m, 1H), 4.04 (m, 1H), 4.32 (m, 1H) 4.77 (q, 2H), 5.38 (s, 2H), 7.06 (m, 2H), 7.16 (m, 2H), 7.43 (s, 1H), 8.47 (s, 1H), 8.64 (s, 1H).

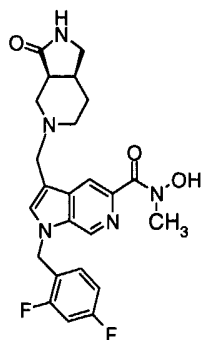
Example 111: 3-(((4*S*)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)methyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide



The title compound was prepared as in example 49 starting with methyl 3-(chloromethyl)-1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate and (*S*)-(+)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolane-4-methanol. LC-MS (Eclipse XDB-C8, 0.8mL/min, gradient 80:20 to 5:95 H₂O (+0.1% HOAc):CH₃CN – 5 minutes, APCI, + mode): RT- 3.014min, m/e = 448.2 (M+H⁺, base). ¹H-NMR (300MHz, DMSO): δ = 1.24 (d, 6H), 3.44 (m, 2H), 3.57 (t, 1H), 3.94 (t, 1H), 4.17 (m, 1H), 4.66 (s, 2H), 5.46 (s, 2H), 6.80-6.97 (m, 2H), 7.17 (q, 1H), 7.63 (s, 1H), 8.27 (s, 1H), 8.69 (s, 1H). Found: C, 58.38; H, 5.15; N, 9.04 %. C₂₂H₂₃FN₃O₅ · 0.29 H₂O, requires C, 58.38; H, 5.25; N 9.28%.

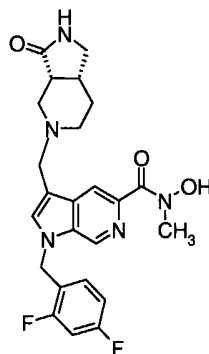
Example 112: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-*N*-methyl-3-(((3*aS*,7*aS*)-1-oxooctahydro-5*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-5-yl)methyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide

- 147 -



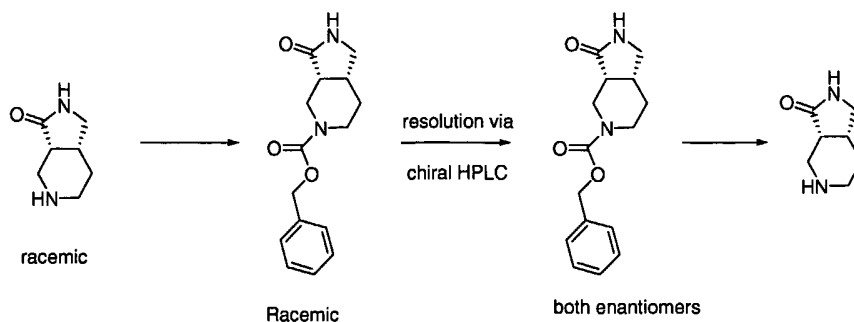
The title compound was prepared as described in example 18 of the using enantiomerically pure (3a*S*,7a*S*)-octahydro-3*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-3-one. $[\alpha]_d^{22} = -83 \pm 17$ (C=0.003 g/ml, solvent: MeOH).

- 5 **Example 113:** 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-*N*-methyl-3-[[[(3a*R*,7a*R*)-1-oxooctahydro-5*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-5-yl)methyl]-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide



The title compound was prepared as described in example 18 using enantiomerically pure (3a*R*,7a*R*)-octahydro-3*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-3-one. $[\alpha]_d^{22} = +83 \pm 17$ (C=0.003 g/ml, solvent: MeOH).

- 10 **Preparation of enantiomerically pure (3a*R*,7a*R*)-octahydro-3*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-3-one:**



Step 1: Benzyl (3a*R*,7a*R*)-3-oxooctahydro-5*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate and Benzyl (3a*S*,7a*S*)-3-oxooctahydro-5*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate:

- 15 To racemic (3a*R**,7a*R**)-octahydro-3*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-3-one (2 g, 14.27 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was added DIEA (5 ml, 28.54 mmol) and benzyl chloridocarbonate (2.01 mL, 14.27 mmol). The

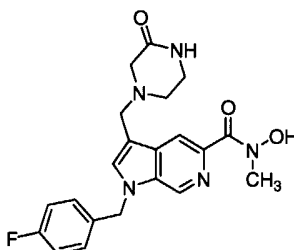
- 148 -

resulting mixture was stirred for 18 hours at room temperature. The solvent and DIEA were evaporated. The residue was dissolved in dichloromethane and extracted four times with diluted HCl aqueous solution (pH = 4). The organic phase was evaporated. Recrystallization three times from hot ethyl acetate/methanol (9:1) provided the title compound as a white solid. (1.62 g, 41% yield).

5 LC-MS (APCI, $M+H^+$): 275.1. HPLC: 98% purity. The enantiomers were separated using supercritical fluid chromatography on a Chiralpak(R) AS-H, 250x21mm, 5 μ column at 35°C at 100 bar isobaric pressure using 50% methanol-modified CO₂ and a flow rate of 50mL/min. LC-MS (APCI, $M+H^+$): 275.1. HPLC: 99% purity. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, MeOH) δ ppm 7.15 - 7.51 (m, 5 H) 4.99 - 5.21 (m, 2 H) 4.17 - 4.44 (m, 1 H) 3.76 - 3.95 (m, 1 H) 3.48 (dd, $J=9.98, 6.22$ Hz, 1 H) 3.24 (d, $J=4.90$ Hz, 1 H) 2.86 - 3.08 (m, 2 H) 2.45 - 2.73 (m, 2 H) 1.75 - 1.93 (m, 1 H) 1.37 - 1.56 (m, 1 H)

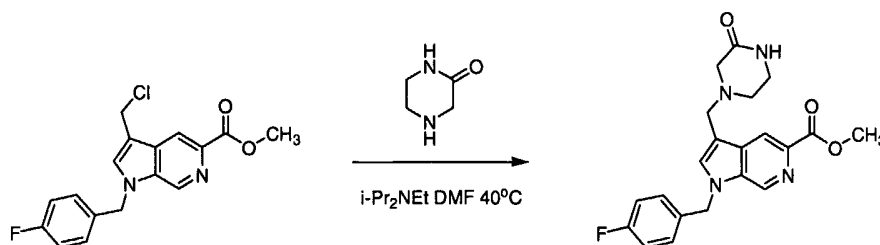
10 **Step 2: (3aR,7aR)-Octahydro-3H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridin-3-one and (3aS,7aS)-octahydro-3H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridin-3-one:** To each pure enantiomer of benzyl (3aR,7aR)-3-oxooctahydro-5H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate and benzyl (3aS,7aS)-3-oxooctahydro-5H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (500 mg, 1.82 mmol) in MeOH (5 ml) was added Pd/C (Palladium, 10 wt. % on activated carbon) (25 mg). The resulting mixture was stirred for 18 hours at room temperature with a hydrogen balloon. The Pd/C was filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated and to provide the title compounds.

Example 114: 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-3-[(3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



20

Step 1: Methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-[(3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate

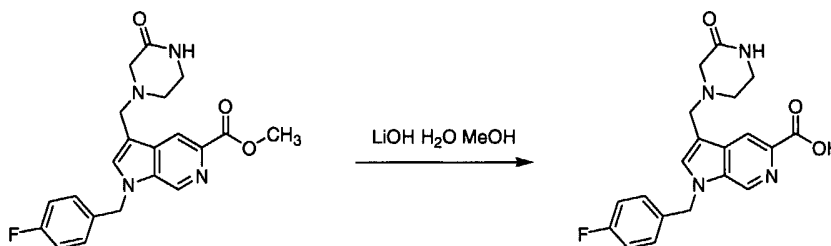


25 A solution of methyl 3-(chloromethyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (24mL, 2.0M in CH₂Cl₂, 48.3mmol) [prepared as described in step 2 of example 40] was evaporated *in vacuo* to a residue. To this residue, anhydrous DMF (150mL) and piperazin-2-one (386.4mmol,

- 149 -

38.68g, 8.0 eq.) were added followed by *i*-Pr₂NEt (18.77g, 145.2mmol, 25.29mL, 3 eq.). The mixture, under nitrogen, was placed in an oil bath and the bath was warmed to 50°C. After stirring for 4 hours (50°C) the reaction was judged to be complete by HPLC-MS analysis. The volatiles were removed *in vacuo* (ca. 2 torr, at 60°C) to give a yellow residue. Saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (300mL) was added. White solid precipitated out, and the mixture was sonicated for 30min and cooled to 10°C. The solid was filtered, washed with cold water (50mL), and dried *in vacuo* to afford 18.2g (95%) of methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-((3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate. LC-MS (Eclipse XDB-C8, 0.8mL/min, gradient 80:20 to 5:95 H₂O (+0.1% HOAc):CH₃CN – 5 minutes, APCI, + mode): RT- 1.41min, m/e = 397.20 (M+H⁺, base). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-D₆) δ ppm 2.55 (t, 2 H) 2.92 (s, 2 H) 3.11 (s, 2 H) 3.74 (s, 2 H) 3.84 (s, 3 H) 5.56 (s, 2 H) 7.16 (t, *J*=8.85 Hz, 2 H) 7.34 (dd, *J*=8.19, 5.75 Hz, 2 H) 7.71 (s, 1 H) 7.81 (s, 1 H) 8.41 (s, 1 H) 8.93 (s, 1 H).

Step 2: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-3-((3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid

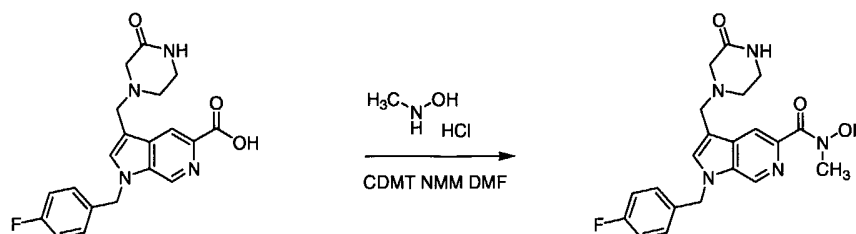


15

To a suspension of methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-((3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate (18.2g, 46.0mmol) in methanol (450mL) and water (200mL) was added lithium hydroxide (1.40g 58.3 mmol, 1.3eq.). The suspension was heated to reflux for 10h, and the reaction was judge to be 95% complete by HPLC-MS analysis. Methanol (200mL) and lithium hydroxide (0.7g, 29.2mmol) were added and the reflux continued for 18h total. The volatiles were removed *in vacuo* to a residue. Water (200mL) was added and the mixture was cooled to 10°C and neutralized with aqueous concentrated hydrochloric acid to pH 7. The white solid precipitated out, and filtered followed by washing with cold water, and dried *in vacuo* to afford 9.10g (52%) of 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-((3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid

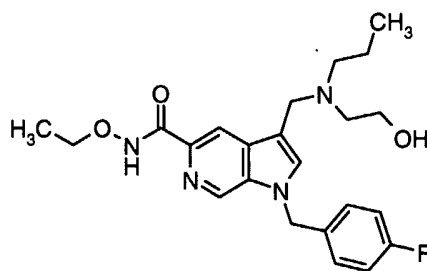
25 LC-MS (Eclipse XDB-C8, 0.8mL/min, gradient 80:20 to 5:95 H₂O (+0.1% HOAc):CH₃CN – 5 minutes, APCI, + mode): RT- 1.31min, m/e = 383.20 (M+H⁺, base). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-D₆) δ ppm 2.55 (t, *J*=5.16 Hz, 2 H) 2.92 (s, 2 H) 3.11 (s, 2 H) 3.75 (s, 2 H) 5.57 (s, 2 H) 7.16 (t, *J*=8.81 Hz, 2 H) 7.35 (dd, *J*=8.56, 5.54 Hz, 2 H) 7.72 (s, 1 H) 7.83 (s, 1 H) 8.41 (s, 1 H) 8.92 (s, 1 H).

- 150 -

Step 3: 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-3-((3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo [2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide

To a solution of 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-((3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid (9.0g 23.50mmol) in anhydrous DMF (285mL) was added CDMT (4.95g 28.20mmol 1.2eq.) and NMM (N-methyl morpholine) (2.85g 28.2mmol 1.2eq.). The mixture, under nitrogen, was stirred for 70min. N-Methylhydroxylamine hydrochloride (23.6g 282.0mmol 12.0eq) was added and stirring continued for 3 hours. The reaction was judged to be complete by HPLC-MS analysis, and was quenched by adding water (100mL) to the reaction mixture. The volatiles were removed *in vacuo* (ca. 2 torr, at 60°C) to give a residue. Saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (120mL) was added to neutralize to pH 7. White solid precipitated out, and the mixture was cooled to 5°C. The solid was filtered, washed with cold water (100mL), and dried *in vacuo* to afford 7.7g (85%) of 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-3-((3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide at >95% purity by ¹HNMR analysis. To obtain 99% purity, 7.7 g of the product was dissolved in a boiling mixture (700mL) of methanol and isopropanol (1:9). The hot solution was filtered to remove trace impurities, and the filtrate was allowed to cool to room temperature. The product crystallized out as needle-like crystals, which was filtered, washed with isopropanol, and dried *in vacuo* to afford (3.0g) 99% purity. LC-MS (Eclipse XDB-C8, 0.8mL/min, gradient 80:20 to 5:95 H₂O (+0.1% HOAc):CH₃CN – 5 minutes, APCI, + mode): RT- 2.27min, m/e = 412.30 (M+H⁺, base). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-D₆) δ ppm 2.55 (t, J=5.29 Hz, 2 H) 2.92 (s, 2 H) 3.11 (s, 2 H) 3.32 (s, 3 H) 3.73 (s, 2 H) 5.54 (s, 2 H) 7.16 (t, J=8.81 Hz, 2 H) 7.35 (dd, J=8.56, 5.54 Hz, 2 H) 7.71 (s, 1 H) 7.83 (s, 1 H) 8.09 (s, 1 H) 8.86 (s, 1 H).

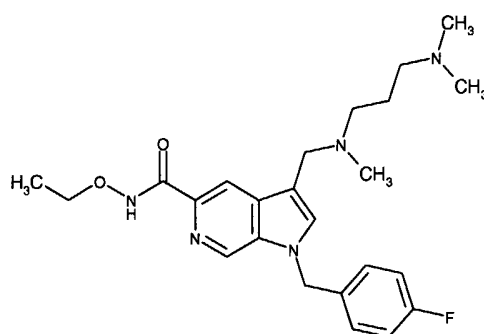
Example 115: N-ethoxy-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-((2-hydroxyethyl)(propyl)amino)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



- 151 -

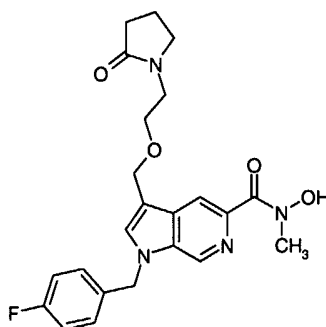
The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure B, 2-(propylamino)ethanol) as Reactant B, and O-ethylhydroxyamine as Reactant C. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DEUTERIUM OXIDE) δ ppm 9.26 (s, 1 H) 8.87 (s, 1 H) 8.48 (s, 1 H) 8.02 (s, 1 H) 7.32 (dd, 2 H) 7.14 (t, 2 H) 5.60 (s, 2 H) 4.55 (m, 2 H) 3.88 (q, 2 H) 3.69 (s, 6 H) 1.70 (m, 2 H) 1.15 (t, 3 H) 0.83 (t, 3 H). LCMS: Mass of Compound: 428.2 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 429 u/e; Retention Time: 1.2 min; Purity by TIC: 100 %; Purity by UV: 98%.

Example 116: 3-[[[3-(Dimethylamino)propyl](methyl)amino]methyl]-N-ethoxy-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



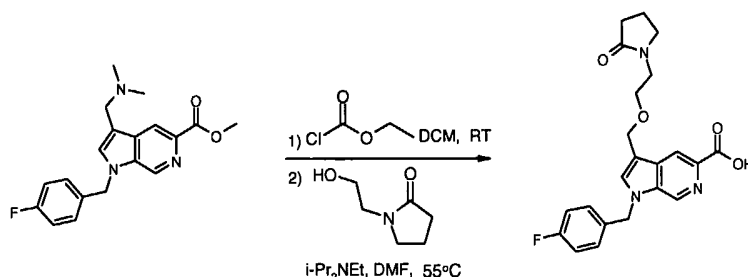
10 The compound was synthesized using the General Procedure B, N,N,N'-trimethyl-1,3-propanediamine as Reactant B, and O-ethylhydroxyamine as Reactant C. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DEUTERIUM OXIDE) δ ppm 9.56 (s, 1 H) 8.88 (s, 1 H) 8.49 (s, 1 H) 7.97 (s, 1 H) 7.33 (dd, 2 H) 7.15 (t, 2 H) 5.61 (s, 2 H) 4.60 (m, 1 H) 4.50 (m, 1 H) 3.89 (q, 2 H) 3.16 - 3.11 (m, 1 H) 3.00 (s, 3 H) 3.00-2.96 (m, 1 H), 2.76 (s, 3 H) 2.75 (s, 3 H) 2.69 (s, 3 H) 2.06 (m, 1 H) 1.98 (m, 1 H) 1.15 (t, 3 H) LCMS: Mass of Compound: 441.2 D; Mass obs. (M+H⁺) = 443 u/e; Retention Time: 1.1 min; Purity by TIC: 92 %; Purity by UV: 100%.

Example 117: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-3-[[2-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)ethoxy]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide



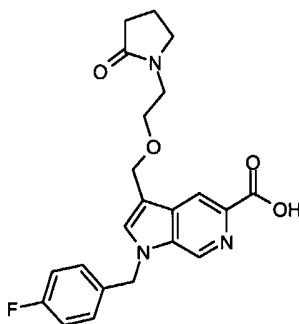
20 **Step 1: Methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-[[2-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)ethoxy]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate**

- 152 -



To a stirring solution of methyl 3-[(dimethylamino)methyl]-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (1.04g, 3.05mmol) in DCM (16mL) under nitrogen was added ethyl chloroformate (0.330g, 3.05mmol). The solution was stirred for 2 hours at room temperature. At this time, 1-(2-hydroxyethyl)pyrrolidin-2-one (1.57g, 12.18mmol), ethyl(diisopropyl)amine (1.97g, 15.23mmol), and DMF (16mL) were added to the reaction and the reaction heated to 55°C. After stirring for 24 hours (55°C) the reaction was judged to be complete by HPLC-MS analysis and the volatiles were removed *in vacuo* (ca. 2 torr) to give red oil. The crude material was diluted with EtOAc (40mL) and washed with water (4X20mL) and brine (20mL). The organic phase was separated, dried (Na_2SO_4), and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the target compound, which was purified by chromatography on a column of silica gel. Fractions were combined to afford 0.961g (76% yield) of methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-[[2-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)ethoxy]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate as an off white solid. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D) δ ppm 1.90 - 2.01 (m, 2 H) 2.32 (t, $J=8.10$ Hz, 2 H) 3.42 - 3.51 (m, 4 H) 3.64 (t, $J=5.27$ Hz, 2 H) 4.00 (s, 3 H) 4.69 (s, 2 H) 5.36 (s, 2 H) 7.01 (t, $J=8.57$ Hz, 2 H) 7.11 - 7.18 (m, 2 H) 7.28 (s, 1 H) 8.51 (s, 1 H) 8.73 (s, 1 H).

Step 2: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-3-[[2-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)ethoxy]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid

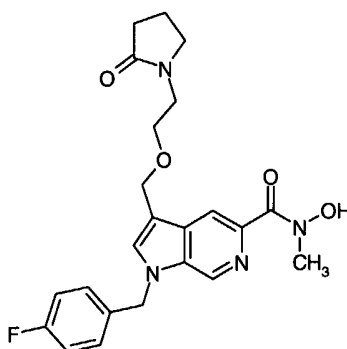


To a stirring solution of methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-[[2-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)ethoxy]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (0.915g, 2.15mmol) in methanol (25mL) was added 3M $\text{LiOH}_{(\text{aq})}$ (2.15mL, 6.45mmol). The clear reaction was warmed to 50°C for 16 hours. After 16 hours a 50°C the reaction was acidified to pH 4 by the addition of 1M $\text{HCl}_{(\text{aq})}$. The solvent was evaporated *in*

- 153 -

vacuo and the white residue stirred in water (50mL) for 1 hour. The solid was filtered, washed with water, and dried under heat and vacuum to yield 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-[[2-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)ethoxy]methyl]-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid as a white solid (0.829g, 94% yield). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-D₆) δ ppm 1.76 - 1.85 (m, 2 H) 2.13 (t, *J*=8.08 Hz, 2 H) 3.31 (ddd, *J*=13.77, 6.69, 6.32 Hz, 4 H) 3.52 (t, *J*=5.43 Hz, 2 H) 4.66 (s, 2 H) 5.57 (s, 2 H) 7.16 (t, *J*=8.84 Hz, 2 H) 7.35 (dd, *J*=8.46, 5.68 Hz, 2 H) 7.86 (s, 1 H) 8.33 (s, 1 H) 8.95 (s, 1 H).

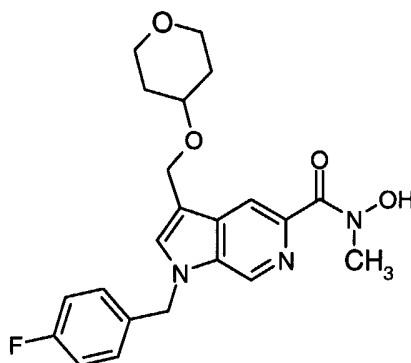
Step 3: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-*N*-methyl-3-[[2-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)ethoxy]methyl]-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide



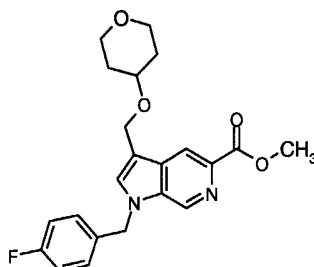
To a stirring solution of 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-[[2-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)ethoxy]methyl]-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid (0.817g, 1.99mmol) and 2-chloro-4,6-dimethoxy-1,3,5-triazine (0.418g, 2.38mmol) in DMF (20mL) was added *N*-methyl morpholine (0.240g, 2.38mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 2 hours, *N*-methyl hydroxylamine hydrochloride (1.66g, 19.9mmol) was added. The reaction stirred for 16 hours at room temperature. After stirring for 16 hours, the reaction was concentrated in *vacuo* yielding a yellow oil. The oily residue was partitioned between a saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and ethyl acetate (50:50, 50mL: 50mL). The organic phase was separated and the aqueous phase extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 100mL). The organic phases were combined, washed with brine (100mL), and dried over Na₂SO₄. The solution was filtered, concentrated, and triturated with diethyl ether to yield a pale yellow solid. The solid was recrystallized from isopropyl alcohol to give 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-*N*-methyl-3-[[2-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)ethoxy]methyl]-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide as clear needles (0.425g, 49% yield). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-D₆) δ ppm 1.76 - 1.85 (m, 2 H) 2.13 (t, *J*=8.08 Hz, 2 H) 3.26 - 3.35 (m, 8 H) 3.51 (t, *J*=5.43 Hz, 2 H) 4.65 (s, 2 H) 5.54 (s, 2 H) 7.16 (t, *J*=8.84 Hz, 2 H) 7.36 (dd, *J*=8.59, 5.56 Hz, 2 H) 7.86 (s, 1 H) 8.01 (s, 1 H) 8.89 (s, 1 H)

Example 118: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-*N*-methyl-3-[(tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)oxy]methyl]-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide

- 154 -

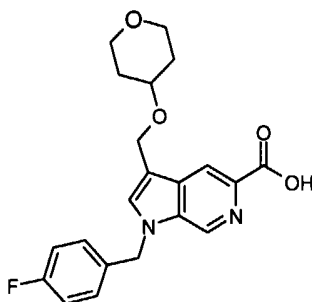


Step1: Methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yloxy)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate



- 5 The title compound was prepared as in example 116, step 1, using methyl 3-[(dimethylamino)methyl]-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate and tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-ol. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-D₆) δ ppm 1.36 - 1.50 (m, 2 H) 1.81 - 1.94 (m, 2 H) 3.25 - 3.39 (m, 2 H) 3.59 (ddd, *J*=8.85, 4.71, 4.52 Hz, 1 H) 3.80 (dt, *J*=11.59, 4.38 Hz, 2 H) 3.85 (s, 3 H) 4.71 (s, 2 H) 5.56 (s, 2 H) 7.16 (t, *J*=8.85 Hz, 2 H) 7.35 (dd, *J*=8.57, 5.56 Hz, 2 H) 7.84 (s, 1 H) 8.35 (s, 1 H) 8.96 (s, 1 H)

- 10 **Step 2: 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yloxy)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid**



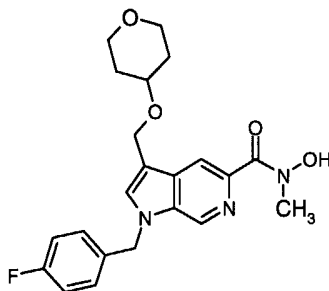
- The title compound was prepared as in example 116, step 2, using methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yloxy)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-D₆) □ ppm 1.38 - 1.48 (m, *J*=13.20, 9.38, 9.38, 4.17 Hz, 2 H) 1.88 (ddd, *J*=8.72, 4.17, 3.79 Hz, 2 H) 3.28 - 3.37 (m, 2 H) 3.56 - 3.65 (m, *J*=8.91, 8.91, 4.42, 4.04 Hz, 1 H) 3.80 (ddd, *J*=11.49,

- 155 -

4.17, 4.04 Hz, 2 H) 4.72 (s, 2 H) 5.57 (s, 2 H) 7.17 (t, $J=8.84$ Hz, 2 H) 7.36 (dd, $J=8.59, 5.56$ Hz, 2 H) 7.90 (s, 1 H) 8.36 (s, 1 H) 8.98 (s, 1 H)

Step 3: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-*N*-methyl-3-[(tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yloxy)methyl]-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide

5

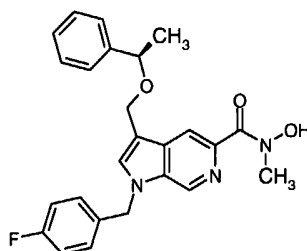


The title compound was prepared as in example 116, step 3, using 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-[(tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yloxy)methyl]-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid, 2-chloro-4,6-dimethoxy-1,3,5-triazine, *N*-methyl morpholine, and *N*-methyl hydroxylamine hydrochloride. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- D_6) δ ppm 1.38 - 1.48 (m, 2 H) 1.84 - 1.91 (m, 2 H) 3.28 - 3.37 (m, $J=10.74, 10.74, 2.78$ Hz, 5 H) 3.60 (ddd, $J=8.84, 4.80, 4.55$ Hz, 1 H) 3.80 (ddd, $J=11.49, 4.29, 4.17$ Hz, 2 H) 4.69 (s, 2 H) 5.54 (s, 2 H) 7.16 (t, $J=8.97$ Hz, 2 H) 7.36 (dd, $J=8.72, 5.43$ Hz, 2 H) 7.86 (s, 1 H) 8.03 (s, 1 H) 8.89 (s, 1 H)

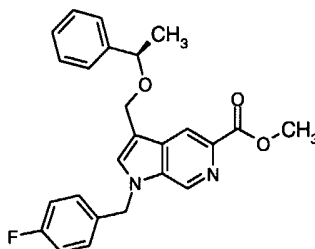
10

Example 119: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-*N*-methyl-3-[(1*R*)-1-phenylethoxy)methyl]-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide

15



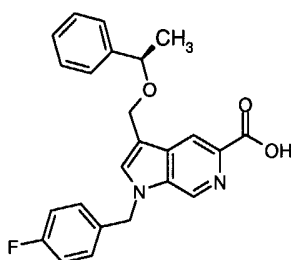
Step 1: Methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-[(1*R*)-1-phenylethoxy)methyl]-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate



- 156 -

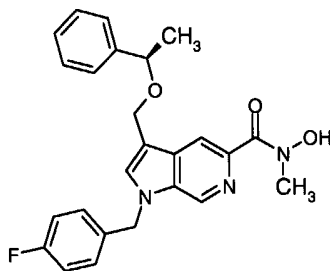
The title compound was prepared as in example 116, step 1, using methyl 3-[(dimethylamino)methyl]-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate and (1*R*)-1-phenylethanol. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CHLOROFORM-*D*) δ ppm 1.48 (d, *J*=6.41 Hz, 3 H) 4.01 (s, 3 H) 4.48 - 4.59 (m, 3 H) 5.34 (s, 2 H) 6.97 - 7.05 (m, 2 H) 7.10 - 7.17 (m, 2 H) 7.23 (s, 1 H) 7.29 - 7.42 (m, 5 H) 8.47 (s, 1 H) 8.72 (s, 1 H)

Step 2: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-3-[(1*R*)-1-phenylethoxy]methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid



The title compound was prepared as in example 116, step 2, using methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-[(1*R*)-1-phenylethoxy]methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*D*₆) δ ppm 1.36 (d, *J*=6.41 Hz, 3 H) 4.53 (d, *J*=1.88 Hz, 2 H) 4.57 (d, *J*=6.41 Hz, 1 H) 5.59 (s, 2 H) 7.17 (t, *J*=8.85 Hz, 2 H) 7.28 - 7.40 (m, 7 H) 7.92 (s, 1 H) 8.35 (s, 1 H) 9.02 (s, 1 H)

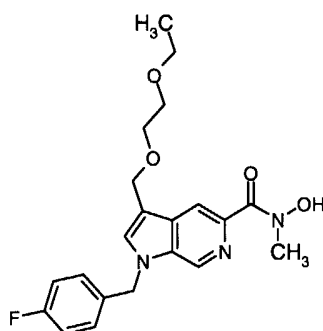
Step 3: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-*N*-methyl-3-[(1*R*)-1-phenylethoxy]methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide



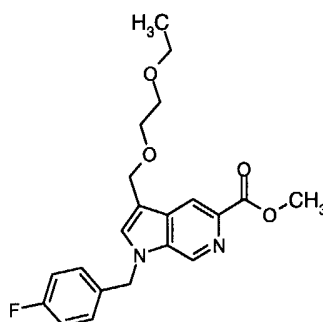
The title compound was prepared as in example 116, step 3, using 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-[(1*R*)-1-phenylethoxy]methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid, 2-chloro-4,6-dimethoxy-1,3,5-triazine, *N*-methyl morpholine, and *N*-methyl hydroxylamine hydrochloride. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*D*₆) δ ppm 1.35 (d, *J*=6.32 Hz, 3 H) 3.33 (s, 3 H) 4.50 (s, 2 H) 4.55 (q, *J*=6.57 Hz, 1 H) 5.53 (s, 2 H) 7.16 (t, *J*=8.84 Hz, 2 H) 7.29 (td, *J*=5.49, 3.16 Hz, 1 H) 7.34 - 7.39 (m, 6 H) 7.82 (s, 1 H) 7.98 (s, 1 H) 8.89 (s, 1 H)

Example 120: 3-[(2-ethoxyethoxy)methyl]-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-*N*-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide

- 157 -

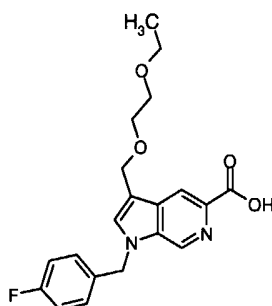


Step 1: Methyl 3-[(2-ethoxyethoxy)methyl]-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate



5 The title compound was prepared as in example 116, step 1, using methyl 3-[(dimethylamino)methyl]-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate and 2-ethoxyethanol. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D) δ ppm 1.20 (t, *J*=7.07 Hz, 3 H) 3.52 (q, *J*=7.07 Hz, 2 H) 3.59 - 3.63 (m, 2 H) 3.65 - 3.69 (m, 2 H) 4.00 (s, 3 H) 4.76 (s, 2 H) 5.36 (s, 2 H) 6.98 - 7.04 (m, 2 H) 7.14 (dd, *J*=8.46, 5.18 Hz, 2 H) 7.31 (s, 1 H) 8.55 (s, 1 H) 8.73 (s, 1 H)

10 **Step 2: 3-[(2-Ethoxyethoxy)methyl]-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid**

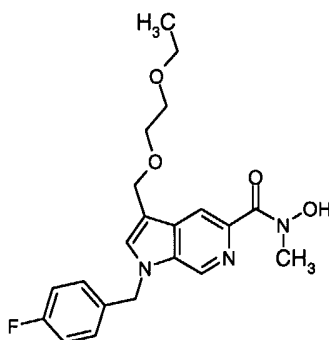


15 The title compound was prepared as in example 116, step 2, using methyl 3-[(2-ethoxyethoxy)methyl]-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-D₆) δ ppm 1.06 (t, *J*=7.07 Hz, 3 H) 3.40 (q, *J*=7.07 Hz, 2 H) 3.46 - 3.51 (m, 2 H) 3.53 - 3.57

- 158 -

(m, 2 H) 4.67 (s, 2 H) 5.57 (s, 2 H) 7.16 (t, $J=8.84$ Hz, 2 H) 7.36 (dd, $J=8.34, 5.56$ Hz, 2 H) 7.87 (s, 1 H) 8.37 (s, 1 H) 8.95 (s, 1 H)

Step 3: 3-[(2-Ethoxyethoxy)methyl]-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-*N*-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide

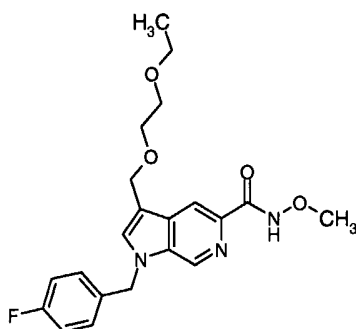


5

The title compound was prepared as in example 116, step 3, using 3-[(2-ethoxyethoxy)methyl]-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid, 2-chloro-4,6-dimethoxy-1,3,5-triazine, *N*-methyl morpholine, and *N*-methyl hydroxylamine hydrochloride. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- D_6) δ ppm 1.06 (t, $J=7.07$ Hz, 3 H) 3.32 (s, 3 H) 3.40 (q, $J=6.91$ Hz, 2 H) 3.46 - 3.50 (m, 2 H) 3.53 - 3.56 (m, 2 H) 4.66 (s, 2 H) 5.54 (s, 2 H) 7.16 (t, $J=8.84$ Hz, 2 H) 7.36 (dd, $J=8.59, 5.56$ Hz, 2 H) 7.87 (s, 1 H) 8.04 (s, 1 H) 8.89 (s, 1 H).

10

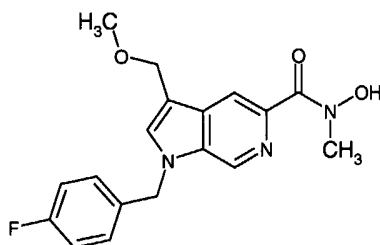
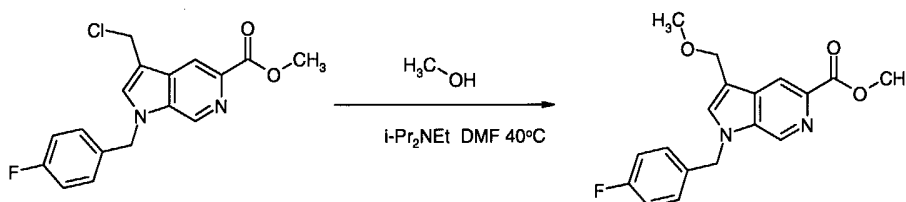
Example 121: 3-[(2-Ethoxyethoxy)methyl]-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-*N*-methoxy-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide



15

The title compound was prepared as in example 116, step 3, using 3-[(2-ethoxyethoxy)methyl]-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid, 2-chloro-4,6-dimethoxy-1,3,5-triazine, *N*-methyl morpholine, and *O*-methyl hydroxylamine hydrochloride. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- D_6) δ ppm 1.07 (t, $J=6.95$ Hz, 3 H) 3.40 (q, $J=6.99$ Hz, 2 H) 3.47 - 3.51 (m, 2 H) 3.53 - 3.57 (m, 2 H) 3.68 (s, 3 H) 4.67 (s, 2 H) 5.56 (s, 2 H) 7.16 (t, $J=8.97$ Hz, 2 H) 7.31 - 7.40 (m, 2 H) 7.83 (s, 1 H) 8.26 (s, 1 H) 8.84 (s, 1 H) 11.73 (s, 1 H)

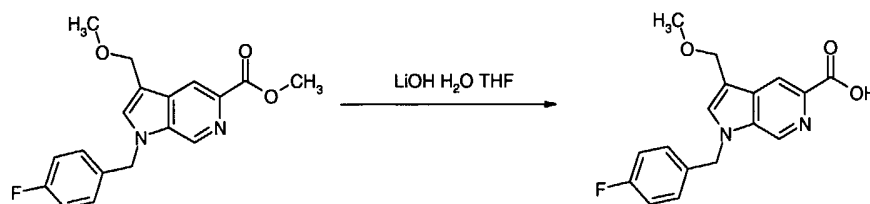
20

Example 122: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-3-(methoxymethyl)-*N*-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide**Step 1: Methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-(methoxymethyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate**

5

To a solution of methyl 3-(chloromethyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate (15mL, 0.197M in CH₂Cl₂, 2.93mmol) [prepared as described in step 2 of example 40] was added methanol (4.0mL) followed by *i*-Pr₂NEt (14.64 mmol, 2.55mL, 5 eq.). The mixture, under nitrogen, was placed in an oil bath and the bath was warmed to 40°C. After stirring for 24 hours (40°C) the reaction was judged to be complete by HPLC-MS analysis and the volatiles were removed *in vacuo* (ca. 2 torr) to give a golden yellow oil. The crude material was diluted with EtOAc (40mL) and washed with water (4X20mL) and brine (20mL). The organic phase was separated, dried (Na₂SO₄), and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford 1048mg of a brown oil. The crude material was purified by chromatography on a column of silica gel (40mm OD, 100g, 230-400 mesh, packed with CH₂Cl₂, eluted with CH₂Cl₂-MeOH 99:1 v/v, 1.0L, 1.0L, 25mL fractions) using the flash technique. Fractions were combined to afford 0.960g (100%) of methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-(methoxymethyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate. LC-MS (Eclipse XDB-C8, 0.8mL/min, gradient 80:20 to 5:95 H₂O (+0.1% HOAc):CH₃CN – 3 minutes, ESI, + mode): RT- 1.122min, m/e = 329.2 (M+H⁺, base). ¹H-NMR (300MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 3.46 (s, 3H), 4.02 (s, 3H), 4.64 (s, 2H), 5.37 (s, 2H), 7.00 (t, 2H), 7.16 (m, 2H), 7.32 (s, 1H), 8.54 (s, 1H), 8.74 (s, 1H).

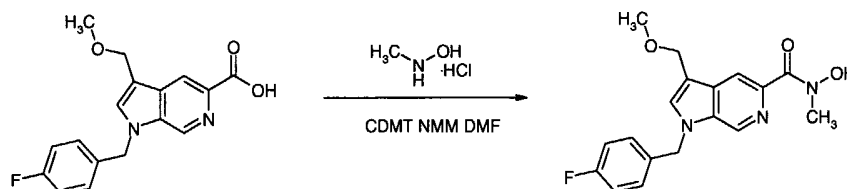
20

Step 2: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-3-(methoxymethyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid

- 160 -

To a solution of methyl 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-(methoxymethyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylate. (960mg 1.2924mmol) in methanol (10mL) was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (246mg 5.847 mmol, 2eq.) and water (5mL), and the clear solution was warmed to 40°C for 15 hours. Methanol was removed under vacuum and 1M HCl added (5.8mL 5.847mmol, 2eq.). The crude product precipitated and was filtered under vacuum, washed with ether (40ml) and dried *in vacuo* at 75°C to give the title product as a white powder 664mg (72%). LC-MS (Eclipse XDB-C8, 0.8mL/min, gradient 80:20 to 5:95 H₂O (+0.1% HOAc):CH₃CN – 3 minutes, ESI, + mode): RT- 0.828min, m/e = 315.2 (M+H⁺, base). ¹H-NMR (300MHz, DMSO): δ = 3.28(s, 3H), 4.64 (s, 2H), 5.62 (s, 2H), 7.20 (t, 2H), 7.38 (m, 2H), 7.94 (s, 1H), 8.36 (s, 1H), 8.97 (s, 1H).

Step 3: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-3-(methoxymethyl)-*N*-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide.

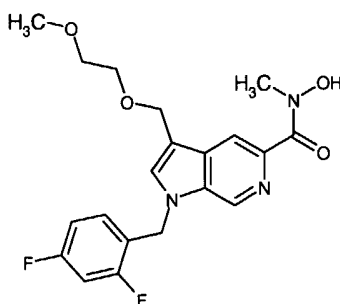


To a solution of 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-(methoxymethyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid 332mg 0.9467mmol) in anhydrous DMF (8.0mL) was added CDMT (200mg 1.136mmol 1.2eq.) and NMM (N-methyl morpholine) (0.13mL 1.136mmol 1.2eq.). The mixture, under nitrogen, was stirred for 2.0 hours, during which it slowly darkened to a deep orange. N-Methylhydroxylamine hydrochloride (395mg 4.734mmol 5.0eq) was added and stirring continued for 10 hours. The reaction was judged to be complete by HPLC-MS analysis and the volatiles were removed *in vacuo* (ca. 2 torr) to give a golden yellow oil. This oil was dissolved in EtOAc (30mL) and washed with water (3X20mL) and brine (20mL). The organic phase was separated, dried (Na₂SO₄), and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the crude product which was purified by recrystallisation in hot IPA (20ml) with cooling at 4°C overnight to give 194mg (60%) of 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-3-(methoxymethyl)-*N*-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide as a white solid.

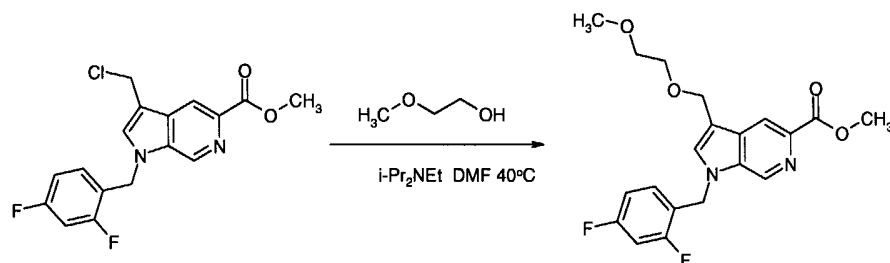
LC-MS (Eclipse XDB-C8, 0.8mL/min, gradient 80:20 to 5:95 H₂O (+0.1% HOAc):CH₃CN – 3 minutes, APCI, + mode): RT- 1.028min, m/e = 344.2 (M+H⁺, base). ¹H-NMR (300MHz, DMSO): δ = 3.26 (s, 3H), 3.34 (s, 3H), 4.57(s, 2H), 5.54 (s, 2H), 7.14(t, 2H), 7.36 (m, 2H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 8.02 (s, 1H), 8.92 (s, 1H). Found: C, 62.72; H, 5.20; N, 12.17 %. C₁₈H₁₈FN₃O₃, requires C, 62.97; H, 5.28; N 12.24%.

Example 123: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-*N*-hydroxy-3-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methyl]-*N*-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-5-carboxamide

- 161 -



Step 1: Methyl 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate



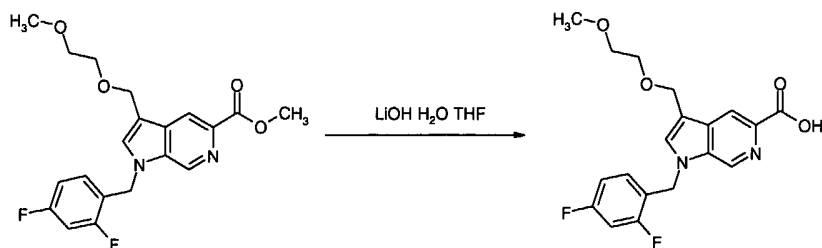
5

To a solution of methyl 3-(chloromethyl)-1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (28.0mL, 0.197M in CH₂Cl₂, 5.565mmol) [prepared as described in step 2 of example 40] in anhydrous DMF (20mL) was added 2-(methoxyethoxy)-ethanol (27.83mmol, 2.20mL, 5 eq.) followed by *i*-Pr₂NEt (27.83mmol, 4.84mL, 5 eq.). The mixture, under nitrogen, was placed in an oil bath and the bath was warmed to 40°C. After stirring for 24 hours (40°C) the reaction was judged to be complete by HPLC-MS analysis and the volatiles were removed *in vacuo* (ca. 2 torr) to give a golden yellow oil. The crude material was diluted with EtOAc (40mL) and washed with water (4X20mL) and brine (20mL). The organic phase was separated, dried (Na₂SO₄), and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford 2000mg (92%) of the target compound as a pale brown solid. LC-MS (Eclipse XDB-C8, 0.8mL/min, gradient 80:20 to 5:95 H₂O (+0.1% HOAc):CH₃CN – 3 minutes, ESI, + mode): RT- 1.22min, *m/e* = 391.2 (M+H⁺, base). ¹H-NMR (300MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 3.38 (s, 3H), 3.56 (m, 2H), 3.67 (m, 2H), 4.04 (s, 3H), 4.76 (s, 2H), 5.42 (s, 2H), 6.84 (m, 2H), 7.06 (q, 1H), 7.34 (s, 1H), 8.54 (s, 1H), 8.84 (s, 1H).

Step 2: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-3-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid.

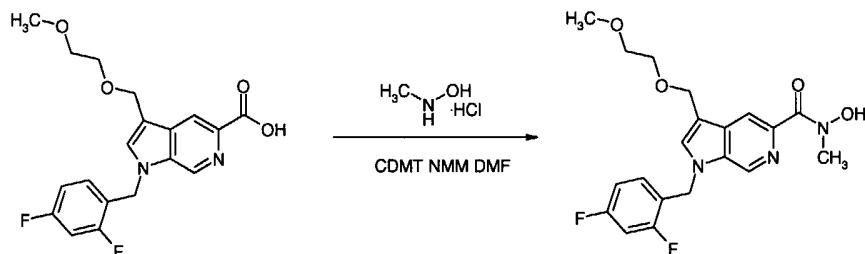
20

- 162 -



To a solution of methyl 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylate (2000mg 5.123mmol) in methanol (10mL) was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (430mg 10.246 mmol, 2eq.) and water (10mL) and the clear solution was warmed to 40°C for 3 hours. THF was removed under vacuum and 1M HCl added (10.3mL 10.3mmol, 2eq.). The crude product was extracted into EtOAc (3x30mL), then DCM:MeOH 100:5 (3X30mL). The organics were dried (Na₂SO₄), volatiles were removed *in vacuo* to give the title product as a cream colored powder 1563mg (82%). LC-MS (Eclipse XDB-C8, 0.8mL/min, gradient 80:20 to 5:95 H₂O (+0.1% HOAc):CH₃CN – 3minutes, ESI, + mode): RT- 0.91min, m/e = 377.2 (M+H⁺, base). ¹H-NMR (300MHz, DMSO): δ = 3.42 (s, 3H), 3.46 (m, 2H), 3.60 (m, 2H), 4.69 (s, 2H), 5.66 (s, 2H), 7.07 (m, 1H), 7.36 (m, 2H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 8.36 (s, 1H), 8.98 (s, 1H).

Step 3: 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methyl]-N-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide.



To a solution of 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid 782mg 2.078mmol) in anhydrous DMF (10ml) was added CDMT (438mg 2.439mmol 1.2eq.) and NMM (N-methyl morpholine) (0.28ml 2.493mmol 1.2eq.). The mixture, under nitrogen, was stirred for 2.0 hours, during which it slowly darkened to a deep orange. N-Methylhydroxylamine hydrochloride (868mg 10.389mmol 5.0eq) was added and stirring continued for 10 hours. The reaction was judged to be complete by HPLC-MS analysis and the volatiles were removed *in vacuo* (ca. 2 torr) to give a golden yellow oil. This oil was dissolved in EtOAc (30mL) and washed with water (3X20mL) and brine (20mL). The organic phase was separated, dried (Na₂SO₄), and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the crude product which was purified by recrystallisation in hot IPA (20ml) with cooling at 4°C overnight to give 556mg (66%) of 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methyl]-N-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide as a pale tan powder. LC-MS (Eclipse XDB-C8, 0.8mL/min, gradient 80:20 to 5:95 H₂O (+0.1% HOAc):CH₃CN – 3 minutes,

- 163 -

APCI, + mode): RT- 1.08min, m/e = 344.2 (M+H⁺, base). ¹H-NMR (300MHz, DMSO): δ = 3.26 (s, 3H), 3.46 (m, 2H), 3.56 (m, 2H), 4.70 (s, 2H), 5.64 (s, 2H), 7.10 (m, 1H), 7.32 (m, 2H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 8.06 (s, 1H), 8.94 (s, 1H). Found: C, 59.10; H, 5.11; N, 10.34. C₂₀H₂₁N₃O₄; requires C, 59.26; H, 5.22; N 10.36%.

5 **Example 124: Integrase Strand-Transfer Scintillation Proximity Assay**

Oligonucleotides: Oligonucleotide #1 -

5'-(biotin)CCCCTTTTAGTCAGTGTGGAAAATCTCTAGCA-3' (SEQ ID NO: 1) and oligonucleotide #2 - 5'-ACTGCTAGAGATTTTCCACACTGACTAAAAG-3' (SEQ ID NO: 2), were synthesized by TriLink BioTechnologies, Inc. (San Diego, CA). The annealed product represents preprocessed viral ds-DNA derived from the LTR U5 sequence of the viral genome. A ds-DNA control to test for non-specific interactions was made using a 3' di-deoxy derivative of oligonucleotide #1 annealed to oligonucleotide #2. The CA overhang at the 5' end of the non-biotinylated strand of the ds-DNA was created artificially by using a complimentary DNA oligonucleotide shortened by 2 base pairs. This configuration eliminates the requisite 3' processing step of the integrase enzyme prior to the strand-transfer mechanism. Host ds-DNA was prepared as an unlabeled and [³H]-thymidine labeled product from annealed oligonucleotide #3 - 5-AAAAAATGACCAAGGGCTAATTCAC-3' (SEQ ID NO: 3), and oligonucleotide #4 -

5'-AAAAAAGTGAATTAGCCCTTGGTCA-3' (SEQ ID NO: 4), both synthesized by TriLink BioTechnologies, Inc. (San Diego, CA). The annealed product had overhanging 3' ends of poly(dA). Host DNA was custom radiolabeled by PerkinElmer Life Sciences Inc. (Boston, MA) using an enzymatic method with a 12/1 ratio of [methyl-³H]dTTP/cold ds-DNA to yield 5'-blunt end ds-DNA with a specific activity of > 900 Ci/mmol. The radiolabeled product was purified using a NENSORB cartridge and stored in stabilized aqueous solution (PerkinElmer). The final radiolabeled product had six [³H]-thymidine nucleotides at both 5' ends of the host ds-DNA.

25 **Reagents:** Streptavidin-coated polyvinyltoluene (PVT) SPA beads were purchased from Amersham Biosciences (Piscataway, NJ). Cesium chloride was purchased from Shelton Scientific, Inc. (Shelton, CT). White, polystyrene, flat-bottom, non-binding surface, 96-well plates were purchased from Corning. All other buffer components were purchased from Sigma (St. Louis, MO) unless otherwise indicated.

30 **Enzyme Construction:** Full-length wild type HIV-1 integrase (SF1) sequence (amino acids 1-288) was constructed in a pET24a vector (Novagen, Madison, WI). The construct was confirmed through DNA sequencing.

Enzyme Purification: Full length wild-type HIV Integrase was expressed in E.coli BL21 (DE3) cells and induced with 1 mM isopropyl-1 thio-β-D-galactopyranoside (IPTG) when cells reached an optical density between 0.8-1.0 at 600 nm. Cells were lysed by microfluidation in 50 mM HEPES pH 7.0, 75 mM NaCl, 5 mM DTT, 1mM 4-(2-Aminoethyl)benzenesulfonylfluoride HCl (AEBSF). Lysate was then

- 164 -

centrifuged 20 minutes at 11k rpm in GSA rotor in Sorvall RC-5B at 4°C. Supernant was discarded and pellet resuspended in 50 mM HEPES pH 7.0, 750 mM NaCl, 5 mM DTT, 1 mM AEBSF and homogenized in a 40 mL Dounce homogenizer for 20 minutes on ice. Homogenate was then centrifuged 20 minutes at 11k rpm in SS34 rotor in Sorvall RC-5B at 4°C. Supernant was discarded and pellet resuspended in 50 mM HEPES pH 7.0, 750 mM NaCl, 25 mM CHAPS, 5 mM DTT, 1 mM AEBSF. Preparation was then centrifuged 20 minutes at 11k rpm in SS34 rotor in Sorvall RC-5B at 4°C. Supernant was then diluted 1:1 with 50 mM HEPES pH 7.0, 25 mM CHAPS, 1 mM DTT, 1 mM AEBSF and loaded onto a Q-Sepharose column pre-equilibrated with 50 mM HEPES, pH 7.0, 375 mM NaCl, 25 mM CHAPS, 1 mM DTT, 1 mM AEBSF. The flow through peak was collected and NaCl diluted to 0.1 M with 50 mM HEPES pH 7.0, 25 mM CHAPS, 1 mM DTT, 0.5 mM AEBSF and loaded onto a SP-Sepharose column pre-equilibrated with 50 mM HEPES pH 7.0, 100 mM NaCl, 25 mM CHAPS, 1 mM DTT, 0.5 mM AEBSF. After washing the column with the equilibration buffer, a 100 to 400 mM NaCl gradient was run. The eluted integrase was concentrated and run on a S-300 gel diffusion column using 50 mM HEPES pH 7.0, 500 mM NaCl, 25 mM CHAPS, 1 mM DTT, 0.5 mM AEBSF. The peak from this column was concentrated to 0.76 mg/mL and stored at -70°C and later used for strand transfer assays. All columns were run in a 4°C cold room.

Viral DNA Bead Preparation: Streptavidin-coated SPA beads were suspended to 20 mg/mL in 25 mM 3-morpholinopropanesulfonic acid (MOPS) (pH 7.2) and 1.0% NaN₃. Biotinylated viral DNA was bound to the hydrated SPA beads in a batch process by combining 25 pmoles of ds-DNA to 1 mg of suspended SPA beads (10 µL of 50 µM viral DNA to 1 mL of 20 mg/mL SPA beads). The mixture was incubated at 22°C for a minimum of 20 min. with occasional mixing followed by centrifugation at 2500 rpm for 10 min. However, the centrifugation speed and time may vary depending upon the particular centrifuge and conditions. The supernatant was removed and the beads suspended to 20 mg/mL in 25 mM MOPS (pH 7.2) and 1.0% NaN₃. The viral DNA beads were stable for several weeks when stored at 4°C. Di-deoxy viral DNA was prepared in an identical manner to yield control di-deoxy viral DNA beads.

Preparation of Integrase-DNA Complex: Assay buffer was made as a 10x stock of 250 mM MOPS (pH 7.2), 500 mM NaCl, 50 mM 3-[(3-cholamidopropyl)dimethylammonio]-1-propanesulfonate (CHAPS), 0.5% (octylphenoxy)polyethoxyethanol (NP40) (IGEPAL-CA) and 0.05% NaN₃. Viral DNA beads were diluted to 2.67 mg/mL in 1x assay buffer plus 3 mM MgCl₂, 1% DMSO, and 10 mM fresh DTT. Integrase (IN) was pre-complexed to viral DNA beads in a batch process (IN/viral DNA/bead complex) by combining diluted viral DNA beads with integrase at a concentration of 385 nM followed by a minimum incubation time of 20 min. at 22°C with gentle agitation. The sample was kept at 22°C until transferred to the assay wells.

Preparation of Host DNA: Host DNA was prepared to 200 nM as a mixture of unlabeled and [³H]T-labeled host DNA diluted in 1x assay buffer plus 8.5 mM MgCl₂ and 15 mM DTT. Concentrations

- 165 -

used were 4 nM [³H]T-labeled host DNA and 196 nM unlabeled host DNA. This ratio generates a SPA signal of 2000 - 3000 CPM in the absence of modulators such as inhibitors.

Strand-transfer Scintillation Proximity Assay: The strand-transfer reaction was carried out in 96-well microtiter plates, with a final enzymatic reaction volume of 100 μ L. Ten microliters of compounds or test reagents diluted in 10% DMSO were added to the assay wells followed by the addition of 65 μ L of the IN/viral-DNA/bead complex and mixed on a plate shaker. Then 25 μ L of host DNA was added to the assay wells and mixed on a plate shaker. The strand-transfer reaction was initiated by transferring the assay plates to 37°C dry block heaters. An incubation time of 50 min., which was shown to be within the linear range of the enzymatic reaction, was used. The final concentrations of integrase and host DNA in the assay wells were 246 nM and 50 nM, respectively. The integrase strand-transfer reaction was terminated by adding 70 μ L of stop buffer (150 mM EDTA, 90 mM NaOH, and 6 M CsCl) to the wells. Components of the stop buffer function to terminate enzymatic activity (EDTA), dissociate integrase/DNA complexes in addition to separating non-integrated DNA strands (NaOH), and float the SPA beads to the surface of the wells to be in closer range to the PMT detectors of the TopCount[®] plate-based scintillation counter (PerkinElmer Life Sciences Inc. (Boston, MA)). After the addition of stop buffer, the plates were mixed on a plate shaker, sealed with transparent tape, and allowed to incubate a minimum of 60 min. at 22°C. The assay signal was measured using a TopCount[®] plate-based scintillation counter with settings optimal for [³H]-PVT SPA beads. The TopCount[®] program incorporated a quench standardization curve to normalize data for color absorption of the compounds. Data values for quench-corrected counts per minute (QCPM) were used to quantify integrase activity. Counting time was 2 min./well. The di-deoxy viral DNA beads were used to optimize the integrase strand-transfer reaction. The di-deoxy termination of the viral ds-DNA sequence prevented productive integration of viral DNA into the host DNA by integrase. Thus, the assay signal in the presence of di-deoxy viral DNA was a measure of non-specific interactions. Assay parameters were optimized to where reactions with di-deoxy viral DNA beads gave an assay signal closely matched to the true background of the assay. The true background of the assay was defined as a reaction with all assay components (viral DNA and [³H]-host DNA) in the absence of integrase.

Determination of Compound Activity: The percent inhibition of the compound was calculated using the equation $(1 - ((\text{QCPM sample} - \text{QCPM min}) / (\text{QCPM max} - \text{QCPM min}))) * 100$. The *min* value is the assay signal in the presence of a known inhibitor at a concentration 100-fold higher than the IC₅₀ for that compound. The *min* signal approximates the true background for the assay. The *max* value is the assay signal obtained for the integrase-mediated activity in the absence of compound (i.e. with DMSO instead of compound in DMSO). Compounds were prepared in 100% DMSO at 100-fold higher concentrations than desired for testing in assays (generally 5 mM), followed by dilution of the compounds in 100% DMSO to generate an 11-point titration curve with 1/2-

- 166 -

log dilution intervals. The compound sample was further diluted 10-fold with water and transferred to the assay wells. The percentage inhibition for an inhibitory compound was determined as above with values applied to a nonlinear regression, sigmoidal dose response equation (variable slope) using GraphPad Prism curve fitting software (GraphPad Software, Inc., San Diego, CA). Concentration curves were assayed in duplicate and then repeated in an independent experiment.

Example 125: HIV-1 Cell Protection Assay

The antiviral activities of potential modulator compounds (test compounds) were determined in HIV-1 cell protection assays using the RF strain of HIV-1, CEM-SS cells, and the XTT dye reduction method (Weislow, O.S. *et al.*, *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.* 81: 577-586 (1989)). Subject cells were infected with HIV-1 RF virus at an moi of 0.025 to 0.819 or mock infected with medium only and added at 2×10^4 cells per well into 96 well plates containing half-log dilutions of test compounds. Six days later, 50 μ l of XTT solution (1 mg/ml XTT tetrazolium and 0.02 nM phenazine methosulfate) were added to the wells and the plates were reincubated for four hours. Viability, as determined by the amount of XTT formazan produced, was quantified spectrophotometrically by absorbance at 450 nm. Data from CPE assays were expressed as the percent of formazan produced in compound-treated cells compared to formazan produced in wells of uninfected, compound-free cells. The fifty percent effective concentration (EC_{50}) was calculated as the concentration of compound that affected an increase in the percentage of formazan production in infected, compound-treated cells to 50% of that produced by uninfected, compound-free cells. The 50% cytotoxicity concentration (CC_{50}) was calculated as the concentration of compound that decreased the percentage of formazan produced in uninfected, compound-treated cells to 50% of that produced in uninfected, compound-free cells. The therapeutic index was calculated by dividing the cytotoxicity (CC_{50}) by the antiviral activity (EC_{50}).

Example 126: Antiviral data

Example No.	EC_{50} (μ M)	IC_{50} (μ M)
1	0.00795	0.084
2	0.068	0.0523
3	0.16	0.195
4	0.085	0.343
5	0.013	0.153
6	0.0052	0.108
7	0.021	0.14
8	0.052	0.045
9	0.0074	0.02
10	0.018	0.084
11	0.015	0.037
12	0.019	0.036
13	0.22	0.695
14	0.14	0.54
15	0.011	0.041

- 167 -

16	0.012	0.1085
17	0.025	0.2995
18	0.049	0.47
19	0.048	0.218
20	0.082	1.54
21	0.084	0.517
22	0.19	1.3
23	0.78	1.3
24	0.11	1.04
25	0.23	1.72
26	3.7	0.77
27	3.5	8
28	0.35	0.628
29	1.4	1.7
30	0.3	0.804
31	0.014	0.186
32	0.025	0.215
33	0.21	0.463
34	0.17	0.49
35		0.446
36	0.39	0.811
37	0.046	0.528
38	0.012	0.145
39	0.00305	
42	0.001	0.027
43	0.42	0.371
44	1.2	2.25
45	0.051	0.295
46	0.13	0.912
51	0.23	0.752
52	0.26	0.781
53	0.011	0.359
54	0.038	0.746
55	0.02	0.216
56	0.011	0.278
57	0.024	0.542
58	0.1	0.585
59	0.018	0.221
60	0.012	0.521
61	0.035	0.916
62	0.017	0.671
63	0.016	0.424
64	0.017	0.328
65	0.014	0.625
66	0.011	0.357
67	0.015	0.283
68	0.1	0.549
69	0.028	0.755
70	0.022	0.332
71	0.044	0.409
72	0.029	0.658

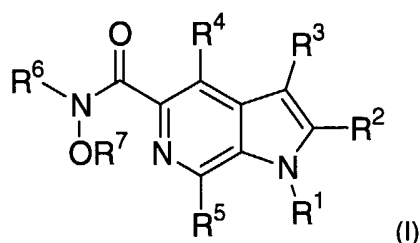
- 168 -

73	0.035	0.658
74	0.032	0.357
75	0.014	0.382
76	0.091	0.402
77	0.36	0.483
78	0.083	0.571
79	0.02	0.243
80	0.01	0.53
81	0.04	0.499
82	0.023	0.634
83	0.06	0.952
84	0.051	0.316
85	0.033	0.224
86	0.011	0.314
87	0.067	0.814
88	0.016	0.238
89	0.052	0.708
90	0.018	0.212
91	0.028	0.519
92	0.07	0.425
93	0.071	0.187
94	0.026	0.288
95	0.017	0.127
96	0.03	0.511
97	0.02	0.311
98	0.1	0.256
99	0.031	0.277
100	10	0.27
101	0.073	0.472
102	0.033	0.81
103	0.13	0.702
104	0.00445	0.182
106	0.0663	0.0120
107	0.0322	0.00340
108	0.334	0.0212
109	0.313	0.0630
110	0.341	0.0140
111	0.0774	0.0200
112	0.597	0.0620
113	0.437	0.0400
114	0.351	0.150
115	3.70	N/D
116	3.90	N/D
117	0.401	0.200
118	0.313	0.0570
119	0.505	0.0390
120	0.307	0.0570
121	0.512	N/D
122	0.242	N/D/
123	0.519	0.0510

- 169 -

We claim:

1. A compound of formula (I),



wherein:

5

R^1 is hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, or C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, wherein said C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, or C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl groups may be optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from:

10 halo, $-OR^{12a}$, $-N(R^{12a}R^{12b})$, $-C(O)N(R^{12a})_2$, $-NR^{12a}C(O)N(R^{12a}R^{12b})$, $-NR^{12a}C(O)R^{12a}$, $-NR^{12a}C(NR^{12a})N(R^{12a}R^{12b})$, $-SR^{12a}$, $-S(O)R^{12a}$, $-S(O)_2R^{12a}$, $-S(O)_2N(R^{12a}R^{12b})_2$, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, and C_2 - C_9 heteroaryl, wherein said C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, and C_2 - C_9 heteroaryl groups are optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from halo, $-C(R^{12a}R^{12b}R^{12c})$, $-OH$, and C_1 - C_8 alkoxy;

15

R^2 is hydrogen;

R^3 is $-(CR^8R^9)_iNR^{10}R^{11}$ or C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, wherein said C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl is substituted with R^{24} ;

20

R^4 is hydrogen, halo, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, $-OR^{12a}$, $-NR^{12a}R^{12b}$, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, or C_2 - C_8 alkynyl, wherein said C_2 - C_8 alkenyl or C_2 - C_8 alkynyl are optionally substituted with at least one R^{26} ;

R^5 is hydrogen;

R^6 is hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, or C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, wherein said C_2 - C_8 alkenyl is optionally substituted with at least one $-OR^{12a}$ group;

25 R^7 is hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, or C_1 - C_8 alkyl, wherein said C_1 - C_8 alkyl is optionally substituted with at least one C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl or C_6 - C_{14} aryl group;

each R^8 and R^9 , which may be the same or different, are independently selected from hydrogen and C_1 - C_8 alkyl;

R^{10} and R^{11} , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl group optionally substituted with at least one C_1 - C_8 alkyl;

30 each R^{12a} , R^{12b} , and R^{12c} , which may be the same or different, is independently selected from hydrogen and C_1 - C_8 alkyl;

- 170 -

R^{24} is C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl, or C_2 - C_9 heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_2 - C_9 heteroaryl, $-CF_3$, and $-OR^{12a}$;

each R^{26} is independently selected from $-OR^{12a}$, halo, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_2 - C_9 heteroaryl, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl, and $-C(R^{12a}R^{12b}R^{12c})$;

t is an integer from 1 to 3; or

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

2. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R^3 is $-(CR^8R^9)_tNR^{10}R^{11}$.

3. A compound according to claim 2, wherein:

R^1 is C_1 - C_8 alkyl substituted with C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, or C_2 - C_9 heteroaryl, wherein said C_6 - C_{14} aryl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, and C_2 - C_9 heteroaryl groups are optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from halo, $-C(R^{12a}R^{12b}R^{12c})$, $-OH$, and C_1 - C_8 alkoxy; and

R^8 and R^9 are hydrogen.

4. A compound according to claim 3, wherein:

R^1 is C_1 - C_8 alkyl substituted with C_6 - C_{14} aryl, wherein said C_6 - C_{14} aryl is optionally substituted with at least one substituent independently selected from halo, $-C(R^{12a}R^{12b}R^{12c})$, $-OH$, and C_1 - C_8 alkoxy;

R^4 is hydrogen or C_2 - C_8 alkenyl, wherein said C_2 - C_8 alkenyl is optionally substituted with at least one R^{26} ; and

R^6 is hydrogen or C_1 - C_8 alkyl.

5. A compound according to claim 4, wherein:

R^1 is C_1 - C_8 alkyl substituted with C_6 - C_{14} aryl, wherein said C_6 - C_{14} aryl is optionally substituted with at least one halo; and

R^6 is hydrogen or $-CH_3$.

6. A compound according to claim 5, wherein:

R^1 is C_1 - C_8 alkyl substituted with C_6 - C_{14} aryl, wherein said C_6 - C_{14} aryl is substituted with at least one fluorine;

R^4 is hydrogen; and

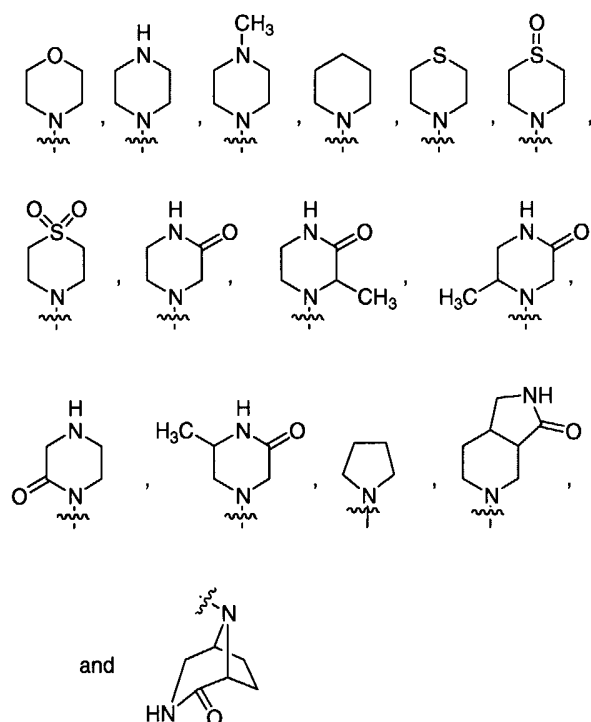
R^7 is hydrogen, $-CH_3$, phenyl, allyl, or benzyl.

7. A compound according to claim 6, wherein R^1 is benzyl substituted with at least one fluorine.

- 171 -

8. A compound according to claim 7, wherein R^1 is 2-fluorobenzyl, 3-fluorobenzyl, 4-fluorobenzyl, 2,3-difluorobenzyl, 2,4-difluorobenzyl, or 3,4-difluorobenzyl.

9. A compound according to any one of claims 1 to 8, wherein R^{10} and R^{11} , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a C_2 - C_9 cycloheteroalkyl group selected from:



10. A compound according to claim 1, selected from 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-(morpholin-4-ylmethyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-
 10 [(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-(piperidin-1-ylmethyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-3-(morpholin-4-ylmethyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(1,1-dioxidothiomorpholin-4-yl)methyl]-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-
 15 carboxamide; 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-3-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-3-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-3-[(2-methyl-3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-
 20 fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-3-[(1R,5S)-2-oxo-3,8-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-8-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; rac 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(3aR*,7aS*)-3-

- 172 -

oxooctahydro-5H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridin-5-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-methoxy-3-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; rac 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-methoxy-3-[(3aR*,7aS*)-3-oxooctahydro-5H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridin-5-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; rac 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-
 5 N-methyl-3-[(3aR*,7aS*)-3-oxooctahydro-5H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridin-5-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; N-(benzyloxy)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-[(3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; N-(allyloxy)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-[(3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; and 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-[(3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)methyl]-N-phenoxo-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(2-methylpyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-
 10 hydroxy-3-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(3aR*,7aS*)-1-oxooctahydro-5H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridin-5-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-methoxy-3-[(3aR*,7aS*)-1-oxooctahydro-5H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridin-5-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-
 15 hydroxy-N-methyl-3-[(3aR*,7aS*)-1-oxooctahydro-5H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridin-5-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-3-[(3aR*,7aS*)-1-oxooctahydro-5H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridin-5-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-3-[(3aR*,7aR*)-1-oxooctahydro-5H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridin-5-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; and 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-3-
 20 [(3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

11. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R³ is C₁-C₈ heteroalkyl substituted with R²⁴.

25 12. A compound according to claim 11, wherein R¹ is C₁-C₈ alkyl substituted with C₆-C₁₄ aryl, wherein said C₆-C₁₄ aryl is optionally substituted with at least one halo.

13. A compound selected from 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(methyl(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)amino)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-
 30 [(pyridin-3-ylamino)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(2-pyridin-2-ylethyl)amino)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(methyl(2-pyridin-2-ylethyl)amino)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(5-methylpyrazin-2-yl)methyl]amino)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl)amino)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-
 35 [(1S)-2-hydroxy-1-(1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)ethyl]amino)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-

carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-(((6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-(((2-methoxypyridin-3-yl)amino)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-((methyl((1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-(((2-(5-methyl-4H-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl)ethyl)amino)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-(((1,1-dioxidotetrahydrothien-3-yl)amino)methyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 3-(((cyclopropylmethyl)(propyl)amino)methyl)-1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 3-(((1R,2R,4S)-bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-ylamino)methyl)-1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; rac 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-(((1S*,2R*)-2-phenylcyclopropyl)amino)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 3-(((1R)-1-cyclohexylethyl)amino)methyl)-1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 3-(((1-cyclopropyl-3-(cyclopropylamino)-3-oxopropyl)amino)methyl)-1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-(((2-(1-methylpyrrolidin-2-yl)ethyl)amino)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-(((3-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)propyl)amino)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-(((2-morpholin-4-ylethyl)amino)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-(((2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethyl)amino)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-(((tetrahydrofuran-2-ylmethyl)amino)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-(((1-ethylpyrrolidin-2-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-(((3-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)propyl)amino)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-(((1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)amino)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-(((tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-ylamino)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-(((tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolizin-7a(5H)-ylmethyl)amino)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-(((4-(difluoromethoxy)benzyl)amino)methyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-(((2-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)ethyl)amino)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-(((6-methyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl)amino)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-(((1,4,5,6-tetrahydrocyclopenta[c]pyrazol-3-ylmethyl)amino)methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-(((1-ethylpyrrolidin-2-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)-N-methoxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N,4-dihydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-hydroxy-N-methoxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-4-methoxy-N-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-

fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-propyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[[2-(2-methoxyethoxy)ethoxy]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-3-([[(4R)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl]methoxy)methyl]-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-4-(3-hydroxypropyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 4-Ethyl-1-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxylic acid hydroxyamide; 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(pyridin-2-ylmethyl)amino]methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-([[(1S,2R)-2-phenylcyclopropyl]amino]methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; and 3-([[(4S)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl]methoxy)methyl]-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

14. A compound selected from 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(2-hydroxyethyl)amino]methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-([[(3-dimethylamino)propyl]amino]methyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 3-([[(2-amino-2-oxoethyl)amino]methyl)-1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-methoxy-4-(methoxymethyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 3-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-6-carboxamide; 3-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-6-carboxamide; 3-(2,3-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-6-carboxamide; 3-(2-cyclohexylethyl)-N-hydroxy-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-6-carboxamide; 1-(2-cyclohexylethyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-isopropyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-isobutyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-(3-hydroxypropyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-[(4-fluorophenyl)(hydroxy)methyl]-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine-6-carboxamide; 1,3-bis(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine-6-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-([[(2-hydroxy-1-methylethyl)amino]methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-([[(2-(2-hydroxyethoxy)ethyl]amino]methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-([[(1R)-2-hydroxy-1-phenylethyl]amino]methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-([[(3-(dimethylamino)-2,2-dimethylpropyl]amino]methyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-([[(2-hydroxypropyl)amino]methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-([[(ethyl(2-hydroxyethyl)amino]methyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-([[(4-fluorobenzyl)amino]methyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-([[(1-phenylethyl)amino]methyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-([[(2-

(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino)methyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-({[1-(hydroxymethyl)-2-methylpropyl]amino)methyl}-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-({[3-methylbenzyl]amino)methyl}-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-({[1-ethylpropyl]amino)methyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-({[3-isopropoxypropyl]amino)methyl}-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-({[2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl]amino)methyl}-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-3-({[2-(4-fluorophenyl)ethyl]amino)methyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-({[2-hydroxy-1-methyl-2-phenylethyl]amino)methyl}-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-({[(1S)-1-(hydroxymethyl)-2,2-dimethylpropyl]amino)methyl}-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-({methyl[2-(methylsulfonyl)ethyl]amino)methyl}-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-({phenylthio)methyl}-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 3-[(benzylthio)methyl]-1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(phenylsulfonyl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(phenylsulfinyl)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1,3-Bis(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine-6-carboxamide; 4-[(E)-2-Ethoxyvinyl]-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-4-vinyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 3-({[(1S)-1-Benzyl-2-hydroxyethyl]amino)methyl}-1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; Ethyl (1R,5S)-3-({[1-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-5-[(hydroxyamino)carbonyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridin-3-yl]methylamino]-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octane-8-carboxylate; 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-methoxy-4-(methoxymethyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-3-({[(2R)-2,3-dihydroxypropyl]oxy)methyl}-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-3-({[(2S)-2,3-dihydroxypropyl]oxy)methyl}-N-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methyl]-N-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-N-methoxy-3-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 3-({[(4R)-2,2-Dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl]methoxy)methyl}-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; N-ethoxy-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-({[2-hydroxyethyl](propyl)amino)methyl}-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 3-({[3-(Dimethylamino)propyl](methyl)amino)methyl}-N-ethoxy-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-3-[[2-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)ethoxy]methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-3-[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yloxy)methyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-3-({[(1R)-1-phenylethoxy]methyl}-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 3-[(2-

- 176 -

ethoxyethoxy)methyl]-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-N-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 3-[(2-Ethoxyethoxy)methyl]-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-methoxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-(methoxymethyl)-N-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; and 1-(2,4-Difluorobenzyl)-N-hydroxy-3-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methyl]-N-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-5-carboxamide; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

15. A pharmaceutical composition, comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to any one of claims 1 to 14 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent.
- 10 16. Use of a compound according to any one of claims 1 to 14 in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS) or AIDS-related complex in an HIV-infected mammal.